Compass

AUSTRALIA VERSION

To obtain peak engine condition and to ensure maximum performance of all of its components,
It is necessary to observe the instructions for vehicle use and vehicle maintenance described in this booklet.

Stellantis Australia recommends that customers have all maintenance and, where necessary, repairs, carried out at an authorised Jeep repairer. Please see website https://www.jeep.com.au/dealers for a list of authorised Jeep repairers in your region (*).

Authorised Jeep repairers use highly qualified technical staff and ensure that only
appropriate equipment and tools are used on your vehicle.

Failure to carry out maintenance at the recommended intervals can result in deterioration of your vehicle.

Components have been fitted in accordance with the relevant Australian Design Rules for your vehicle.

This supplement contains information regarding the correct use and care of these vehicle components.

For any topic not specifically dealt with in this supplement, refer to the main Owner's Handbook
which should be read thoroughly to ensure that the vehicle is used correctly and safely.

(*) Not all authorised Jeep dealers will also be authorised Jeep repairers. Please contact your dealer for more information.

THE KEYS

WARNING

Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately.

CHILD RESTRAINTS

The recommendation of the ISO child (restraints) seats to be used with the vehicle in the main Owner Handbook complies with AS/NZS 1754-2013.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION

Your vehicle has been designed to accommodate child restraints on the rearmost seats.

When using a child restraint, read the Installation Instructions supplied with the child restraint and follow the directions for fitment carefully.

Fasten the upper belt (that is supplied together with the child seat) to the special mountings fig. 1 located behind the seat headrest.

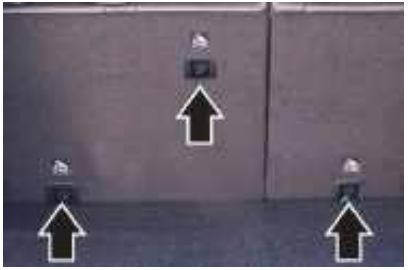


fig. 1

INSTALLATION OF THE ATTACHING CLIP

Correct engagement of the child restraint attaching clip 1 fig. 2 is achieved by depressing the retainer spring 2 and then passing through the opening of the anchor fitting 3 as shown in the illustration.

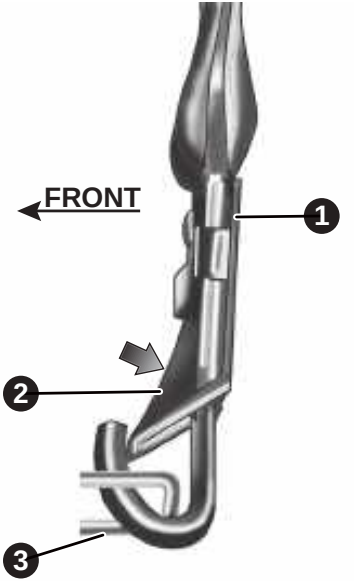


fig. 2

WARNING

When installing a child restraint ensure that the head restraint is raised and the tether strap (where relevant) is placed directly underneath the head restraint and on the upper back portion of the seat.
Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints.
Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child restraint system installation

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the car seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.

Number of seats (°)						
Seat number	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5 (*)**	**6**
Seat suitable for universal rearward facing child restraint systems	NO	X	X	YES (U)	YES (U)	YES (U)
Seat suitable for universal forward facing child restraint systems	YES (UF)(a)	X	X	YES (UF)	YES (UF)	YES (UF)
i-Size seat	NO	X	X	YES (i-U)	X	YES (i-U)
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side child restraint systems (L1| L2)	NO	X	X	NO	X	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing child restraint system (R1 | R2 | R3)	NO	X	X	YES (IL)	X	YES (IL)
Seat suitable for ISOFIX forward facing child restraint system (F2 | F2X | F3)	NO	X	X	YES (IUF)	X	YES (IUF)

Number of seats (°)						
Seat number	1	2	3	4	5 (*)	6
Seat suitable for auxiliary child restraint systems (B2 / B3)	NO	X	X	YES (only B2) (IUF)	X	YES (only B2) (IUF)

(°) Always refer to local legislation for installing child restraints systems in the front seats.

U Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.

UF Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

IUF Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

i-U Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.

i-UF Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.

IL Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi".

X Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.

(a) With forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.

(*) Child restraint systems with support leg cannot be installed on this seat.

Remove/adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) – AIRBAG

FRONT AIRBAGS

Passenger side front airbag

On this vehicle model it is not possible to disable the passenger front Airbag.

Passenger side front airbag and child restraint systems

WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

HAS (HIGHWAY ASSIST SYSTEM) / ADA (ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST) SYSTEM

(for versions/markets where provided)

IMPORTANT The system may not be available on all road types.

The capability of the HAS / ADA (for versions/markets where provided) system, according to the type of route, may be reduced because of the shape of some roads, even if they are classified as motorways.

INTERIOR

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them. Dry with a soft cloth.

TYRES

In the label fi g. 4 shows the type of tyre adopted and the required infl ation pressure. Refer to the "Technical data" chapter for futher information.

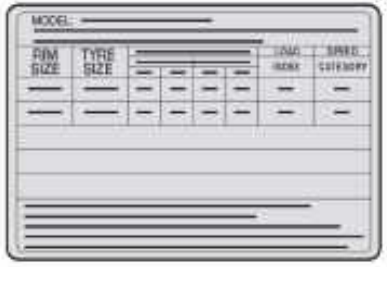


fig. 3

CHANGING A WHEEL

JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

(i) The jack should be used on level fi rm ground wherever possible.

(ii) It is recommended that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person should remain in a vehicle that is being jacked .

(iii) No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

FUEL TYPE

The engine in this vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel with an octane rating of 95 RON. For the type of fuel to use and for information regarding what to do if your car is accidentally fi lled with other types of fuel see the main owner's manual. Use unleaded fuel only.

Stellantis Europe S.p.A. – Technical Service Operation
Via Adige 7, 10040 Rivalta di Torino (TO) - Italy
Print no. 530.09.096 - 02/2024 - 2 edition

FIAT ABARTH Jeep® ALFA ROMEO

PLUG-IN HYBRID / ELECTRIC VERSION
AUSTRALIA / NEW ZEALAND

The content of this supplement integrates the Owner Handbook for the Plug-In Hybrid and Full Electric versions.

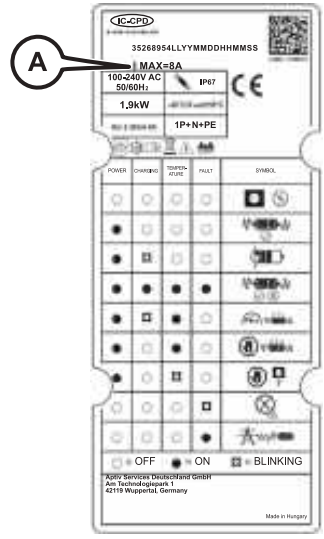
For anything not included, refer to the Owner Handbook.

CHARGING

CHARGING PORT ON THE CAR

1)

WARNING Use only the charging cable supplied with your car or a replacement cable recommended by FCA; refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the electrical current strength (Ampere) (A), fig. 1, and the "Mode 2 Cable Variants" table in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter.



1 J0A6175E

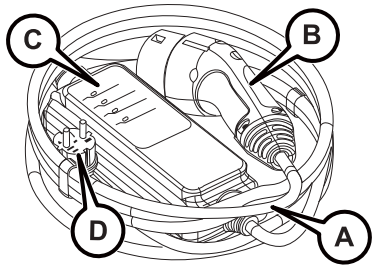
IMPORTANT

1) *The charging current level (“Level 1” / “Level 2” / “Level 3”, etc.) can only be varied from the* ***Uconnect™*** *system display in Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or the* ***Alfa Connect*** *system display in Alfa Romeo cars (see the description in the “Settings” paragraph of the* ***Uconnect™*** *online supplement for Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or* ***Alfa Connect*** *online supplement for Alfa Romeo cars). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For the list of cable types, refer to the “Mode 2 cable variant table”.*

POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED

“MODE 2” CHARGING CABLE

The car may be equipped with a 100–240 volt AC (A) “Mode 2” charging cable, fig. 2, which is located in a special bag in the boot.



2 J0A6111E

The cable is composed of: a specific charging connector (B), fig. 2, for connecting a charge status control unit (C) to the car, which is equipped with LEDs to provide indications of any faults that may occur during charging, and a connection plug (D) for a domestic power socket.

NOTE After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging connector (B), fig. 2, to prevent the ingress of moisture and/or dust.

“Mode 2” cable variants table

The table below shows the specific cable and its permitted ampere rating.

This ampere rating is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket fig. 3	Cable length (metres)
Type 2	8	I	5.4

I

3 J0A6174E

CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

Signal LED

There are four LEDs, fig. 4, on the front of the charge status control unit:

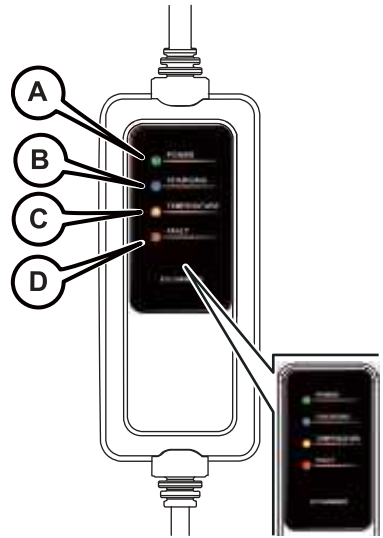
GREEN LED (Power) on (A): indicates that there are no faults in the domestic power distribution system: it is therefore possible to charge the battery

BLUE LED (Charging) on: indicates that battery charging is in progress

YELLOW LED (Temperature) on: indicates overheating of the control unit or the charging port in the domestic power distribution system

RED LED (Fault) on: indicates a charging system failure

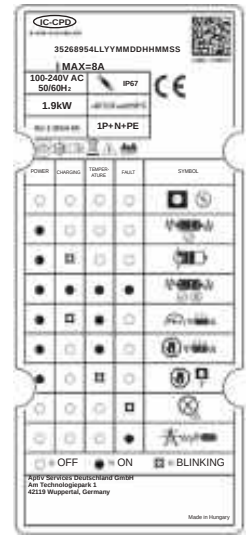
WARNING Never carry out any repair work on your own: always contact the Dealership.



4 J0A6113E

SYMBOL LABEL ON THE REAR OF THE CONTROL UNIT

There are two summary labels on the charging cable (one on the rear of the control unit, fig. 5, and one on the domestic plug end of the cable), which bear some symbols.



5 J0A6200E

The main ones are listed below:

This symbol indicates a risk of electric shock.

This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit. The device can be used from -30°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +70°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.

This symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not disconnect the earthing cable.

This symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.

This symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.

LABEL ON THE DOMESTIC PLUG END OF THE CABLE

There is a summary label on the cable, domestic plug side, fig. 6 where some symbols are applied.

6 J0A6115E

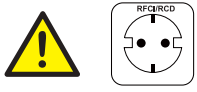
The main ones are listed below:

Warning: Do **NOT** use this product if the control unit is damaged.

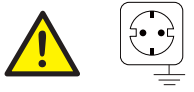
Important: To reduce the risk of fire or risk of electric shock, do **NOT** use extensions.

Important: Do **NOT** use multiple socket adapters

Important: make sure that the charge cable is always stored in dry and safe conditions.
Do **NOT** immerse the charging cable in liquid substances. Do not pour or drip water or other liquids on it.
Make sure that the plugs and cables are free of moisture before using the charging cable. Never connect the charging cable to the electrical network with wet or moist hands or when the charge cable is wet.



Attention: The domestic electrical system must have a residual-current device and must comply with local requirements.



Attention: to reduce the risk of electric shock, only connect the charge cable to domestic sockets that are grounded.

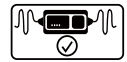
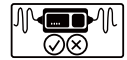
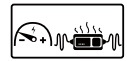
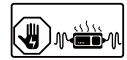
Attention: Take care to position the charging cable in such a way that nobody will step on it and that it will not trip anyone near the vehicle.

Attention: during normal operation the domestic outlet or the charge cable plug could overheat. If the domestic power socket or the charging cable plug overheat when charging, disconnect the charging cable and have the domestic outlet replaced by a qualified electrician before continuing with the charge.

 	**Important:** Do **NOT** bend or wind the conductor cables of the charging cable.
 	**Attention**: handle the charge cable with care. Incorrect use could cause permanent damage to the charging cable.
 	**Attention**: Protect the charging cable against direct sunlight and high temperatures.

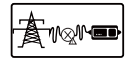
CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE

Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charge status control unit. Refer to the table below.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF		Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging port or power failure in the domestic power distribution system	
2	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF		There are no faults in the domestic power distribution system, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging port on the vehicle	
3	ON	ON (Blinking)	OFF	OFF		High-voltage battery charging in progress	
4	ON	ON	ON	ON		The control unit is performing an internal test	
5	ON	ON (Blinking)	ON	OFF		Charge to a lower level due to an overtemperature of the control unit or the charging port of the domestic power distribution system	
6	ON	OFF	ON	OFF		Overheating of the control unit	If an acceptable temperature is reached after 5 minutes, the system will attempt to charge again.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
7	ON	OFF	ON (Blinking)	OFF		Overheating at the charging port in the domestic power distribution system	If an acceptable temperature is reached after 5 minutes, the system will attempt to charge again. Proceed as follows if the anomaly continues: ❒ disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic plug may be hot); ❒ please wait for the plug and domestic power socket to reach a normal temperature; ❒ reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the charging port of the vehicle, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
8	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON (Blinking)		Charge anomaly	Proceed as follows: ❒ disconnect the cable from the charging port on the vehicle; ❒ disconnect the cable from the charging port of the domestic network; ❒ wait at least 5 seconds; ❒ reconnect the cable to the domestic charging port; ❒ wait for the “Power” LED to turn on (continuous green light) ❒ connect the cable to the charging port of the vehicle: charging will restart automatically. If the red LED turns on after or during the procedure described above, contact a Dealership.

	GREEN LED (Power)	BLUE LED (Charging)	YELLOW LED (Temperature)	RED LED (Fault)	Symbol	Description	Action / Consequence
9	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON		Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied	The system will attempt to charge later after 5 minutes. If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.

Key
ON = LED on
OFF = LED off
BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF

PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC)

CHARGING PROCEDURE

2)

NOTE As soon as the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 4 LEDs on the cable control unit (see the description in the “Charge status control unit” paragraph) will flash for approx. 2.5 seconds (control unit power-up phase).

IMPORTANT

2) *The charging current level (“Level 1” / “Level 2” / “Level 3”, etc.) can only be varied from the* ***Uconnect™*** *system display in Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or the* ***Alfa Connect*** *system display in Alfa Romeo cars (see the description in the “Settings” paragraph of the* ***Uconnect™*** *online supplement for Jeep/FIAT/ABARTH cars or* ***Alfa Connect*** *online supplement for Alfa Romeo cars). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For the list of cable types, refer to the “Mode 2 cable variant table”.*

NOTES

Stellantis Europe S.p.A. – Technical Service Operation
Via Adige 7, 10040 Rivalta di Torino (TO) – Italy
Print n. 503.09.073 – 07/2023 – 2 Edition

Jeep®

COMPASS

OWNER HANDBOOK

Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Jeep.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your car and use it in the best possible way. This car is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses, so even routes and uses not suitable for traditional cars on the market can be tackled. Ride and handling capabilities are different from most other cars, both on and off road; we thus recommend you to spend all the time necessary to know the car dynamics.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding the use of your car and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Jeep.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and transmission; at the same time, you can understand the car behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Jeep over time.

In the enclosed Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Dealer Services that Jeep offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and details of the terms and conditions for the maintenance of the vehicle.

We are confident that these will bring you closer to your new car and make you appreciate the assistance provided by the Jeep team.

Enjoy reading. Happy driving!

WARNING

All the versions of the Jeep Compass are described in this Owner Handbook. Options, equipment dedicated to specific markets or versions are not explicitly indicated in the text: as a consequence, you should only consider the information which is related to the trim level, motor and version that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (where provided).

The data contained in this publication should be understood as intended to guide you in the correct use of the car. FCA Italy S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.

For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.

IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ

REFUELING

Petrol engines: only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane number (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause starting and driving issues, as well as damage to fundamental components of the fuel feed system. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

Diesel engines: refuel only with Diesel fuel conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may irreparably damage the engine and, consequently, cause a warranty claim to be refused. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Versions with manual transmission (petrol engines): apply the electric parking brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully press the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition device to ENGINE and release the key as soon as the engine has started. On versions with electronic key, the engine is started by pressing the ignition device button.

Versions with manual transmission (Diesel engines): apply the electric parking brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to START and wait for the warning light to switch off. Turn the ignition device to ENGINE and release it as soon as the engine starts. On versions with electronic key, the engine is started by pressing the ignition device button.

Versions with automatic transmission / dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission: apply the electric parking brake, put the gear lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal, then turn the ignition device to ENGINE or press the ignition device button.

PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL

When operating, the catalytic converter becomes quite hot. Therefore, do not park your vehicle on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable materials: risk of fire.

RESPECT FOR THE ENVIRONMENT

The vehicle is equipped with a system that allows continuous monitoring of the components linked to emissions to ensure better respect for the environment.

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES

If, after buying the car, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the conventional battery), contact a Jeep Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the car's electric system can support the required load.

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct maintenance helps to preserve the vehicle's performance and safety features, respect for the environment and low operating costs over time.

ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and has a higher center of gravity compared to many other vehicles for transporting passengers, so that it allows a better performance to be reached in a wide range of off-road applications. Anyway, a dangerous driving style can increase the risk of losing control of the vehicle.

Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause accidents, vehicle rolling over and severe or fatal injuries. Drive carefully.

The main cause for severe or fatal injuries is failing to wear driver and passenger seat belts. In the event of a rollover, a passenger not wearing the seat belt is much more likely to be fatally injured than a passenger wearing it correctly. Always Buckle Up.

"CYBERSECURITY" DEVICES

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimize the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorized dissemination of said information.

The car's purchaser must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the vehicle and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the car's purchaser and/or user.

USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time an instruction is given that concerns direction (left/right or forward/backward), it is written to be read from the perspective of an occupant in the driver's seat. If a direction is written from a different perspective, it will be specified as such in the text as appropriate.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your car. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

The sections can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the section order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current section at the side of each even page.

WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your car.

There are also **CAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the car, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore, all **WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS** must always be carefully followed.

WARNINGS and **CAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:

 personal safety;

 car safety;

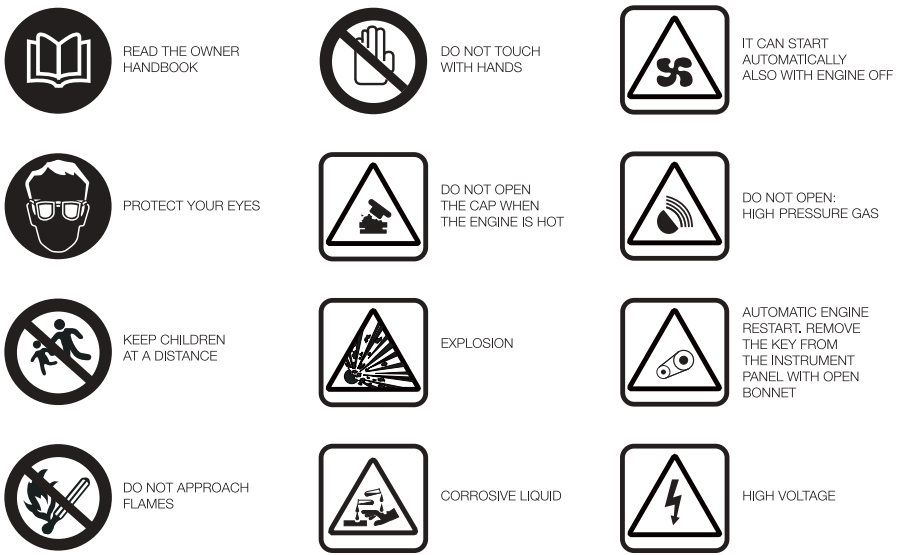
 environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

WARNING If a “conventional battery” is mentioned in the text, this indicates the 12V lead service battery located in the engine compartment. “Auxiliary battery” mentioned in the text means the 48V lithium-ion traction battery of the Mild Hybrid system, which is located in the central tunnel under the car. “High-voltage battery” in the text means the 380V lithium traction battery of the hybrid/electric system (Plug-In Hybrid). The term "supplementary battery" instead means a lead battery outside the car used for jump starting.

SYMBOLS

Some car components have colored labels with symbols indicating precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always take great care to all warnings herein.



1 J0A2300

High-voltage components

On the high-voltage components of the vehicle, there are plates with specific symbols. For more information see the descriptions in this document.

CHANGES/ALTERATIONS TO THE CAR

WARNING

Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road grip, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

ACCESSORIES PURCHASED BY THE OWNER

If after buying the car, you decide to install electrical accessories that require a permanent electrical supply (e.g. radio, satellite anti-theft system, etc.) or accessories that in any case burden the electrical supply, contact a Jeep Dealership, whose personnel will check whether the electrical system of the car is able to withstand the load required, or whether it needs to be integrated with a more powerful battery.

WARNING Take care when fitting additional spoilers, alloy wheel rims or non-standard wheel hubs: they could reduce the ventilation of the brakes and affect efficiency under sharp, repeated braking or on long descents.

Make sure that nothing obstructs the pedal stroke (mats, etc.).

INSTALLING ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Electrical and electronic devices installed after buying the car in the context of after-sales service must carry the following label e CE:

The Manufacturer will the fitting of transceivers provided that installation is carried out at a specialised centre, in a workmanlike fashion and in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.

WARNING Traffic police may not allow the car on the road if devices have been installed which modify the features of the car. This may also cause invalidation of warranty in relation to faults caused by the change either directly or indirectly related to it.

The Manufacturer shall not be liable for damage caused by the installation of accessories either not supplied or recommended by the Manufacturer or not installed in compliance with the provided instructions.

RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND MOBILE PHONES

Radio transmitter equipment (car mobile phones, CB radios, amateur radio etc.) cannot be used inside the car unless a separate aerial is mounted on the roof.

Transmission and reception of these devices may be affected by the shielding effect of the car body. As far as the use of EC-approved mobile phones is concerned (GSM, GPRS, UMTS, LTE), follow the usage instructions provided by the mobile phone Manufacturer.

WARNING The use of these devices inside the passenger compartment (without an external aerial) may cause the electrical systems to malfunction. This could compromise the safety of the car in addition to constituting a potential hazard for passengers' health.

WARNING If mobile phones/laptops/smartphones/tablets are inside the car and/or close to the electronic key, a reduced performance of the Passive Entry/Keyless Entry-N-Go system may occur.

KNOWING YOUR CAR

In-depth knowledge of your new car starts here.

The handbook you are reading will tell you how things are done, and how it works in a simple, direct way.

That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described here for yourself.

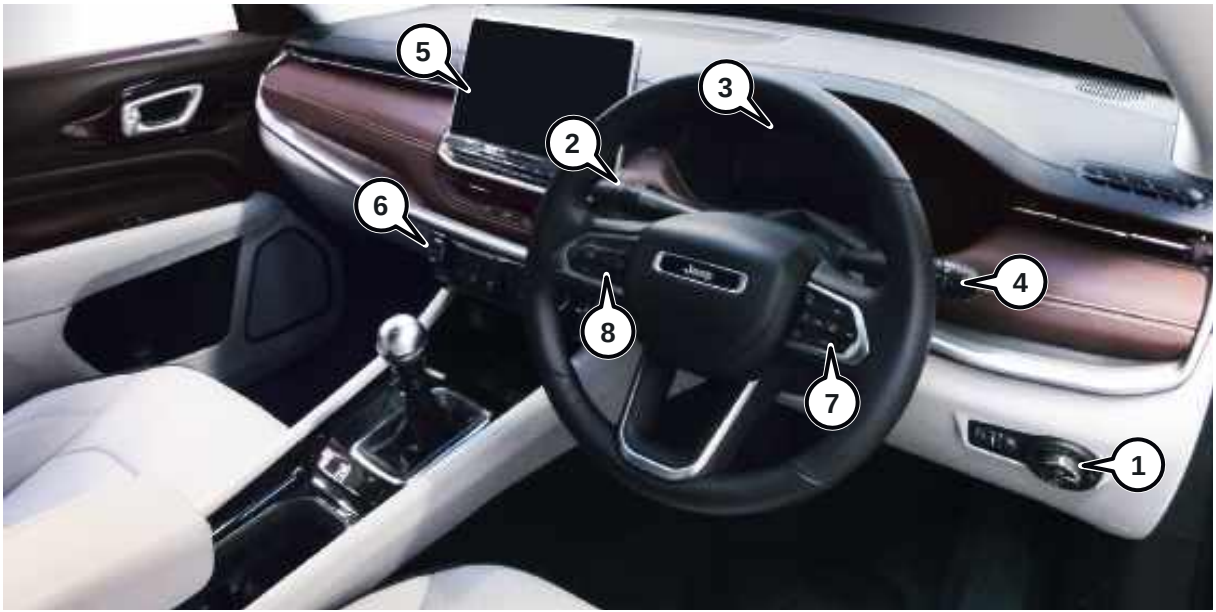
DASHBOARD

Left-hand drive version

2 5520624D

1. Headlight switch 2. Multi-function control stalk (headlights) 3. Instrument panel 4. Windscreen wiper stalk 5. Buttons (Hazard warning lights, ParkSense System, Active ParkSense System, LaneSense System / Active Lane Management (for versions/markets, where provided), ESC System, eCoasting Mode) and **Uconnect™** system 6. Climate control system 7. Driving assistance systems (Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, Speed Limiter, Intelligent Speed Assist) 8. Display control buttons, accept/reject incoming call, voice commands

Right-hand drive version



3 5520854D

1. Headlight switch 2. Multi-function control stalk (headlights) 3. Instrument panel 4. Windscreen wiper stalk 5. Buttons (Emergency lights, ParkSense system, Active ParkSense system, LaneSense system, ESC system, eCoasting mode) and **Uconnect™**system 6. Climate control system 7. Driving assistance systems (Cruise Control, Adaptive Cruise Control, Speed Limiter, Intelligent Speed Assist) 8. Display control buttons, accept/reject incoming call, voice commands

PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION OPERATING PRINCIPLE

(where provided)

HYBRID SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

Compass Plug-in hybrid is a **P-HEV** (**P**lug-in **H**ybrid **E**lectric **V**ehicle).

The car is equipped with:

- **in the front** with the conventional heat engine, to which is coupled an electric motor that performs the function of alternator;
- **in the rear** with an electric motor (powered by a high-voltage lithium ion battery) on the rear axle, for motion transmission.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle can be charged with alternating current (AC) using:

- a domestic power socket. Charging via the domestic power socket is permitted with voltage values ranging from 100 to 230 Volts depending on the country and depending on the charging cable connected to the car (e.g. 110 Volts cannot be charged via the 230 Volt cable);
- a domestic charging station (wallbox);
- a public charging station.

Depending on the driving and operating conditions of the vehicle, the hybrid system can move the vehicle in purely electric mode or support the heat engine.

Thanks to the "e-Save" mode, the heat engine can help to charge the high-voltage battery or keep its state of charge.

During operation in electric mode ("ELECTRIC") the car uses only the electric motor for a certain distance as long as the high-voltage battery permits it.

For more information on the "e-SAVE" and "ELECTRIC" operating modes, refer to the "Operating Modes" chapter in this section.

The high-voltage battery is also charged during regenerative braking ("eBraking"/"eCoasting").

In electric only driving mode the car does not consume fuel, but uses the energy stored in the high-voltage battery. This is useful for quiet driving or for access to urban areas where there are special restrictions for cars equipped with internal combustion engine only.

When operating in "HYBRID" mode, the rear electric motor supports the heat engine by reducing fuel consumption.

NOTE Once a month, and in particular in cold environments, it is recommended to use the heat engine (by activating "4WD" mode or the transmission in manual sequential mode) for up to 60 consecutive minutes.

MOPAR®, as an original accessory, offers the wallbox charging station dedicated to efficient car charging in a domestic installation.

For more information on domestic charging stations (wallbox) contact the Jeep Dealership.

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

 1) 2) 3) 4) 5) 6)

 1)

 1) 2)

The car is equipped with a sealed high-voltage lithium ion battery and has the function of energy storage for the car. The high-voltage battery is used to power the electric motor and the 12 Volt electrical system power source of the car.

The high-voltage battery is partially charged by recovering the kinetic energy of the car during slowing down and braking while driving. The high-voltage battery can be completely charged only by connecting the car to the electric network using the charging port.

For optimal use of the high-voltage battery, it is advisable to charge the car regularly using a suitable charging device.

The high-voltage battery is located at the bottom of the car in a central area and is maintenance-free.

Lithium-ion batteries provide the following benefits:

❒ are much lighter than other types of chargeable batteries of the same size;
❒ keep the charge longer;
❒ can be charged/discharged thousands of times.

The high-voltage components on the car are cooled by an auxiliary circuit located inside the engine compartment (for more information refer to the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Servicing and maintenance" section).

NOTE If the battery pack needs to be cooled, the electric climate control compressor is automatically activated even when the passenger compartment cooling function is not operating.
The high-voltage battery is cooled by the refrigerant gas also used by the passenger compartment air conditioning system.

WARNING The high-voltage battery has a limited life duration. Its capacity to hold charge decreases with time and use, as for any rechargeable battery. The extent to which the high-voltage battery capacity decreases depends on external conditions (ambient temperature, etc.) and conditions of use, such as driving habits and the high-voltage battery charging method (traction battery). This is a natural characteristic of lithium ion batteries and is not a sign of malfunction. In addition, although the distance that can be travelled in electric mode decreases as the capacity of the high-voltage battery decreases, the performance of the car is not significantly affected.

To ensure that the lithium ion battery is maintained properly over time, the car must not be exposed to temperatures below -10°C and above 40°C for extended periods of time, as some car functions may change or become deactivated as the battery capacity decreases outside this temperature range. The high-voltage battery is equipped with conditioning systems that ensure that it operates under the best temperature conditions appropriate to its operation.

WARNING

1) *Do not resell, give away or modify the high-voltage battery. The high-voltage battery must only be used on the vehicle on which it is supplied. If used outside the vehicle or modified, accidents such as electric shock, heat or smoke generation, explosion or electrolyte leakage may occur. If the vehicle is scrapped without removing the high-voltage battery, contact with high-voltage components, cables and connectors could cause very dangerous electric shock. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock, resulting in serious injury or death.*
2) *The mains power supply and the high-voltage battery are potentially dangerous: they can cause injury, burns and risk of electrocution. Always take great care.*
3) *Never touch or tamper with the cables and components of the high-voltage battery in any way: do not allow the high-voltage battery components to come into contact with bracelets, necklaces or any metal objects worn.*
4) *Do not open, modify or remove the high-voltage battery cover: any gases released may be harmful and flammable: avoid inhaling the gases.*
5) *Damage to the vehicle or the high-voltage battery may cause harmful gases to escape, which could cause a fire. In the event of a fire, move away from the vehicle, wear a reflective vest (if required by the regulations in force), position yourself in a safe place, and immediately contact the rescuers, police or fire brigade informing them that this is a vehicle with a high voltage system.*
6) *The electrolyte inside the battery is a polluting and flammable material. If the high-voltage battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause fire and pollute the environment.*

IMPORTANT

1) *If, as a result of a violent impact or accident, the car has hit the bottom (underbody), have the battery and the high-voltage system checked by qualified technicians.*

IMPORTANT

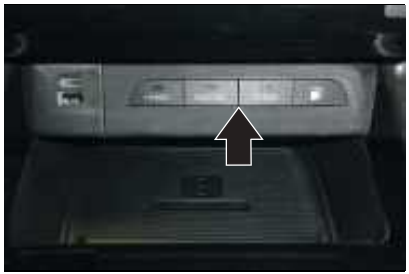
1) *Live parts of the vehicle are marked with safety warning labels. The high-voltage battery bears a label indicating this danger.*
2) *Do not dispose of the high-voltage battery privately: for more information contact a Jeep Dealership.*

OPERATING MODE

(Plug-in Hybrid version)
While driving, three different operating modes can be selected by pressing the buttons located on the central tunnel, fig. 4 (for left-hand drive versions) or fig. 5 (for right-hand drive versions):

- **HYBRID**
- **ELECTRIC**
- **e-SAVE**

4 5520687D



5 5520855D

The car will start in “Electric” mode if this mode was selected the last time the engine was switched off, and if the conditions are right to enable it, including:

- the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is above 2%;
- the temperature of the high-voltage battery is not high;
- the engine coolant liquid temperature is above -10°C;
- road gradient is less than 16%.

In all other cases, the operating mode in which the car will start is "Hybrid".

NOTE Complete the warm-up of the heat engine (at least 30 minutes of driving on an extra-urban route) at least once a month to optimise the efficiency of the heat engine.

"HYBRID" MODE

Activating “HYBRID” operating mode optimises fuel consumption by automatically switching between the electric motor and heat engine according to a number of factors, such as the high-voltage battery state of charge and the power requested by the driver.

Activation

The mode is activated by pressing the **HYBRID** button located on the central tunnel.
With "HYBRID" mode active:

- the LED on the HYBRID fig. 4/fig. 5 button is on;
- "HYBRID" is shown on the instrument panel display.

7)

"ELECTRIC" MODE

The "ELECTRIC" operating mode can only be activated if the conditions listed above are met or until the driver requires the intervention of the heat engine (fully depressing the accelerator pedal until it hardens in the last part of the stroke - "Kick-down" function).

Activation

The mode is activated by pressing the **ELECTRIC** button located on the central tunnel.
With "ELECTRIC" mode active:

- the LED located on the ELECTRIC fig. 4/fig. 5 button is on;
- the message "ELECTRIC" appears on instrument panel display.

When the "ELECTRIC" mode is activated, the car will proceed exclusively in electric operation mode, up to a maximum speed of 135 km/h and

until the battery charge is exhausted. Depending if the accelerator pedal is fully depressed and/or the battery is discharged, the system will automatically switch to the "HYBRID" operating mode.

⚠ 8)

This mode of operation can be activated with the **Selec-Terrain™** system dial turned to "**AUTO**" (default setting) or "**SPORT**".

Even when the high-voltage battery state of charge is high and the electric mode is available, the heat engine may start under certain conditions to protect the hybrid system.

WARNING You cannot start the engine if the high-voltage battery temperature is too low or too high. If, under these conditions, the fully electric operating mode is selected, the heat engine is started.

"e-SAVE" MODE

Activating "**e-SAVE**" operating mode maintains the state of charge of the high-voltage battery or charges it, depending on the setting on the **Uconnect™** system display (for more information see the "**Uconnect™**" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" in the Multimedia" section).

The electrical range of the high-voltage battery is thus safeguarded, allowing it to be used, for example, for a route in urban areas where the heat engine use is prohibited.

Activation

The mode is activated by pressing the **e-SAVE** button located on the central tunnel.

With "**e-SAVE**" mode active:

- the LED located on the e-SAVE button fig. 4/fig. 5 is on;
- the message "e-SAVE" appears on instrument panel display.

The "E-SAVE" mode cannot be activated if the state of charge of the high-voltage battery is higher than 70%; in this case, the LED located on the fig. 4/fig. 5 button flashes 3 times then turns off.

The "e-SAVE" mode is never activated independently.

Using the **Uconnect™** system display it is possible to change the features of the function (see the "Multimedia" section).

There are two features related to the "**e-SAVE**" mode:

- "**Battery save**" (high-voltage battery state of charge safeguard) (preset setting).
- "**Battery charge**" (high-voltage battery charge).

NOTE The activation of the "**e-SAVE**" mode with "Battery charge" operation active permits charging the high-voltage battery up to a value close to 70% based on the driving style and the method of using the car.

Battery save

This maintains the high-voltage battery state of charge at about the same constant state of charge as when "**e-SAVE**" mode is activated on the car.

Battery charge

The high-voltage battery is charged through the control electronics thanks to the operation of the heat engine.

NOTE Driving with the "**e-SAVE**" mode active may result in an increase in average fuel consumption and a limitation of the accelerator pedal response in case of engine performance request.

NOTE The **"e-SAVE**" mode can only be used if the fuel level in the tank is not at minimum and in the "AUTO" mode of the **Selec-Terrain™**.

Energy Management" system operating mode

The "Energy Management" system allows you to select the following operating modes:

- **"HYBRID" mode** ("*Charge-depleting mode*"): this operating mode mainly uses the electric motor. The heat engine will only start if the driver presses the accelerator pedal and then it will switch off when it is no longer needed (accelerator pedal release).
- **"e-SAVE" mode**
  - "*Battery hold*": this operating mode allows you to safeguard the high-voltage battery state of charge maintaining its current state of charge, so that it can be used at

a later time (e.g. when driving on traffic restricted city streets).
● "*Battery charge*": this operating mode activates the heat engine operation for driving and charging the high-voltage battery so that it can be used at a later time (e.g. when driving on traffic restricted city streets). In this operating mode, fuel consumption will increase in order to provide the energy needed to charge the high-voltage battery.

❒ **"ELECTRIC mode"**: this operating mode activates the operation of the electric motor only. If high performance is required (pressing on the accelerator pedal) the electric motor and the heat engine will run simultaneously. A continuous acoustic warning will sound in this case to warn the driver.

WARNING

***7)** With "HYBRID" mode active, the car stationary and the ignition device in the ENGINE position, opening the bonnet automatically activates the heat engine.*
***8)** With "ELECTRIC" mode active, the car stationary and the ignition device in the ENGINE position, opening the bonnet automatically activates the heat engine.*

THE KEYS

2) 3)

KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL

9)

The metal insert of the key operates:
❒ the ignition device;
❒ the door lock.
Press button (1) fig. 6 to open/close the metal insert.

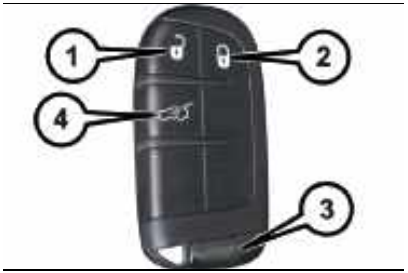
6 5520293D

ELECTRONIC KEY

(versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

10)

On versions equipped with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system, the car features an electronic key fig. 7, of which two copies are provided.



7 5520294D

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first press of the button. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

NOTE The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the wireless signal of the key fob.

The key can be used to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 20 using a hand-held key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the car to activate the system.

NOTE In case the ignition device does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument panel, which will display directions to follow.

Emergency key removal

8 5520295D

The emergency key (fig. 8) can be used to access the conventional car if the car battery or key battery is flat. The emergency key is also used to close the glove box and can be taken with you when you hand the car over to the valet parking.

To remove the emergency key (2) fig. 9 from the key of the keyless ignition system, slide aside the mechanical stop (1) on the top of the key with your thumb, then remove the key with your other hand.

9 5520296D

Unlocking the doors and the liftgate

Press and release the button (2) fig. 6 or (1) fig. 7 on the key once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

With power liftgate: press the button on the key (4) fig. 6 or fig. 7 twice within five seconds to open or close the liftgate.

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first press of the button. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

The direction indicators blink to indicate that the unlock signal was recognised. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

Release button on the first push of the key

This function lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the button on the key fob. For more information on the current setting,refer to "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section.

Door and liftgate locking

Press and release the button (3) fig. 6 or (2) fig. 7 on the key to lock all the doors and the liftgate.

If the function is set using the **Uconnect™** system, the direction indicators will flash to confirm the door lock. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

REPLACING THE ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

- remove the emergency key (as described above);
- separate the two half-shells of the key using the tip of the emergency key, a size 2 flat blade screwdriver or a coin (fig. 10), then lever gently to separate the two half-shells. During the separation operation, act with caution to avoid damaging the seal.

10 5520677D

- To remove the CR2032 battery, turn the back cover to open it (battery facing down), tap it gently on a solid surface such as a table or the like to take out the battery, then replace it. When replacing the battery, pair the + sign on the battery with the + sign inside the battery retainer, located on the back cover. Do not touch the replacement battery with your fingers as contact with skin grease

may damage it. In case of finger contact, clean it with alcohol.

WARNING Do not touch the battery terminals on the back of the remote control box or the circuit board.

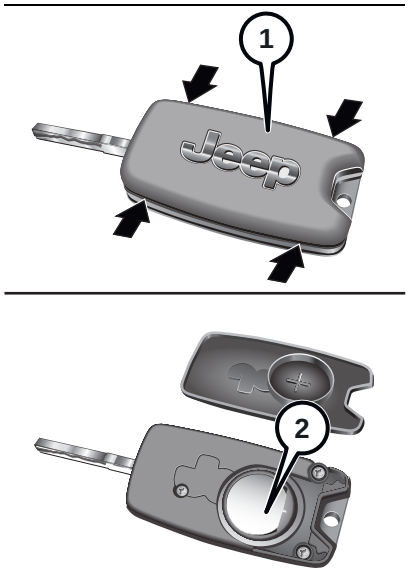
❒ To assemble the key body, compress the two half-shells.

WARNING Used batteries can be harmful for the environment if they are not disposed of properly. Dispose of used batteries in special disposal bins or take them to the Jeep Dealership.

REPLACING THE BATTERY IN THE KEY WITH REMOTE CONTROL

To replace the battery, proceed as follows:

❒ Remove the screw to separate the two half-shells of the key, where provided;
❒ operate in the points indicated by the arrows using a fine bit screwdriver and remove cover (1) fig. 11;



11 5520707D

❒ To remove battery (2) fig. 11, turn the back cover to open it (battery facing down), tap it gently on a solid surface such as a table or the like. Then replace the battery.
When replacing the battery, pair the + sign on the battery with the + sign inside the battery retainer, located on the back cover. Do not touch the replacement battery with your fingers as contact with skin grease may damage it. In case of finger contact, clean it with alcohol.

WARNING Used batteries can be harmful for the environment if they are not disposed of properly. Dispose of used batteries in special disposal bins or take them to the Jeep Dealership.

Request for additional keys

WARNING Only use keys that are coded for the car electronics. Once a key is programmed to a car, it cannot be programmed to any other car.

A key may be programmed by a Jeep Dealership.
Keys can be duplicated by a Jeep Dealership.

WARNING When having the Sentry Key immobilizer system serviced, bring all the keys of the car with you to the Jeep Dealership.

11) 12)

WARNING

9) *Press button (1) only with the key away from your body, especially your eyes and from objects which could get damaged (e.g. your clothes). Do not leave the key fob unattended to prevent someone, especially children, from handling it and inadvertently pressing the button.*
10) *Do not swallow the battery. Danger of chemical burns. The keys contain a small battery. If the battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns in just 2 hours and cause death. Keep new and used batteries out of the reach*

of children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use of the product and keep it out of reach of children. If you believe that batteries may have been swallowed or inserted inside the body, seek medical attention immediately. The emergency key (where provided) must be immediately inserted into the electronic key to prevent easy access to the battery.
11) *Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.*
12) *For cars equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature, always remember to put the ignition device in STOP mode.*

IMPORTANT

2) *The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.*

IMPORTANT

3) *Remote control used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Jeep Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.*

IGNITION DEVICE

VERSIONS WITH ELECTRONIC KEY ("Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

This function allows the ignition device to be operated by pressing a single button fig. 12 provided that the key is inside the passenger compartment.

12 5520619D

The ignition device button may be set to the following modes:

- STOP: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- ENGINE: driving position. All electrical devices are available.

This state can be entered by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal (versions with automatic transmission) or the clutch pedal (versions with manual transmission);

- START: starting the engine.

13) 14) 15) 16)

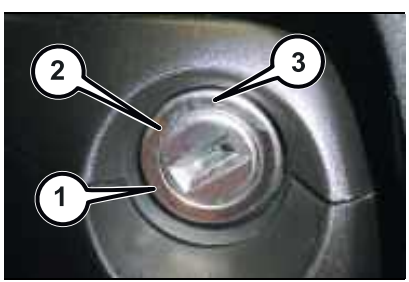
3)

Starting the engine (with electronic key battery flat): in this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key.

VERSIONS WITH MECHANICAL KEY

The car may be equipped with an ignition pawl. The pawl has three operating positions, two with stop position and one spring-loaded. The stop positions are STOP, ENGINE and START. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ENGINE position.

The key can be turned to three different positions fig. 13:



13 5520427D

- STOP (1): engine off, key can be removed, steering column locked (with key removed). Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm;
- ENGINE (2): driving position. All electrical devices are available;
- START (3): starting the engine.

The ignition device is provided with a safety mechanism. If the engine fails to start, the ignition device should be returned to STOP position prior to repeating the starting procedure.

NOTE In versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, the ignition key can only be removed when the gear lever is in P (Park).

"car on" message

When opening the driver's side door with the ignition device at ENGINE (engine not running), an acoustic warning will remind you to turn it to STOP mode. In addition to the acoustic warning, the "car on" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

NOTE The power window controls and the electrically operated sunroof, where provided, will remain active for three minutes after turning the ignition device STOP mode. Opening one of the front doors cancels this function. The time of this function is programmable.

17) 18) 19) 20)

Electronic steering column lock

(where provided)

Your car may be equipped with a passive electronic steering column lock. This type of steering column lock prevents turning the steering wheel when with the ignition device key set STOP. The steering column lock is released with the ignition device set to ENGINE. If the locking device does not disengage and the car does not start, turn the steering wheel to the left and right to disengage the lock.

Mechanical steering column lock

(where provided)

Your car may be equipped with a mechanical steering column lock. This type of steering column lock prevents turning the steering wheel when with the ignition device key set STOP. With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-half revolution in either direction (six o'clock position), turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

WARNING To release the key smoothly in versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, it is advisable to put the transmission gear lever in the P position, release the brake pedal safely and then stop the engine.

WARNING

13) *When leaving the car, always remove the key fob from the car and lock it.*
14) *Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.*
15) *Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.*
16) *Never remove the mechanical key while the vehicle is moving, as the steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as the key is turned. This also applies to vehicles that are being towed.*
17) *If the starter switch has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Jeep Dealership before driving again.*
18) *Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.*
19) *Before leaving the car, ALWAYS engage the electric parking brake. On versions with automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, move the gear lever to P (Park) and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the car, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.*

20) *Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the car with the ignition device in the ENGINE position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.*

IMPORTANT

3) *An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.*

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® system prevents unauthorised use of the car preventing to start the engine. The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the car's doors are locked or unlocked.

If the symbol turns on during normal car operation (car running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the car serviced as soon as possible by the Jeep Dealership.

4)

Irregular operation

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the symbol is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). This condition leads to the engine switching off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and ENGINE; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

If the symbol is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the displaying is still on, contact a Jeep Dealership.

21) 5)

WARNING

21) *For cars equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature, always remember to put the ignition device in STOP mode.*

IMPORTANT

4) *The immobiliser with Sentry Key system is not compatible with certain aftermarket remote starting systems. The use of these devices could cause problems when starting and the deactivation of the protection function.*
5) *Always remove the keys from the car and lock all doors when leaving the car unattended.*

ALARM

(where provided)

The security alarm of the car monitors for unauthorised operation of the doors, bonnet, liftgate and Keyless Enter-N-Go ignition device.

When the security alarm of the car is enabled, the interior switches for locking the doors and opening the liftgate are deactivated. If something triggers it, the security alarm of the car will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- the horn will pulse
- the direction indicators will flash
- the symbol on the instrument panel flashes

Turning the alarm on

Follow these steps to arm the alarm of the car:

1. Make sure that the ignition device of the car is in the STOP position.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the car:

- Push the button on the interior door central locking switch with the driver and/or passenger side door open.
- Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a valid key available in the same exterior zone (refer to the "Doors" chapter in the "Knowing Your car" section for more information).
- Press the button on the key.

3. Close the doors if they are open.

Alarm deactivation

The car alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the button on the key.
- Grasp the passive entry door handle to unlock the door; refer to the "Doors" chapter in the "Knowing Your car" section for further information).
- Set the ignition device to a mode other than STOP to deactivate the system.

NOTES:

- The driver's door lock and the button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the security alarm of the car.
- The security alarm of the car remains armed during access through the power liftgate. Pushing the button will not disarm the security alarm of the car. If someone enters the car through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.
- When the security alarm of the car is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The security alarm is designed to protect the car. However, the system may emit a false alarm in some conditions. If one of the previously described insertion sequences was implemented, the security alarm is activated regardless of whether someone is inside the car or not. If you stay inside the car and open a door, the security alarm system is activated by sounding the alarm. In this case, switch of the security alarm of the car.

If the security alarm of the car is on and the conventional battery is disconnected, the alarm will remain active when the conventional battery is reconnected; the external lights will flash and the horn will sound. In this case, switch of the security alarm of the car.

Rearming the security alarm

If the security alarm is triggered, the horn will be blocked after approximately 90 seconds and will be reactivated automatically unless the arm is deactivated.

Manually overriding the security alarm

The security alarm of the car will not be armed if the doors are locked using the manual door lock button.

PREMIUM ALARM

(where provided)

The Premium alarm monitors the doors, bonnet locking device and liftgate to prevent unauthorised entry or ignition. Furthermore, the system includes a double-acting intrusion sensor and a car tilt sensor. The intrusion sensor monitors the passenger compartment of the car for movement. The car tilt sensor monitors any action that involves a change in tilt (towing, tyre removal, transport by boat, etc.). It also includes is a siren with backup battery that detects power and communication interruptions.

If a perimeter violation triggers the security alarm, the siren will sound for 29 seconds and the external lights will flash followed by approximately five seconds of no activity. This will continue for eight cycles if no action is taken to disarm the system.

Security alarm engagement

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1 Remove the key from the ignition device (refer to "Starting the engine" in "Starting and operating" for more information).

- For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition device is STOP.
- For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition device is STOP, and

the key is physically removed from the ignition device.

2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the car:

- Push the button on the interior door central locking switch with the driver and/or passenger side door open.
- Push the button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a key available in the same exterior zone, refer to the "Doors" chapter in this section for further information.
- Press the button on the key.

3. Close the doors if they are open.

NOTE Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until it is disarmed by following either of the procedures described in this chapter. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.

Disarm the security alarm

The car security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- Press the button on the key.
- Grasp the Passive Entry door handle to unlock the door, refer to the "Doors" chapter in this section for further information.
- Turn the ignition device of the system to a different other than the STOP position.
- For cars equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, press the START/STOP button of the ignition device (requires at least one valid key in the car).
- For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, insert a valid integrated vehicle key into the ignition device and turn the key to the ENGINE position.

NOTES:

- The driver's door lock and the button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the security alarm of the car.
- The security alarm of the car remains armed during access through the power liftgate. Pushing the button will not disarm the security alarm of the car. If someone enters the car through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.
- When the security alarm of the car is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

The security alarm is designed to protect the car; however, it is possible to create conditions which may cause a false alarm. If one of the previously described insertion sequences was implemented, the security alarm is activated regardless of whether someone is inside the car or not. If you stay inside the car and open a door, the security alarm system is activated by sounding the alarm. In this case, switch of the security alarm of the car.

If the security alarm of the car is on and the conventional battery is disconnected, the security alarm will remain active when the conventional battery is reconnected: the external lights will flash and the horn will sound. In this case, switch of the security alarm of the car.

Manually overriding the security alarm

The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock button.

DOORS

Manual door locks

To lock each door, turn the lock knob (1) fig. 14 on the trim panel for each door forward until the lock indicator cannot be seen. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first notch or rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden.

14 5520626D

If the door lock button is locked (lock indicator visible) when you shut the door, the door will remain locked. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the car before closing the door.

NOTE The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.

22) 23) 24) 25)

Central locking / unlocking

Press button on the driver side door panel fig. 15 or on the passenger side door to lock the doors.

With doors locked, press button to unlock them.

15 5520627D

If you push the power door lock switch while the ignition device is in the ENGINE position, and any door or the liftgate is open, the central locking will not operate. This function prevents you from accidentally locking your key in the car.

Putting the ignition device in the STOP position or closing the doors and liftgate will allow the central locking to operate. If the driver's door is open, and the ignition device is in the ENGINE position, an acoustic warning will sound as a reminder to remove the key.

Keyless Enter-N-Go - Passive Entry

The Keyless Enter-N-Go - Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors.

The system lets you lock/unlock the doors (and the liftgate) without having to press any button on the electronic key.

NOTES:

- The Passive Entry function may be programmed ON/OFF.
- If wearing gloves, or if it has rained and the door handle is wet, the activation sensitivity of the Passive Entry function may be reduced, resulting in a longer reaction time.
- If the car is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the car will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.
- If the key is near a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device, the Passive Entry system may not be able to detect it. The devices mentioned may block the wireless signal from the key and prevent the Passive Entry system from locking and unlocking the car.

Opening the driver side door

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 1.5 m of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.

16 5520428D

IMPORTANT If “Unlock all doors 1st press” is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver’s door handle. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph"Multimedia" section for more information on the "Unlock driver door 1st press" or "Unlock all doors 1st press” selection.

Opening the passenger side door

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 1.5 m of the passenger side door handle, grab the front passenger side door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.

NOTE All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver’s door unlock preference setting (“Unlock driver door 1st press” or “Unlock all doors 1st press”).

How to avoid unintentionally leaving the Passive Entry key inside the car (FOBIK security system)

To minimise the risk of leaving a Passive Entry key inside the car accidentally, the Passive Entry function features an automatic door unlocking function which operates if the ignition device is at STOP.

The FOBIK security system only works on vehicle with Passive Entry function. There are three situations that activate a FOBIK security system search on vehicles with Passive Entry:

- A lock request is made using the Passive Entry key enabled with a door open.
- A lock request is made via the door handle with Passive Entry function with one door open.
- A lock request is made via the switch on the door panel with one door open.

When one of these situations occurs, after all doors have been closed, the FOBIK security system runs a search. If the system detects a Passive Entry key inside the car and finds no Passive Entry key outside the car, the doors are unlocked and an alert is sent to the customer.

NOTE:

The doors will only be unlocked when a Passive Entry enabled key is detected inside the car. The car will not unlock the doors when one of the following conditions occurs:

- The doors are locked manually using the door locking knobs.
- A Passive Entry enabled key is detected on the outside of the car within a 1.5 m radius from one of the door handles with Passive Entry function.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the switch located on the door panel before closing them.

Locking/accessing the liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the liftgate opening device on the handle. With a valid passive entry key within 1.5 m of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one smooth motion.

Locking liftgate

(where provided)

With a valid Passive Entry key within 1.5 m of the liftgate, push the button located to the right of the electronic liftgate release device.

NOTE The Passive Entry liftgate lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate. The liftgate unlock function is built into the electronic liftgate release.

Electronic liftgate release/liftgate Passive Entry location

17 5520326D

NOTE Always take the key with you once a door or the liftgate is locked to prevent locking the key inside the car. If the key has been locked inside of the car, it can be recovered using the second provided key.

The car's door and liftgate lock

With one of the Passive Entry keys of the car, within 1.5 m from the driver or passenger side front door handle, press the door locking button fig. 18 on the handle to lock all doors and the liftgate.

NOTE DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the doors.

18 5520429D

19 5520432D

NOTES:

- After pushing the door handle button, wait for two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the car is locked by pulling the door handle without the car reacting and unlocking.
- If the Passive Entry function is disabled using the **Uconnect™** System, the key protection described in the "How to avoid unintentionally leaving the Passive Entry key inside the car" paragraphs remains active/functional.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key battery is dead.

The doors of the car can also be locked by using the lock button located on the interior door panel.

Automatic unlock doors on exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks after the following sequence of actions:

1. The automatic unlock doors on exit feature is enabled.
2. All doors are closed.
3. Automatic gear lever in the P (Park) position.
4. Any door is opened.

"Child protection door lock" system — rear doors

26)

This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device fig. 20 can be engaged only with the doors open:

- position 🔒: device engaged (door locked);
- position 🔓: device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).

20 5520433D

NOTES:

- When the child protection lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- After disengaging the child protection door lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- After setting the child protection door lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, turn the "Door Lock" button until the respective indicator is hidden (unlocked position), roll down the

window, and open the door with the outside door handle.

27)

NOTE Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child protection lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the child protection door lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the car. Before getting out of the car, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.

WARNING

22) *For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and exit the vehicle.*
23) *Always remove the keys and lock the car when leaving the car it. If equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system, when leaving the car, make sure the starter is in the STOP position, remove the key from the vehicle and close the vehicle. If used without adult supervision, vehicle equipment can cause serious injury or even death.*
24) *NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the gear level of the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission.*
25) *Do not leave the key in or near the car or in a place accessible to children and do not leave the ignition device of a car equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in START or ENGINE mode. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.*
26) *Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the device on both rear doors, check that it is actually engaged by trying to open a door with the internal handle.*
27) *Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).*

SEATS

Driver seat adjustment must also be carried out remembering that, keeping the shoulders resting firmly against the backrest, the wrists must be able to reach the top of the steering wheel rim. Additionally, it must be possible to depress the clutch pedal with the left foot, for versions with manual transmission, or fully depress the brake pedal with the right foot (versions with automatic transmission).

28) 29) 30) 31)

6)

NOTE Do not place objects beneath the adjustable seat or impede proper seat adjustment.

Manual adjustment (front seats)

(where provided)

IMPORTANT Make adjustments while sitting in the seat you want to adjust (driver side or passenger side).

Longitudinal adjustment

On models equipped with manually operated seats, the adjustment bar is located at the front of the seats, close to the floor.

32)

21 5520299D

While sitting in the seat, pull up on the handle (1) fig. 21 and slide the seat forward or backward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Using body pressure, push the seat back and forth to make sure the adjustment devices have locked.

33)

Height adjustment

(where provided)

Pull lever B (2) fig. 21 upward or push downward to reach the desired height.

Backrest angle adjustment

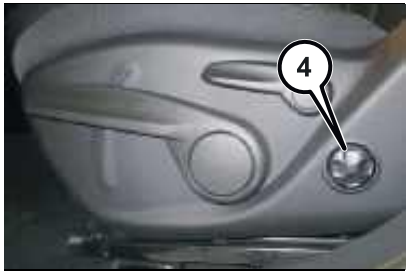
Use lever (3) fig. 21 to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

34)

Power lumbar adjustment

(where provided)

With the starter switch in the ENGINE position, operate the joystick (4) fig. 22.



22 5520434D

Fold-flat front passenger seat

(where provided)

When the seat is lowered, it becomes a continuous extension of the loading surface. Therefore, rear occupants are not permitted while driving.

Pull upward on the recline lever to fold or unfold the seat.

NOTE You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. Simply return the seats to the open position. The seat cushion will return to its normal shape over time.

Manual adjustment (rear seats)

35)

7)

Partial extension of boot (1/3 or 2/3)

Extending the right hand side of the boot allows you to carry two passengers on the left side of the rear seat while extending the left hand side allows you to carry one passenger.

NOTE Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to reposition the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.

36) 37) 31)

Folding the rear seat

1. Make sure that the seat belt is positioned on the panel (1) fig. 23.
2. Pull the backrest release lever (2) fig. 23 located on either side of the upper outer edge of the seat.

23 5520301D

3. Fold that side of the rear backrest completely forward.

Repositioning seat backrests

Move the seat belts aside, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not trapped behind the backrests of the seats.

Lift the backrests by pushing them rearward, until you hear both coupling mechanisms lock into place, visually checking that the red "notches" on the levers are no longer visible. The "red notch" indicates that the backrest is not secured.

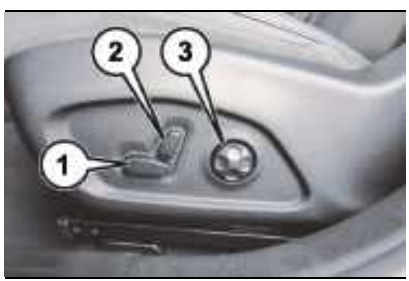
38)

Power adjustment (front seats)

(where provided)

The buttons for electrically adjusting the seat can be used to adjust the height (where provided), longitudinal position and angle of the backrest.

8)



24 5520300D

Longitudinal adjustment

Push switch (1) fig. 24 forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

Height and/or cushion tilt adjustment

Act on the front or rear of the switch (1) fig. 24.

Backrest angle adjustment

Push switch (2) fig. 24 forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.

34)

Power lumbar adjustment

(where provided)

With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, use the joystick (3) fig. 24 to operate the lumbar area device to obtain maximum driving comfort.

Driver memory seat

(where provided)

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different profiles, for easy recall through a dedicated switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat and a set of desired radio station presets.

The memory control switch is located on the driver's side door panel fig. 25. The switch has three buttons, specifically button (S) to activate the memory save function and buttons (1) and (2) related to the memory profiles. The memory buttons allow the driver to recall either of the two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the appropriate number button on the switch.

25 5520630D

Programming the Memory feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

1. Take the ignition device to the ENGINE position.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat and radio station presets).
3. Press and release the (S) button on the memory control switch, then press the button marked with the number (1) within five seconds. The stored position is shown on the instrument panel display.

If desired, a second memory profile can be stored into memory as follows:

1. Take the ignition device to the ENGINE position.

2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat and radio station presets).
3. Press and release the (S) button on the memory control switch, then press the button marked with the number (2) within five seconds. The stored position is shown on the instrument panel display.

NOTES:

- Memory profiles can be set without the automatic transmission in the P (Park) position, but the vehicle must be in the P (Park) position to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key, refer to the "Linking the Remote Keyless Entry key fob to Memory" paragraph in this chapter.

Linking the Remote Keyless Entry key fob to Memory

Your remote keyless entry key fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles with a push of the button on the key fob.

NOTE Before programming your key fob you must select the "Memory Liked To FOB" function through the **Uconnect™** system screen. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

To program your key fob, perform the following:
1. Take the ignition device to STOP.
2. Select the desired memory profile (1) o (2).

NOTE If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming the Memory feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Press and release the memory button (S) on the memory switch, then within five seconds press the button marked with (1) or (2) and release it. The instrument panel display shows "Memory profile set". (1) o (2).
4. Push and release the button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE The key can be excluded from the memory settings by first pressing the button (S) and then the button on the key within 10 seconds.

Memory position recall

NOTE the automatic transmission must be in the P (Park) position to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in P (Park), a message will appear in the instrument panel display.

- To recall the memory settings for driver one, push memory button (1) or the button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.
- To recall the memory settings for driver two, push memory button (2) or the button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the memory buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is cancelled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

Front heated seats

(where provided)

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the **Uconnect™** system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

There are either two heating levels (high, low) or three heating levels (high, intermediate, low) (for versions/markets where provided). Press the button several times to select, in sequence: HI (high level), intermediate heating level (for versions/markets, where provided), LO (low level), or heating off.

Once a temperature level has been selected, the system may vary the temperature settings automatically to maintain the desired temperature.

If the car is provided with automatic temperature controls with integrated centre column or manual temperature controls, the switches are located on the switch assembly below the **Uconnect™** system display.

IMPORTANT In order to preserve the conventional battery, this feature cannot be activated when the engine is off.

Vehicles with remote start

(where provided)

On models equipped with the remote start function, heated seats can be programmed so that they are activated during remote start.

This function can be programmed via the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

39) 40)

Front ventilated seats

(where provided)

Tans are placed in the seat cushion and backrest to suck air out of the passenger compartment and introduce air through the small holes in the seat cover to keep the driver and front passenger cool in the event of high external temperatures. The fans operate at either two speeds (high and low) or three speeds (high, intermediate, low) (for versions/markets where provided).

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the **Uconnect™** system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

Press the button several times to select, in sequence: HI (high level), intermediate ventilation (for versions/markets, where provided), LO (low level), or ventilation off.

NOTE The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles with remote start

(where provided)

On models provided with the remote start function, the ventilated seats can be programmed so that they are activated during remote start.

This function can be programmed via the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

Rear armrest

(where provided)

The backrest central part, once tilted, can be used as rear armrest as well; it is equipped with a glass holder/bottle holder fig. 26.

41)

26 5520574D

42)

WARNING

28) *All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.*

29) *It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.*

30) *Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.*

31) *Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.*

32) *After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.*

33) *Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.*

34) *Do not ride with the backrest reclined so that the belt strap is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.*

35) *Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.*

36) *It is extremely dangerous to ride in a load compartment of the car. In a collision, people riding in these areas*

are more likely to be severely injured or killed.
37) *Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.*
38) *Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides (not visible "red notches") to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with the passengers.*
39) *People who can't feel skin pain due to advanced age, chronic diseases, diabetes, spine damage, medication, alcohol, exhaustion, or other physical conditions, must be careful when using the seat heater. The heat could cause burns even at a low temperature, especially when used for long periods of time.*
40) *Do not place objects on the seat or on the backrest that may isolate the heat, such as a cover or a pillow. This may cause the seat heating device to overheat. Sitting on an overheated seat may cause severe burns due to the increase in temperature of the seat surface.*
41) *If a passenger is present, it won't be possible to use the armrest, but the central backrest needs to be properly attached.*
42) *Make sure the backrest is locked perfectly. Otherwise, the seat would not provide the necessary stability for child and/or passenger seats. An improperly secured seat could cause serious injury.*

IMPORTANT

6) *The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.*
7) *Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.*
8) *Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.*

HEAD RESTRAINTS

43) 44) 45)

FRONT HEAD RESTRAINTS (adjustments)

Upward adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.
Downward adjustment: press button (1) fig. 27 and lower the head restraint.
Where the function is present, the head restraints can be adjusted forwards and backwards. To adjust the head restraint forwards, pull the top of the head restraint towards the front of the car to the desired position and release it. To adjust the head restraint backwards, pull the top of the head restraint forwards to the maximum position and release. The head restraint must go back to the furthermore position.

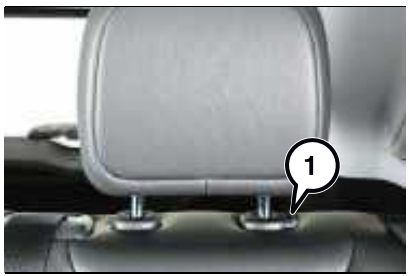
27 5520839D

43) 46)

REAR HEAD RESTRAINTS (adjustments)

Upward adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment: press button (1) fig. 28 and lower the head restraint.



28 5520840D

IMPORTANT If the rear seats are used, always set the head restraint of the central position in the "completely extracted" position.

47)

HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows to remove the head restraints:

- raise the head restraints to their maximum height;
- press button (1) fig. 27 (front head restraints) or fig. 28 (rear head restraints) at the side of the two supports, then remove the head restraints by pulling them upwards.

WARNING Always re-position the rear head restraints if they had been removed before starting to drive normally. Re-fit the rods of the head restraints in their housings, holding buttons (1) pressed. Then, re-position the head restraints according to your needs.

WARNING

43) *All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision*

44) *Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.*

45) *Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.*

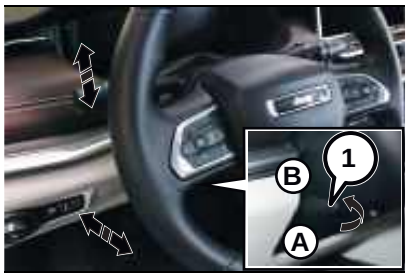
46) *All adjustments must be made with the car stationary. Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.*

47) *ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.*

STEERING WHEEL

ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.



29 5520631D

To carry out the adjustment move the lever (1) fig. 29 downwards in position (A), then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and then lock it in this position moving the lever (1) again in position (B) to lock it entirely

48) 49)

ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING

(where provided)

With the ignition device to MAR, press the button located in the middle of the dashboard under the **Uconnect™** system touchscreen and on the climate MAR, panel on the touchscreen.

Vehicles provided with remote start function

On models provided with the remote start function, the heated steering wheel

function can be programmed so that they are activated during remote start.
This function can be programmed via the Uconnect system. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

50) 51)

WARNING

48) *Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving, or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.*
49) *It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g.: installation of anti-theft device) that could badly affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.*
50) *People who can't feel skin pain due to advanced age, chronic diseases, diabetes, spine damage, medication, alcohol, exhaustion, or other physical conditions, must be careful when using the seat heater. The heat could cause burns even at a low temperature, especially when used for long periods of time.*
51) *Do not place objects on the steering wheel that may have an insulating effect on the steering wheel, such as a blanket or a steering wheel cover of any type and material, or the steering wheel resistance may overheat.*

REAR-VIEW MIRRORS

Interior rear-view mirror

Operate lever fig. 30 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.
The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger.

30 5520305D

ELECTROCHROMIC REAR-VIEW MIRROR fig. 31

(where provided)
The electrochromic mirror has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the dazzle-prevention electrochromic function.

31 5520703D

NOTE The function is disabled when the transmission is in reverse gear to improve rear view visibility.

9)

Door mirrors

52)

Power Mirrors

To adjust the power mirrors, the ignition device must be in ENGINE position.
Select the desired mirror by turning the device (2) fig. 32.
- device in position turned to the left (L): left mirror selected;
- device in position turned to the right (R): right mirror selected.

To adjust the selected mirror, move the control (2) forwards/backwards, leftwards or rightwards.

IMPORTANT Once adjustment is complete, rotate the device (2) to the central position (0) to prevent accidental movements.

32 5520644D

Folding mirrors

The mirror has three positions: full forwards, normal and full rearwards fig. 33.

33 5520308D

Power folding rear-view mirrors

(where provided)

To fold the mirrors, turn control to position (1) fig. 32. Press the button again to restore the mirrors to the driving position.

Resetting the power folding exterior mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:

- The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors, fold and unfold them by pushing the button (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.

IMPORTANT The mirrors must always be open while driving and should never be folded.

ELECTRIC DOOR MIRROR HEATING

(where provided)

The exterior rear-view mirror demisting/defrosting is activated pressing the button on the climate control system (control on the dashboard or on the **Uconnect™** system touchscreen).

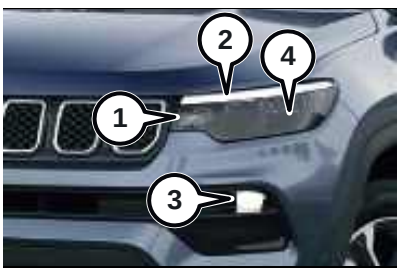
WARNING

52) *Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.*

IMPORTANT

9) *To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.*

EXTERNAL LIGHTS



34 5520727D

1. Front direction indicators (light bulbs or LED) 2. LED daytime running lights (DRL) and side lights 3. LED fog lights 4. Dipped beam / main beam headlights (LED)

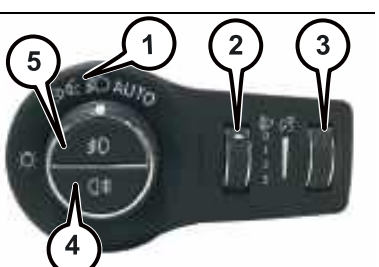
MULTIFUNCTION STALK

The multifunction stalk (1) fig. 35 allows you to control the operation of the direction indicators, to select the headlights to be switched on and the flashes.

35 5520309D

LIGHT SWITCH

The light switch ring fig. 36, located on the left side of the dashboard, controls operation of daytime running lights, parking lights, dipper beam headlights, fog lights, rear fog lights and instrument panel and control button dimmer.



36 5520303D

Internal greeting lights

(where provided)

Located under the exterior mirrors, they are small lights that illuminate the ground when the doors are unlocked with the key or are opened.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) AND SIDE LIGHTS

53) 54)

The LED daytime running lights are switched on with the ignition device in ENGINE position, parking brake engaged and light switch (1) fig. 36 in position . The other lights and interior lighting remain off.

The LED daytime running lights and side lights are switched on with the ignition device in ENGINE position, parking brake released and light switch in position . The other lights and interior lighting remain off.

NOTE If allowed by law in the country in which the car was purchased the daytime running lights can be turned on and off using the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section.

DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS

With the ignition device turned to ENGINE, turn the switch (1) fig. 36 to . The dipped beam headlights and number plate lights switch on. The LED daytime running lights stay on while the side lights remain on at a lower brightness.

The warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed main beam headlights, with the ignition device to ENGINE, push left stalk (1) fig. 35 (direction of travel of the car). The light switch should be turned to **AUTO** with the dipped beam headlights on, or it should be turned to position .

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With main beam headlights on, the warning light on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

The main beam headlights are deactivated bringing the lever back to the central stable position. Warning light switches off in the instrument panel.

Auto Dim High Beams control

(where provided)

The system controls the automatic high beam headlights providing increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control using of a digital camera mounted on the interior rear-view mirror. In order not to dazzle other road users, the lights are automatically deactivated when approaching cars travelling in the opposite direction or when following a car travelling in the same direction.

NOTES:

- The Auto Dim High Beams control can be turned on or off using the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to "Settings" in the "Multimedia" section for further information.
- Broken, muddy or obstructed headlights and side lights of vehicles in the field of view of the camera will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Accumulations of dirt, fouling or other obstructions on the windscreen or camera lens also prevent normal operation of the system.

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring to position .

FLASHING THE HEADLIGHTS

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With main beam headlights on, the warning light on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

AUTO FUNCTION (Dusk sensor)

(where provided)

This system switches the headlights on/off automatically according to the environmental light.

IMPORTANT The function can only be activated when the ignition device is in the ENGINE position.

Function activation

Turn the light switch to AUTO.

When the system is on, the "Headlight time delay" feature is also on with engine off. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you put the ignition device in the STOP position.

Function deactivation

To deactivate the function, turn the light switch to a position other than AUTO.

HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER

This safety function delays the switching off of the headlights by up to 90 seconds. The delay can be programmed.

It is possible to enable switching on the lights for the preset time by turning the ignition device to STOP within 45 seconds with the light switch ring in position and then turning the ring to position .

This function is deactivated by switching on the headlights, the side lights or bringing the ignition device to ENGINE.

NOTE:

- If the light switch is in the AUTO position prior to turning the ignition device to STOP, there is no need to turn the switch to to activate the headlight time delay.
- The headlight time delay can be programmed using the **Uconnect™** system; refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section.

LIGHTS-ON REMINDER

(where provided)

If the headlights or side lights are on after the ignition device is in the STOP position, an acoustic warning will sound to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

FOG LIGHTS

(where provided)

The button which turns the fog lights on and off is integrated in the light switch.

With the ignition device in ENGINE position, with the side lights and dipped beam headlights on, press switch to turn on the fog lights.

"Cornering Lights" function

(where provided)

The function activates with the high beam headlights switched on with a speed lower than 40 km/h. For wide steering wheel rotation angles or at the switching on the direction indicator, the front fog light on the turning side will light up to extend the night visibility angle.

The Cornering Lights function can be disabled using the **Uconnect™** system from the main menu by selecting in sequence: "Settings", "Lights" and "Cornering Lights".

REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

With ignition device in the ENGINE position, press button to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped beam headlights or fog lights are switched on. Press the button again to switch the light off.

DIRECTION INDICATORS

Take the left stalk to the (stable) position:

- *upwards*: activates the right direction indicator;
- *downwards*: activates the left direction indicator.

Warning light or will blink on the instrument panel.

NOTES:

- If one of the indicators stay on without flashing or if it flashes very fast, check the integrity of the indicator bulbs. Failure to turn on one of the indicators when the control stalk is moved is most likely due to the bulb itself being out of operation.
- The message "Direction indicators on" will appear on the instrument panel display and a continuous acoustic warning will sound if you drive for longer than 1.6 km with one of the direction indicators on.
- When a direction indicator is activated with the daytime running lights on, the daytime running light will switch off on the concerned side and the direction indicator will flash. The daytime running light will switch on again when the direction indicator is turned off.

"Lane Change" function

If you wish to signal a lane change, place the left stalk in the unstable position for less than half a second.

The direction indicator on the side selected will be activated for 5 flashes and then go out automatically.

HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT CORRECTOR

(where provided)

The correct aiming of the headlights is important for the comfort and safety of not only the driver but all other road users. This is also covered by a specific rule of the highway code.

Contact a Jeep Dealership to have the headlights properly adjusted.

IMPORTANT Check the headlight alignment each time the weight of the load transported changes.

Headlight alignment corrector

It only operates with the ignition device in the ENGINE position.

To make the adjustment, turn the ring (2) fig. 36 to align the appropriate number corresponding to the load listed on the chart with the indicator line on the switch.

0/1	Only driver or driver and front passenger.
3	All occupants on board + a load evenly distributed in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load must not exceed the maximum capacity of the car.
3	Driver + a load evenly distributed in the luggage compartment. The total weight of driver and load must not exceed the maximum capacity of the car.

WARNING

53) *The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.*

54) *Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.*

INTERIOR LIGHTS

FRONT CEILING LIGHT

The courtesy lights are switched on when a door opens. The fig. 37 light switches in the overhead console turn on the reading lamps.

37 5520320D

To protect the conventional battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 15 minutes after the ignition device is turned to STOP position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open. This also applies to the glove compartment light and the load compartment light. To restore operation of the courtesy light, turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position or turn the lights off and back on again.

Dashboard dimmer

The dimmer control is part of the headlight switch and is located on the driver's side of the dashboard.

Turn the dashboard dimmer control upwards (3) in fig. 36to increase the dashboard brightness **ONLY** when the side lights or headlights are on.

To ensure the best daytime visibility (maximum brightness by default), the dashboard brightness can only be adjusted for driving at night.

Interior light brightness adjustment

(where provided)

The passenger compartment lights can be modified using the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

CEILING LIGHTS

There is an illuminated courtesy mirror inside the sun visor. The ceiling light turns on automatically by lifting the cover fig. 38. The lights are switched off by returning the protective element to the closed position.

38 5520572D

Sun visor orientation function

(where provided)

The sun visor orientation function makes the sun visor positioning more flexible to provide shelter from the sun.

1. Lower the sun visor.
2. Release the flap from the centre retainer.
3. Turn the sun visor towards the side window.
4. Extend the sun visor extension to further protect yourself from the sun.

NOTE The sun visor can also be extended when the sun visor is resting on the windscreen to provide additional protection from the sun entering the front of the car.

WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER

The right stalk controls the windscreen wiper/washer and rear window wiper/washer operation.
This operates only with the ignition device at ENGINE.

WINDSCREEN WIPER / WASHER

Operation

10) 11)

The ring (1) fig. 39 can be set to the following positions:

○ windscreen wiper off.

▮ fixed intermittent wipe (slow)

■ speed-dependant intermittent wipe

LO continuous slow operation

HI continuous fast operation

MIST function

39 5520441D

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper automatically stop.

WARNING This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used. With the ring nut (1) fig. 39 in position ○, the windscreen wiper is not activated. In position ▮, the pause time between the strokes of the windscreen wiper is 10 seconds, independently of the car speed. In position ■, the pause time between two strokes is set according to the car speed: when the speed increases, the time between two strokes decreases. In position **HI** or **LOW** the windscreen wiper moves continuously, i.e. without a pause between two strokes.

"Smart washing" function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windscreen washer.

When the stalk is held pulled for longer than half a second, the windscreen wiper moves with active control.

Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes.

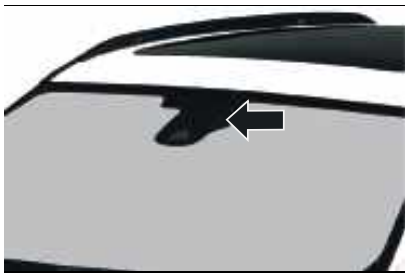
With the ring (1) fig. 39 turned to position **HI** or **LO**, the smart washing function is not carried out.

WARNING If the stalk is activated for less than half a second, only the screen washer jet is activated. Do not prolong the activation of the "Smart Washing" function for more than 30 seconds. Do not activate the screen washer control when the reservoir is empty.

RAIN SENSOR

(where provided)

It is located behind the interior rear-view mirror, in contact with the windscreen glass fig. 40 and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the automatic windscreen wiping mode in accordance with the amount of water on the windscreen (see the "Automatic Wiping" paragraph).



40 5520570D

The sensor will be activated when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE, and

will be disabled with the ignition device in the STOP position.

The sensor is able to recognise, and automatically adjust itself in the presence of the following conditions:

- presence of dirt on the surface (e.g. salt, dirt, etc.);
- presence of streaks of water caused by the worn windscreen wiper blades;
- difference between day and night.

WARNING Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

AUTOMATIC WIPING

12) 13)

Activation

The automatic wiping can be chosen by the driver by selecting the rain sensor from the display Menu or on the **Uconnect™** system and rotating the ring (1) fig. 39 to position ▲ or ■.

These will be used to set the sensibility level of the rain sensor: in position ▲, the sensor has a lower sensitivity and the windscreens will activate when there is a significant amount of water on the windscreen, while in position ■, the windscreen wipers will be activated by a minimum amount or measured rain.

The same stroke will be visible every time the sensor sensitivity is increased, by rotating the ring nut from position ▲ to position ■.

The "Smart Washing" function activates the normal washing cycle, after which the automatic wiping function is restored. The failure of the sensor is indicated by the symbol ! lighting up on the display. If the rain sensor malfunctions, the wiper mode can be modified according to the requirements. The malfunction signal remain active during the operation time of the sensor or until the device is reset.

Inhibition

Moving the ignition device switch to the STOP position, leaving the ring (1) in position ▲ or ■, when the car is next started (ignition device switch to the ENGINE position), no wiping cycle occurs for system protection reasons.

This temporary inhibition prevents unwanted activation of the wipers when the car is started (i.e. when the windscreen glass is being washed by hand or the wipers are stuck to the screen by ice).

It is possible to reactivate the automatic wiping mode in three ways:

- by rotating the ring to position ○ and then again to position ▲ or ■;
- by moving the start upwards to position MIST.
- upon exceeding the 5 km/h speed and the sensor detects rain.

When the windscreen wiper is reactivated using any of the manoeuvres described above, reactivation is indicated by a single stroke of the windscreen wipers, regardless of the condition of the windscreen.

Deactivation

55)

It is possible to deselect the automatic wiping through the display Menu or the **Uconnect™** system, or by rotating ring (1) to any non-intermittent position (▲ or ■).

REAR WINDOW WIPER / WASHER

Activation

The ring (2) fig. 39 can be set to the following positions:

○ rear window wiper stopped

▲ intermittent operation

■ continuous operation, without pausing between two strokes.

By operating ring (2), the rear window wiper can function in the following modes:

- *continuous*: when the ring is in position ■;
- *intermittent*: when the ring is in position ▲ and the windscreen wiper is stopped;
- *synchronous*: when the ring is in position ▲ and the windscreen wiper is moving or set to AUTO. In this mode, the rear window wiper makes one stroke for each two strokes of the windscreen wiper;
- *single stroke*: with ring in position ○, windscreen wiper active and reverse gear engaged.

NOTE If automatic windscreen wiping mode is active and the sensor does not detect water, the rear window wiper will stays still when the ring (2) is turned to position ▙.

Push the stalk towards the dashboard (rocking position) to activate the rear window washer jet.

Keep pushing the lever to automatically activate both the rear window washer jet and the rear window wiper with a single movement.

Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes, as described for the windscreen wiper.

The smart wash cycle will not be performed if the ring is in position ■.

Deactivation

The function stops when the stalk is released.

WARNING

55) *Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windscreen glass must be cleaned.*

IMPORTANT

10) *Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

11) *Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen glass.*

12) *Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.*

13) *Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.*

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM CONTROLS

The climate control system allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the car. The controls are located on the centre dashboard fig. 41 and on the **Uconnect™** displayfig. 42.

41

5520632D

Controls on Uconnect™ system display

42

5520741D

Description of the controls

A description of the controls on the climate conditioner front panel and the graphic buttons on the **Uconnect™** system display are described below.

(1) ^ required temperature increase button (driver side);

(2) MAX rapid window defrosting/demisting on/off button (MAX-DEF operation);

(3) **AUTO** function activation button (automatic operation);

(4) **A/C** climate control compressor on/off button;

(5) internal air recirculation on/off button;

(6) ^ required temperature increase button (passengers side);

(7) v required temperature decrease button (passengers side);

(8) MODE air distribution selection button;

(9) OFF climate control system on/off button, fan speed adjustment knob;

(10) REAR/ **Rear** heated rear window on/off button;

(11) v required temperature decrease button (driver side);

MAX A/C activation of the maximum cooling function;

Sync (synchronisation) is used to synchronise the passenger side temperature setting with the driver side temperature setting;

Off climate control system off;

fan speed adjustment.

Description

The automatic dual-zone climate control system regulates the air temperatures in the passenger compartment in two zones: driver side and passenger side.

The system maintains comfort inside the passenger compartment and compensates for possible variations in outside weather conditions.

The reference temperature is 22°C for optimal comfort management.

The automatically controlled parameters and functions are:

- air temperature at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- air distribution at the driver/front passenger side vents;
- fan speed (continuous variation of the air flow);
- compressor engagement (for cooling/dehumidifying the air);
- air recirculation.

All these functions can be adjusted manually by operating the system and selecting one or more functions and modifying their parameters.

Manual selections always have higher priority than automatic settings and are stored until the AUTO button is pressed, except for cases in which the system intervenes for safety reasons.

The following operations do not deactivate the AUTO function:

- recirculation on/off;
- compressor on/off;
- SYNC function activation;
- heated rear window activation/deactivation.

The amount of air introduced into the passenger compartment is not affected by car speed; it is electronically controlled by a fan.

The temperature of the air sent is always automatically controlled according to the temperature set on the display (except for when the system is off or in certain conditions when the compressor is not running).

The system allows the following to be set or adjusted manually:

- driver/ passenger side air temperature;
- fan speed has 7 positions;
- air distribution to 5 positions;
- compressor enabling;
- rapid defrosting/ demisting function;
- air recirculation;
- heated rear window;
- system deactivation.

Operating Mode

The climate control system can be activated in different ways: it is advisable to press the AUTO button and turn the knobs to set the desired temperatures.

In this way the system operates completely automatically to adjust the temperature, quantity and distribution of the air introduced into the passenger

compartment. It also manages the air recirculation system and the enabling the air conditioning compressor.

During automatic operation, you can change the set temperatures, activate/deactivate the heated rear window, activate the SYNC function, activate/deactivate the compressor and the recirculation at any time by using the relevant buttons or knobs: the system will automatically change the settings to adjust to the new requirements.

In this way the climate control system will continue to automatically manage all functions except for those that have been manually adjusted. The fan speed is the same in all the zones of the passenger compartment.

Air temperature adjustment

Press button (1) or (11) to adjust the air temperature in the front left area, buttons (6) and (7) for the front right area.

Press the "Sync" graphic button on the display to align the air temperature between the two zones.

Press the temperature adjustment buttons to return to managing air temperatures in the two zones separately.

By repeatedly pressing the increase or decrease temperature buttons (1), (6), (7) or (11) the HI (maximum air temperature) and LO (minimum air temperature) functions are respectively started. To turn these functions off, ask for a numerical air temperature.

Air distribution selection

Press the buttons (8) or the respective button on the **Uconnect™** to manually set one of 5 air distribution possibilities:

Airflow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face.

Airflow distributed between the central and side dashboard vents and the footwell vents.

Airflow distributed between the central and side dashboard vents and the footwell vents.

Airflow distribution to the windscreen, front side windows vents and footwell vents.

Air flow to the windscreen and front side window vents to demist/defrost them.

In AUTO mode, the climate control system automatically manages air distribution (the LED on button (3) is off). The air distribution, when manually set, is displayed on the **Uconnect™** system A/C screen.

Fan speed adjustment

Turn the knob (9) knob or select the desired speed value on the **Uconnect™** display (symbol) to increase/decrease the fan speed.

The speed is displayed on the A/C screen of the **Uconnect™** system:

- **maximum fan speed**: level 7;
- **minimum fan speed**: level 1.

WARNING To restore automatic control of the fan speed after a manual adjustment, press the AUTO button.

AUTO button

Press the AUTO button (3) button (LED on button illuminated) on the climate control system or the **Uconnect™** display, to adjust the climate control system automatically in the respective zones:

- the temperature by varying the air amount and distribution in the passenger compartment;
- climate control compressor;
- air recirculation;

cancelling any previous manual settings.

If a manual intervention is made on the air distribution or on the fan speed, the LED on the AUTO button switches off to indicate that the climate control system is no longer controlling all functions automatically.

Moreover, if after pressing the A/C button the climate control system is no longer able to reach/maintain the temperature required in the different areas of the passenger compartment, the LED on the AUTO button will switch off.

To restore automatic system control after one or more manual adjustments, press the AUTO button.

SYNC button

Press the Sync graphic button on the **Uconnect™** system display to align the passenger side air temperature with that of the driver side.

This function makes temperature regulation easier when the driver is travelling alone.

Press the temperature adjustment buttons to return to managing air temperatures in the two zones separately.

Air recirculation

The air recirculation is managed according to the following operating mode:

- automatic engagement: LED on button (5) button off, LED on AUTO button on;
- forced on (air circulation always activated): LED on button (5) on;
- forced off (air recirculation always off, air taken from the outside): LED on button (5) off.

When the button is pressed, the climate control system automatically activates air recirculation (the LED on the button on). Press the button again to deactivate the recirculation function (LED in the button is off).

WARNING The engagement of the recirculation system makes it possible to reach the required heating/cooling conditions faster. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days, or with low external temperatures, as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside rapidly (especially if the climate control system is off).

When the outside temperature is low, recirculation is forced off (air drawn from the outside) to prevent the windows misting up.

In automatic operation inside air recirculation will be controlled automatically by the system according to outside environmental conditions.

Climate control compressor

Press A/C button (4) on the climate control system or on the **Uconnect™** display to activate/deactivate the compressor (activation is indicated by the lit LED on the button). The system remembers that the compressor has been switched off, even after the engine has stopped.

If the climate control system is capable of maintaining the required temperature, the LED on the AUTO button does not switch off. If the climate control system is not capable anymore of maintaining the required temperature, the LED on the AUTO button switches off.

To restore automatic control of compressor engagement, press again the A/C button or the AUTO button. With the compressor off, the fan speed can be reset manually.

With the compressor on and the engine running, the ventilation cannot be manually set lower than speed 1 (minimum).

WARNING With the compressor off, air cannot be introduced to the passenger compartment with a temperature lower than the external temperature. Moreover, under certain environmental conditions, windows could mist up rapidly since the air is not dehumidified.

MAX A/C mode

Press and release the button Max A/C the **Uconnect™** system display to activate the maximum cooling function.

In MAX A/C mode, the fan speed and fan mode can be adjusted according to needs. When other settings are pressed, the MAX A/C switches to the selected setting and is turned off.

Rapid window demisting/defrosting (MAX-DEF function)

Press the button (2) MAX to activate windscreen and side window demisting/defrosting (LED on button illuminated).

The climate control system carries out the following operations:

- switches on the air conditioning compressor when environmental conditions are suitable;
- sets air recirculation off;
- maximum air temperature in both areas;

- sets fan speed according to the engine coolant temperature;
- directs air flow to windscreen and front side windows vents;
- sets heated rear window on.
- displays the fan speed (on the **Uconnect™** system display lit) and the used distribution.

WARNING The MAX-DEF function remains on for about 3 minutes from when the engine coolant reaches the appropriate temperature.

When the function is activated, the LED on the AUTO button switches off. With the function activated the only possible manual adjustments are adjusting the fan speed and turning the heated rear window off.

When the , A/C or AUTO buttons are pressed, the climate control system will deactivate the MAX-DEF function.

Heated rear window demisting/defrosting

Press the button (10) REAR or **Rear** on the **Uconnect™** display to activate rear window demisting/defrosting (LED on button illuminated).

This function switches off automatically after about 20 minutes or when the engine is turned off. It is not switched on automatically the next time the engine is started.

Where function is present, pressing the REAR or **Rear** button on the **Uconnect™** display will also activate the defrost/demisting of the exterior mirrors.

WARNING Do not apply stickers to the inside of the heated rear window over the heating filaments, to avoid damage that might cause them to stop working properly.

Auto On Comfort

(where provided)

The rear window heater is switched on automatically whenever the engine is started and the external temperature is lower than 4.4°C. This function can be activated and deactivated using the **Uconnect™** system Menu.

SWITCHING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM OFF/BACK ON

Switching off the climate control system

Press the OFF button (9) on the climate control or **Uconnect™** display.

With climate control system off:

- air recirculation is on, thus isolating the passenger compartment from the outside;
- the compressor is off;
- the fan is off;
- the heated rear window can be activated/deactivated.

The climate control system control unit stores the temperatures set before the system was switched off and restores them when any button of the system is pressed.

Switching on the climate control system

To switch on the climate control system in fully automatic mode press the AUTO button.

Stop/Start

(where provided)

The automatic dual-zone climate control manages the Stop&Start system (engine off and car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the car.

In particular, the climate control system deactivates the Stop/Start if:

- the climate control system is in AUTO mode (LED on the AUTO button switched on) and the temperature conditions inside the car are far from a comfort temperature;
- the climate control system is in MAX A/C;
- the climate control system is in the MAX DEF status.

With Stop/Start function on (engine off and car stopped), the flow is reduced to keep the passenger compartment comfort conditions for longer.

The climate control system control unit attempts to manage the decreased comfort caused by stopping the engine as far as possible (switching off the compressor and engine coolant pump). It is anyway possible to prioritise the operation of the climate control system, deactivating the Stop/Start function

by pressing button on the centre dashboard.

In particularly severe climate conditions it is recommended to limit the use of the Stop/Start system to prevent the compressor from continuously switching on and off, with consequent rapid misting of the windows and accumulation of humidity with unpleasant smells in the passenger compartment.

Mild Hybrid versions

The automatic dual-zone climate control system manages the hybrid system (heat engine off when driving or car at a standstill) in order to guarantee sufficient comfort inside the passenger compartment.

In particular, the automatic dual-zone climate control system inhibits the turning off of the heat engine if:

- the climatic conditions inside the passenger compartment are far from a comfort condition
- maximum cooling was turned on (MAX A/C function)
- rapid window defrosting/de-misting was turned on (MAX-DEF operation)

System maintenance

4)

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes.

Have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership before the summer.

GAS IDENTIFICATION LABEL

(where provided)

The label fig. 43 is applied onto the front end of the bonnet.

43 5520633D

Practical tips

NOTE See the table at the end of this paragraph for recommended control settings according to weather conditions.

Practical advice table

CLIMATIC CONDITIONS	SETTINGS
Warm climate and very high passenger compartment temperature	Turn the air distribution control to  , turn on the climate control system and set the fan to maximum speed. Open the windows for a minute to let the hot air out. Adjust the controls as needed to achieve the desired comfort.
Moderate heat	Switch on the climate control system and set the air distribution control to 
Cold and sunny	Set the air distribution control to 
Damp cold conditions	Turn the air distribution control up  and switch on the climate control system to demist the windows.
Cold climates	Set the air distribution control to  . If the windscreen tends to fog up, move the control to 

IMPORTANT

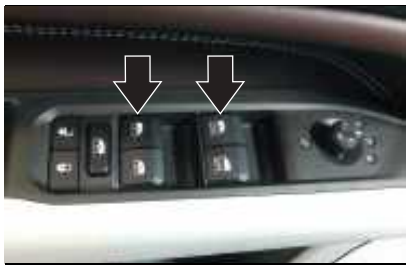
4) *The system uses R1234yf coolant, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.*

ELECTRIC WINDOWS

ELECTRIC WINDOWS

56)

The electric window controls on the driver side door fig. 44 control the windows of all doors.



44 5520634D

The electric window controls on each lining panel of each passenger door operate solely the corresponding window.

They work with the ignition device in the ENGINE position and for about 10 minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position. When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

57)

"Automatic opening" function

The electric door window lift control on the driver's side and passenger side are equipped with an automatic opening function. Push the window switch down briefly and release it to open the window automatically.

For partial window opening, press the electric window button briefly and release it when the window is in the desired position.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the automatic operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

Anti-pinch safety device

The car is equipped with an anti-pinch safety function for the raising of the front windows.

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it, depending on its position. Remove the obstacle and close the window again using the respective button.

This device is also useful if the windows are activated accidentally by children on board the car.

When the anti-pinch system is activated the window travel is immediately interrupted.

Then the window stroke is automatically inverted.

NOTE Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during automatic closing. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.

58)

Resetting the automatic closing function

If the "Automatic closing" function no longer works, you may have to perform a reset cycle. To reset the "Automatic closing" function:

1. Lift the window lift button to fully close the window, then hold it in position for another two seconds after the window is closed.
2. Press the window lift button firmly to fully open the window and hold the button for a further two seconds once the window is fully open.

Window lockout switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the button indicated in fig. 45, the LED on the button with turn on. To enable the window controls, push and release the button again, the LED on the button goes off.

45 5520635D

Wind effect

The wind effect can be defined as a feeling of pressure on the ears or the perception of a chopper noise. The car may suffer a wind effect with the windows lowered or the sunroof (where provided) in certain fully or partially open positions. However, this is a completely normal and can be reduced to an acceptable minimum. If it occurs with the rear windows open, open both the front and rear windows to minimise the effect. If this happens with the roof open, change the opening position to minimise the effect or open a window.

WARNING

56) *Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly. When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to prevent accidental operation of the electric windows from being a hazard for those still on board.*

57) *Never leave i children unattended in the car. Do not leave the key in or near the car or in a place accessible to children and do not leave the ignition device of a car equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in ignition or START or ENGINE mode. Car occupants, and particularly unattended children, can become trapped between the window and the window compartment if an electric window is accidentally operated. Severe or even fatal injuries could result.*

58) *The anti-pinch system is not active when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.*

ELECTRIC SUNROOF

(where provided)

The power sunroof switches are located between the sun visors on the overhead console.

46 5520445D

59) 60) 61) 62)

14)

OPENING

The sunroof has two programmed open positions, comfort stop position and full open position. The comfort stop position is set to minimise the wind effect when driving with the side windows closed and the roof open. If the sunshade is closed, the roof opening control opens it too.

Express operation

Push the switch (2) fig. 46 and release it within one-half second, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically

stop. This type of opening is referred to as "express" operation. During express opening, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual mode

Push and hold the switch (2), the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push and hold the switch (2) again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the sunroof movement. The sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held again.

"VENT" FUNCTION ("SWIVEL" ROOF OPENING)

To bring the roof into "swivel" position, press and release button (3) fig. 46.

Where this function is available, this type of opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sunroof.

If the (3) button is pressed again during the movement to reach the "swivel" opening position, the roof will stop.

NOTE When the sunroof is in a full open or a partial open position, the express vent function is not available. You must push and hold the vent switch (3) to cycle the sunroof from a slide open position to the swivel position. Sunroof movement will stop if the switch is released prior to the sunroof reaching the vent position.

CLOSING

Express operation

Press the switch (2) fig. 46 and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The roof will close completely and then stop automatically. This type of closing is referred to as "express" operation. During express closing, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Manual mode

Pull and hold the switch (2) down and the sunroof will close from any position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pulled again.

SUN BLIND MOVEMENT

The sunshade has two programmed open positions: half open and full open positions. When opening the sunshade from the closed position, the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be actuated again to continue on to full open position.

Express operation

Push the switch (1) fig. 46 and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stops automatically. Push and release the switch again from the half open position and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically. This type of opening is referred to as "express" operation. During express opening, any movement of the switch (1) will stop the sunshade.

Manual mode

Push and hold the switch (1), the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the switch (1) again, the sunshade will fully open. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunshade will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pulled again.

Sunshade power closing

If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pulling the sunshade close switch when sunshade is at half open position with sunroof open/vented will automatically close sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

Express operation

Push the switch (1) and release it within one-half second. If the sunroof is in closed position, the sunshade will full close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade will close to the half open position and stop; press and release the sunshade switch (1) again to

automatically close both the sunroof and sunshade completely. This type of closing is referred to as "express" operation. During express closing, any movement of the switch will stop the sunshade.

Manual

Hold switch (1) pressed. If the sunroof is in closed position, the sunshade will fully close from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade will close to the half open position and stop; pressing and holding the sunshade switch again (1) will automatically close both the sunroof and sunshade completely. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunshade will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pulled again.

ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

The sunroof and the electric blind are equipped with an anti-pinch device capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle whilst the roof is closing: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the glass is immediately reversed. In this case, remove the obstacle, then pull the closing switch on the sunroof and release for express closing.

NOTE If you attempt to close the sunroof three consecutive times, the anti-pinch system is deactivated and the sunroof must be closed in manual mode.

Wind effect

The wind effect can be defined as a feeling of pressure on the ears or the perception of a chopper noise. The car may suffer a wind effect with the windows lowered or the sunroof in certain fully or partially open positions. However, this is a completely normal and can be reduced to an acceptable minimum. If it occurs with the rear windows open, open both the front and rear windows to minimise the effect. If this happens with the roof open, change the opening position to minimise the effect or open a window.

Sunroof maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive detergent and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Operation with ignition off

The power sunroof switch will stay on for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition device was turned to STOP position. Opening one of the front doors cancels this function.

NOTE The ignition off time can be programming on the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the “Uconnect settings/Functions that can be programmed by the user” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

WARNING

59) *When leaving the car (equipped with mechanical key with a remote control), always remove the key from the starter switch to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sunroof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.*

60) *Do not leave children alone in the car unattended and do not allow them access to the car if the locks are unlocked. Do not leave the key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition device of a car equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go system in ENGINE mode. If the electrically operated sunroof is inadvertently operated, the occupants of the car, particularly unattended children, may become trapped between the moving roof and its frame. Severe or even fatal injuries could result.*

61) *In a collision, there is greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.*

62) *Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.*

IMPORTANT

14) *Do not open the sunroof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.*

BONNET

DOOR

63) 64)

Proceed as follows:

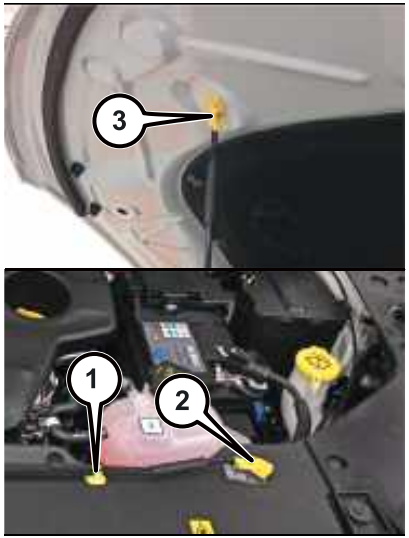
1. Pull the bonnet release lever located underneath the driver's side of the dashboard fig. 47.

47 5520636D

2. Go to the outside of the car. Then release lever with safety retainer is located behind the front end of the bonnet, in the middle (fig. 48). Reach the central part of the bonnet with the palm of your hand facing downwards. Once you have touched the safety retainer, push it towards the passenger side of the car to release the bonnet completely.

48 5520705D

3. Release the support rod (2) fig. 49 from its catch (1), then insert the rod end into the recess (3) of the bonnet.



49 5520421D

CLOSING

65) 66) 67)

15)

Proceed as follows:

1. Hold the bonnet up with one hand and with the other remove rod from recess (3) and fit it back into the catch (1);
2. Lower the bonnet to approximately 40 centimetres from the engine compartment then let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not

perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure.

WARNING Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.

WARNING

63) *The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.*
64) *Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen, that the vehicle is stationary and that the handbrake is engaged.*
65) *For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.*
66) *Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.*
67) *Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.*

IMPORTANT

15) *To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 40 cm and drop the hood to close.*

BOOT

OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE

68)

When unlocked, the boot can be opened from outside the car using the electric button located under the opening handle fig. 50 until you hear the unlocking click or by quickly pressing button on the remote control twice.

50 5520326D

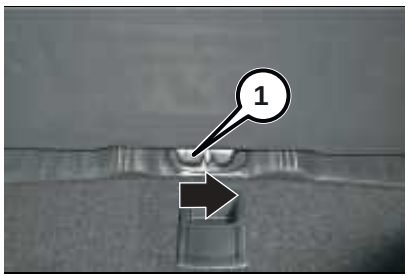
NOTE The manual door locks and the exterior door lock do not lock and unlock the liftgate.

69)

Emergency opening from the inside

Proceed as follows:

- remove the parcel shelf (where provided);
- remove the rear head restraints and fully fold the seats;



51 5520673D

- take the flat-blade screwdriver provided;
- insert the screwdriver into the slot (1) fig. 51 and move it to the right to unlock the lock.

CLOSING

Grasp the liftgate closing handle fig. 52 and start lowering the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate reaches the automatic closing position.

52 5520328D

NOTE Use the door lock button from the inside or on the key to close the liftgate. Closing the doors using the outer latch does not lock the liftgate.

WARNING Before closing the boot make sure that you have the keys, since the boot is automatically locked.

BOOT INITIALISATION

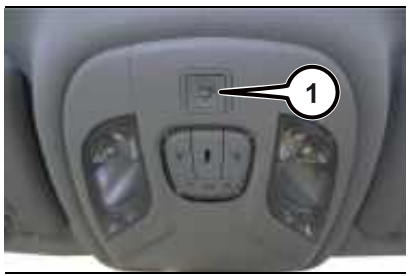
If the conventional battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the boot opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

- close all the doors and the boot;
- press the button on the remote control;
- press the button on the remote control.

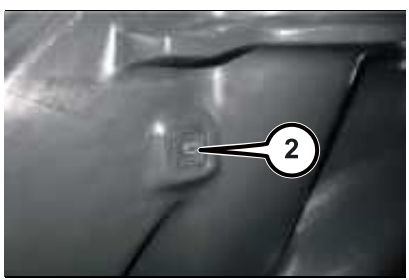
ELECTRICALLY OPERATED LIFTGATE

(where provided)

The power liftgate can be opened or closed with the key, the exterior handle, the switch on the overhead console (1) fig. 53 (where provided) and the liftgate switch (2) fig. 54 (where provided) on the upper left trim.



53 5520329D



54 5520340D

Using any of the above ways:

- When the liftgate is fully closed, the liftgate will open.
- When the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate will close.
- When the liftgate is moving, the method will be reversed.

The key and the switch on the overhead console will open the liftgate when the liftgate is locked. The liftgate must be unlocked to open it using the external handle. Push the button on the key twice within five seconds to open or close the liftgate.

When the button on the key is pressed twice, the direction indicators will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if "Flash Lamps with Lock" is enabled in the **Uconnect™** settings) and an acoustic warning will be heard. Refer to the “Settings” chapter in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

Unlock the car

70)

NOTES:

- The power liftgate will not open or close if the gear lever is in gear engaged position or the car speed is above 0 km/h.
- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- If the power liftgate encounters obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be opened

or closed manually. After detecting numerous obstructions in a single open or close cycle, the liftgate will lock and must be opened or closed manually.
❒ The liftgate must be fully open to be closed using the button inside the luggage compartment. If the liftgate is not fully open, open it using the key and then close it using the button in the boot.
❒ The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below −30° C or temperatures above 65° C. Be sure to remove any build-up of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
❒ If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, it may need to be closed manually to reset the power liftgate function.
❒ Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.
❒ Before driving off, check the instrument panel for a liftgate or door open message or warning indicator. Failure to do this could result in unintentionally leaving the liftgate open while driving.
❒ If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.
❒ If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed with the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
❒ If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.
❒ If a gear is engaged while the liftgate is closing, it will continue to close.
In any case, the liftgate may detect obstacles while the vehicle is moving.
❒ It is recommended to use the automatic opening function: manual movement of the liftgate can activate the obstacle detection sensors and interrupt or reverse the door travel.

⚠ 69) 71)

NOTE Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.

⚠ 72)

AUTOMATICALLY OPENING AND CLOSING THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED LIFTGATE IN “HANDS-FREE” MODE

(where provided)

To operate the system in “hands-free” mode, proceed as follows:
❒ if the doors are locked or unlocked, the system must recognise the electronic key fob near the liftgate;
❒ go to the rear of the car, in the centre and about 50 cm from the liftgate;
❒ move your foot under the bumper, simulating a kick. When you have done this movement, withdraw your leg. To activate the movement, both sensors must detect your leg fig. 55.

55 5520576D

If it is closed, the electrically operated/hands-free liftgate:
❒ unlocks and opens completely;
❒ with another movement of the foot, it stops;
❒ a further movement of the foot reverses the direction and closes the liftgate completely, if you do not stop it again.

If it is open, with a movement of the foot, the electrically operated/hands-free liftgate:
❒ closes completely;
❒ another movement of the foot before it closes completely will stop it;

❒ if the liftgate was stopped, another movement of the foot reverses the direction and opens it completely.

You can activate/deactivate the automatic liftgate opening and closing function in “Hands Free” mode on the **Uconnect™** system by activating the Main menu and selecting the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Doors and Locks" and "Automatic liftgate opening".

WARNING Before lifting the foot off the ground, make sure that you are in stable position. Do not touch any part of the car. There is a risk of injury from touching, for example, the very hot exhaust system.

WARNING To safeguard the charge of the conventional battery, avoid repeatedly performing this operation while the engine is stopped.

WARNING To prevent accidentally opening the liftgate when washing the car at a car wash station or using a high-pressure cleaner, use the **Uconnect™** system to disable the “Boot automatic opening” function.

LOAD COMPARTMENT FEATURES

Removable rear shelf

(where provided)

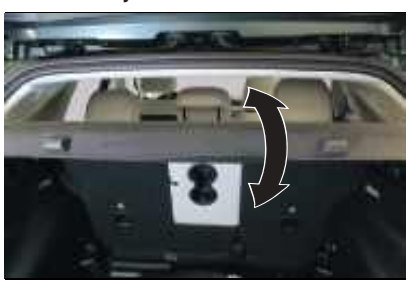
Proceed as follows to remove the rear shelf:

1. Disconnect the two rods (1) fig. 56 that support the shelf at the eyelets.

56 5520638D

2. Through a rear door, lift the part of the rear shelf closest to the rear seats.
3. Remove the pins located on the outside of the shelf, then remove the rear shelf by pulling it upwards and pulling it out of the rear door.
4. The rear shelf can be stowed in the load compartment or behind the front seat backrests.

Rear shelf adjustment



57 5520637D

Rear shelf pin

58 5520639D

Load platform

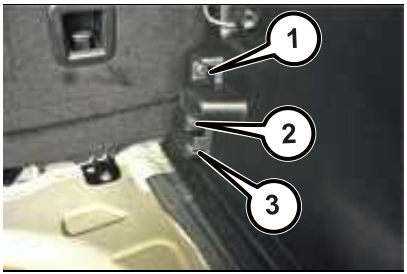
The load platform has a load capacity of 181 kg, to be understood distributed over the entire surface.

Reconfigurable load platform

The load platform can be adjusted to three different levels to create more space in the load compartment. These positions are: upper (1), middle (2) and lower (3) fig. 59.

NOTE The lower position is not available in vehicles equipped with either a space-saver spare wheel or a full-size spare wheel. The centre position is not available in vehicles equipped with a full-size spare wheel.

To change the level of the load platform, pull upward on the load platform handle, pull the floor outward, and place the back of the platform into the desired position. Lower the front of the platform into place.



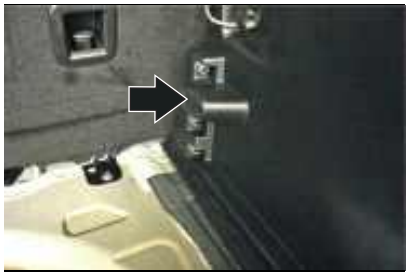
59 5520341D

Access to TireKit (or removal of wheel/space-saver wheel)

Pull the load platform handle upward to raise the load platform and gain access to the tyre service sealant kit or spare wheel (where provided).

Do not lift the platform beyond the point where it resists. On cars equipped with power liftgate, forcing the floorboard upwards can damage the floor upholstery panel and the car.

To fully lift the load platform, pull up the platform handle upwards, pull the platform handle outwards, then position the platform vertically with the lower part resting on the top of the platform positioning brackets (fig. 60). Push the top of the platform down firmly to secure it in place.



60 5520640D

Each of the rear seats can be folded down to extend the loading area. This function allows the load compartment to be extended without completely eliminating space for passengers. Refer to the "Seats" paragraph in this section for more information.

Anchoring your load

The tie-downs located on the load platform floor must be used to secure loads safely when the car is moving.

Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.

73) 74) 75)

Rear storage compartments

The rear storage compartments are located in the rear of the car on the sides of the load platform (fig. 61).

61 5520573D

WARNING

68) *Be careful not to hit objects on the roof rack when you open the tailgate.*
69) *Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.*
70) *During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.*
71) *If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.*
72) *Personal injury or cargo damage may occur if caught in the path of the liftgate. Make sure the liftgate path is clear before activating the liftgate.*
73) *Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In*

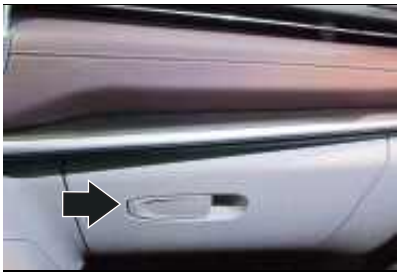
a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

74) *To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.*

75) *The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle: Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the sticker attached to the left door or left door center pillar. Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible. Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.*

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Glove compartment



62 5520641D

To open the glove compartment fig. 62, pull the release handle.

76)

Tunnel glove compartment (fig. 63)

To open, pull the retainer and lift the cover.

It is also possible to adjust the armrest on the central tunnel forwards and backwards.

63 5520643D

The central tunnel has a glove compartment that can hold mobile phones, PDAs (Personal Digital Assistants) and other small objects.

77)

Flip 'n Stow front passenger seat storage compartment

(where provided)

Some models may have a storage compartment under the front passenger seat cushion. Pull the seat cushion release ring upwards to open the storage compartment.

NOTE Before closing the seat, check that there are no objects in the compartment that could interfere with the lock. Push the cushion down after closing it so that it is hooked onto the base.

78)

Cup-holder

In the central tunnel there are two cup-holders for front seat passengers (fig. 64).

64 5520642D

In the centre armrest there are two cup-holders, where provided, for rear seat passengers.

USB ports

(where provided)

The car can be equipped with USB-A and USB-C sockets fig. 65 for charging the connected device and playing multimedia content through the **Uconnect™**system. Refer to the "Multimedia" section.

65 5520645D

These USB ports have a "Smart Charge" feature that allows you to charge your connected device for one hour until the engine is turned off.

There may also be two USB-A and USB-C ports behind the rear seats fig. 66. These sockets are for charging connected devices only.

66 5520648D

Rear power sockets

(where provided)

67 5520841D

79) 80)

16) 17) 18) 19)

There may be a rear 12V socket (1) fig. 67 and a 12V to 230V voltage converter (2) at the rear of the central tunnel.

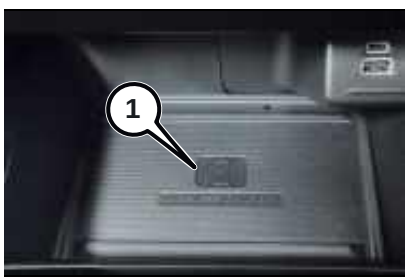
This socket can power mobile phones, electronic instruments and other low-power devices requiring electricity up to 150 W.

WARNING Do not connect devices with powers higher than 150W to the socket. Do not damage the socket by using unsuitable adaptors.

WIRELESS CHARGING SYSTEM– WCPM (Wireless Charge Pad Module)

(where provided)

The wireless charger system is activated automatically when a mobile phone Qi® standard compatible is placed in the storage compartment (1) in fig. 68 on the central tunnel.



68 5520560D

If the mobile phone is removed from the housing during the wireless charging

phase, this will automatically be interrupted.

The wireless charging system is enabled when the car is in running condition and the conventional battery is sufficiently charged.

By interacting with the wireless charger system and placing the mobile phone in the specific housing, the user will be informed by means from LED (1) fig. 69indicating the state of the wireless charging system:

- "Your phone is being charged" blue LED: this is displayed when the mobile phone is positioned correctly in the wireless charging compartment and the system is activated correctly;
- "Phone fully charged" green LED: this is displayed when the mobile phone has completed charging its battery (if suitable to transmit the information);
- "Object not allowed" red LED: this is displayed when a phone that is not enabled for wireless charging or an object that is not permitted (e.g. the ignition key) is placed (e.g. ignition key, credit card, a coin);
- "System error" red LED: this appears when there is a malfunction in the wireless charger system;
- "System not active" LED off: there are no objects in the compartment and/or the ignition device of the car in the STOP position and/or the doors are not all closed correctly and the engine is not on.

WARNING Do not place contactless cards (RFID), credit cards or metal objects in the charging compartment. Excessively thick and/or metal covers may prevent correct operation. All doors, bonnet and liftgate must be closed to activate the wireless charger. Opening even a door, bonnet or liftgate during charging may interrupt charging.

NOTE The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

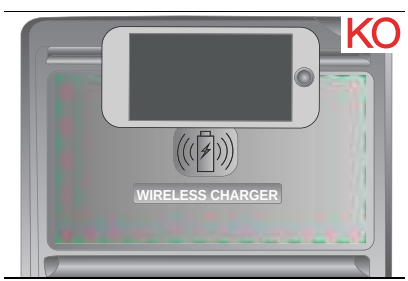
Correct positioning of the mobile phone

To start charging wirelessly correctly, make sure your mobile phone is positioned completely within the green dotted area in fig. 69 with the display facing up and that the device does not cover the alert LED (1).

- Correct positioning: see fig. 70;
- incorrect positioning: see fig. 71;

69 5520561D

70 5520562D



71 5520563D

WARNING

76) *Do not operate this car with a glove box in the open position. Driving with the glove box open may result in injury in a collision.*
77) *Do not operate this car with a tunnel compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the tunnel compartment lid open may result in personal injury in case of an accident.*
78) *Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly secured seat cushion could cause serious injury.*
79) *To prevent serious injury or death: Only devices designed for use in this type of socket should be inserted into any 12 Volt socket. Do not touch the power socket with wet hands. Close the lid when not in use and while driving the car. If this socket is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.*
80) *To prevent serious injury or death: Do not insert objects into the sockets. Do not touch the power socket with wet hands. Close the lid when the device is not in use. If this socket is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.*

IMPORTANT

16) *Accessories connected to the power sockets of the car draw current from the conventional battery even when not in use (e.g. mobile phones, etc.). These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the conventional battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.*
17) *Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the conventional battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with great caution.*
18) *After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the car not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the car must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the conventional battery of the car.*
19) *Power sockets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power sockets as this will damage the socket or blow the fuse. Improper use of the power socket can cause damage not covered by your limited warranty of the new car.*

ROOF RACK/SKI RACK

(where provided)

DESCRIPTION

On some versions, the car might be equipped with two longitudinal bars which, with the addition of special accessories, can be used to carry various objects (e.g. skis, surfboards, etc.).

INSTALLATION OF TRANSVERSAL BARS

The crossbars can only be installed when the longitudinal bars are present. Refer to the installation instructions attached to the transversal bars. For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Additional roof racks do not increase the total load capacity of the car. Make sure that the gross weight of the occupants and of the load inside the car, plus the load on the roof rack, does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the car.

81)

20) 21) 22) 23)

WARNING

81) *Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your car. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the provided recommendations when carrying a load on the roof rack.*

IMPORTANT

20) *Long loads, which extend over the windscreen, should be secured to both the front and rear of the car.*
21) *Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.*
22) *Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to loads. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your car.*
23) *Load should always be secured to cross bars first, with tie-down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie-down loops are intended as supplementary tie-down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie-down loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.*

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS

82)

PETROL VERSIONS

The systems used for reducing petrol engine emissions are: catalytic converter, lambda sensors, fuel evaporation control system and GPF particulate filter (where provided).

DIESEL VERSIONS

The systems used for reducing diesel engine emissions are: exhaust gas recirculation system (EGR), oxidising catalytic converter,(DOC), selective nitrogen oxide catalytic converter with AdBlue® (SCR) (where provided) and particulate filter (DPF).

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER (GPF)

(where provided)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, that physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases.

The filter regenerates automatically by burning the carbon particles when driving at low speeds.

Driving performance of the car at slow speed may worsen slightly during regeneration.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

DIESEL PARTICULATE FILTER (DPF)

The Diesel Particulate Filter is a mechanical filter, integral to the exhaust system, that physically traps carbon particles present in the exhaust gases of diesel engines.

Since this filter physically traps particulate, it should be periodically regenerated (cleaned) at regular intervals by burning carbon particles.

During the regeneration there may be a limited increase in the engine idle speed, fan activation, a limited increase in fumes and high temperatures at the exhaust.

These are not faults; they do not impair normal car performance or damage the environment. If the dedicated message is displayed, see contents of "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

WARNING

82) *The catalytic converter and particulate filter (DPF) reach very high temperatures during operation. Therefore do not park the vehicle on flammable materials (e.g. grass, dry leaves, pine needles, etc.): fire hazard.*

Blank page

KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.

EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)

(where provided)

OPERATION

The EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) carries out a continuous diagnosis of the components of the car related to emissions.

It also alerts the driver by switching on the warning light or icon (according to the version of the display) on the instrument panel, when these components are no longer in peak condition (see “Warning lights and messages” chapter in this section).

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

- monitor system efficiency;
- indicate an increase in emissions;
- indicate the need to replace damaged components.

The car also has a connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, that makes it possible to read the error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnosis. This check can also be carried out by the traffic police.

WARNING After eliminating an anomaly, to check the system completely, a Jeep Dealership is obliged to run tests and, if necessary, road tests which may also require a long journey.

10.25" instrument panel

72

5520568D

10.25" instrument panel (Mild Hybrid version)

73

5520967D

10.25" instrument panel (Plug-In Hybrid version)

74

5520946D

Description of the instrument panel

1. Tachometer

- This indicates the engine speed expressed in rpm (rpm x 1000).
On diesel versions, the end of scale for the rev counter is 6000 rpm.

2. Instrument panel display

- The instrument panel display has an interactive display for the driver. Refer to the "Display" chapter in this section for further information.

3. Speedometer

- This shows the speed of the car.

4. Digital fuel level gauge with reserve warning light/symbol

- With the ignition device in the ENGINE position, the indicator shows the fuel level still available in the tank.
- The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the car where the fuel filler flap is located.

5. Temperature gauge

- This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant. Under normal operating conditions of the engine cooling system, the instrument pointer must be on the central sector.
- The indicator hand is likely to show a higher temperature when driving in particularly hot climates or on mountain roads. The hand must not exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

WARNING The illumination of the instrument panel graphics may vary according to version.

NOTE The warning lights come on during a lamp test on the first cycle.

6. Digital auxiliary battery charge level indicator (Mild Hybrid versions)

7. Charge/power gauge (Mild Hybrid and Plug-In Hybrid versions)

- The instantaneous power output is expressed as a percentage (%).

NOTE After checking the icons for AEB (Autonomous Emergency Braking) / LaneSense / Active Lane Management / DAA (Driver Attention Assist) / TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) (for versions/markets, where provided) (see the “Warning lights and messages” chapter in this section) it will be necessary to wait a few seconds before being able to change the instrument panel display by pressing the '”MENU VIEW” button.

FUEL LEVEL GAUGE

The digital gauge (4) on the display fig. 72, fig. 73 and fig. 74 shows the amount of fuel inside the tank.

The warning light switches on, together with an acoustic warning, when 5 to 7 litres of fuel are left in the reservoir.

WARNING If the reserve switches on, refuel at the earliest opportunity.

WARNING Do not travel with the fuel tank almost empty: possible gaps in fuel supply could damage the catalytic converter.

The indications next to the graphic scale indicate the amount of fuel:

- **F** (Full) = full tank
- **E** (Empty) = empty tank.

When the fuel reserve level is left inside the tank, the indicator turns yellow and the indication of the fuel quantity and the letter "E" are displayed in red.

When the tank is completely empty , the indicator turns yellow and the last graphic notch on the digital indicator and the letter "E" are displayed in red.

An acoustic warning is emitted.

DIGITAL AUXILIARY BATTERY CHARGE LEVEL INDICATOR

(Mild Hybrid versions)

The digital indicator (1) fig. 75 shows the charge level of the auxiliary battery of the hybrid system.

75 5520884D

DISPLAY

The display shows information in fig. 76 and fig. 77 (Mild Hybrid and diesel/petrol versions) or fig. 78 and fig. 79 (Plug-In Hybrid versions).

76 5520968D

77 5520969D

78 5520947D

79 5520948D

(1) Configurable area
(2) Speedometer
(3) Tachometer
(4) Odometer
(5) For Mild Hybrid versions: digital auxiliary battery charge level indicator. For diesel/petrol versions: digital coolant temperature indicator/symbol display area.
(6) Engaged gear / TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition) and "Sailing" mode indications
(7) Configurable area / SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) indications
(8) Scrolling display screens
(9) Digital fuel level gauge/symbol display area

CONTROL BUTTONS

These are located on the left side of the steering wheel fig. 80.

They allow the driver to select and interact with the items in the main menu.

80 5520649D

- △ / ▽: press and release the buttons to access the Main menu and to scroll the menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.
- ◁ / ▷: press and release the buttons to access the information screens or the submenus of an item of the Main menu.
- **OK**: press this button to access/select the info screens or the submenus of an item of the Main menu.

Hold the button pressed for one second to reset the displayed/selected functions.

On the main screen, a short press changes the instrumentation from km and km/h to miles and mph and vice versa. A long press switches from the display with speedometer and odometer (fig. 81) to the display with customisable screens (fig. 82 or fig. 83).

81 5520650D

82 5520651D

83 5520889D

❒ 🕮: press the button to display the Home screen.

Press the buttons ◁ / ▷ to navigate between the scrolling screens. Press the OK button to select the desired screen and display its submenu.

Press the buttons △ / ▽ to select the screens within the selected submenu.

SCROLLING SCREEN SETTINGS

Scrolling screens cannot be changed if the speed of the car exceeds approximately 8 km/h or 5 mph.

Hold the OK button pressed on the Home screen fig. 82 or fig. 83 to enter edit mode. The system will show the previous screen if the 🕮 button is pressed in this mode.

Use the buttons ◁ / ▷ to set the number of scrolling screens to be displayed and press the OK button.

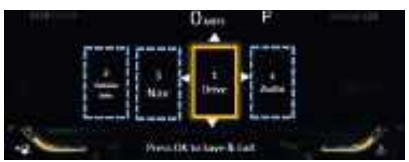
If the editing mode is exited without saving (e.g. the 🕮 button is pressed) no changes will be stored.

After selecting the desired number of screens to be displayed, you can choose the content to be displayed on each screen fig. 84 by scrolling through the available options using the buttons △ / ▽:

- ❒ GUIDE
- ❒ VEHICLE INFO
- ❒ NAVIGATION (where provided)
- ❒ AUDIO
- ❒ OFF-ROAD

Then press the OK button to confirm the selection.

Go to each screen using the buttons ◁ / ▷ and press the OK button to set them. Repeat the procedure described above for each screen.



84 5520890D

ENGINE OIL CHANGE INDICATOR SYSTEM

(where provided)

Your car is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The dedicated message will display in the instrument

panel display for five seconds after a single acoustic warning has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

(where provided)

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system advises the driver to change gear through a special indication on the display. Through the GSI, the driver is informed that the gear change will allow a reduction in fuel consumption.

SHIFT UP (▲ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a higher gear.

SHIFT DOWN (▼ SHIFT) icon on the display: suggests switching to a lower gear.

The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

MAIN MENU

The Menu includes the following items:

- GUIDE
- VEHICLE INFO
- HYBRID INFO (PLUG-IN HYBRID AND MILD HYBRID VERSIONS)
- TRIP/INFO TRIP
- OFF-ROAD
- AUDIO
- ALERTS
- SETTINGS

The Menu item display mode (capital or lower-case letters) changes according to the type of display.

Some options have a submenu.

With the **Uconnect™** system, some Menu items are shown and managed on the display of the latter and not on the instrument panel display (see the paragraphs on the **Uconnect™** system).

NOTE The instrument panel display menu items display in the centre of the instrument panel. Menu items may vary depending on your car features.

GUIDE

Press and release the △ or ▽ button until "STEERING" is shown on the instrument panel display. Press and release the ◁ or ▷ button to access the submenus:

- Speedometer: Press and release the OK button to change the unit of measure from "km/h" to "mph" and vice versa;
- Driver Assist: The screen provides information on Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), LaneSense / Active Lane Management (for versions/markets, where provided) and Highway Assist / Active Driving Assist (for versions/markets, where provided). Press and release the OK button to change the way the information is displayed.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) menu

(where provided)

The current settings of the ACC system appear on the instrument panel display. The information displayed depends on the status of the ACC system. Press the button on the steering wheel until one of the following messages appears in the instrument panel display:

- "ACC off"
- "Adaptive Cruise Control ready"

"ACC off"

When ACC is not active, "CC OFF" is shown on the display.

"Adaptive Cruise Control ready"

When the ACC is activated but the car speed has not been set, "ACC ready" is shown in the display. Press the SET + (Acceleration) or SET - (Deceleration) button on the steering wheel to display the following on the instrument panel display:

ACC SET

When the ACC is set, the set speed is displayed in the instrument panel.

The ACC page may be displayed again in the case of any ACC activity, including:

- change of the distance setting;
- deactivation of the system;
- manual control by the driver;

- disengagement of the system;
- ACC proximity signal;
- ACC not available warning;
- the instrument panel display returns to the last selected display after five seconds of ACC inactivity.

Refer to the “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.

LaneSense / Active Lane Management (for versions/markets, where provided)

(where provided)

The current settings of the system appear on the instrument panel display. The information displayed depends on the status of the system and the conditions that must be met. For more information, refer to the “LaneSense / Active Lane Management (for versions/markets, where provided)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section.

Highway Assist / Active Driving Assist (for versions/markets, where provided)

(where provided)

The instrument panel display shows the status of the Highway Assist / Active Driving Assist system (for versions/markets, where provided).

Traffic Sign Assist Chime shortcut

(where provided)

Press OK to activate or deactivate the warning sound.

VEHICLE INFO (car information)

Press and release the △ or ▽ button until the "VEHICLE INFO" icon is shown on the instrument panel display. Push and release the ◁ or ▷ button to enter the “VEHICLE INFO” submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed.

Submenu

- Fuel consumption: Average consumption, instantaneous consumption and range to empty are displayed. Press and release the OK button to reset the average consumption indicator to zero.
- Summary of gauges: engine coolant temperature, transmission temperature, engine oil temperature, engine oil pressure, conventional battery voltage.
- Tyre pressure

HYBRID INFO (PLUG-IN HYBRID AND MILD HYBRID VERSIONS)

(hybrid system information)

This Menu item allows you to view information on the instrument panel display concerning:

- "Range to Empty" (Plug-In Hybrid versions only);
- "Efficiency Coach";
- "Charge / Power";
- “E-Drive Mode (Plug-In Hybrid versions only).

Range to Empty

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "Range" value shown on the instrument panel display refers to:

- operation with the electric motor (1) fig. 85;
- operation with heat engine (2) fig. 85;
- total "Range" value in "HYBRID" operating mode (3) fig. 85 (consisting of the sum of the "Range" value with electric motor operation and the value with heat engine operation).

85 5520578D

Efficiency Coach

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "Efficiency Coach" function provides the driver with "visual awareness" through the indications on the instrument panel display on how to achieve maximum energy efficiency while driving.

The display varies according to the following conditions:

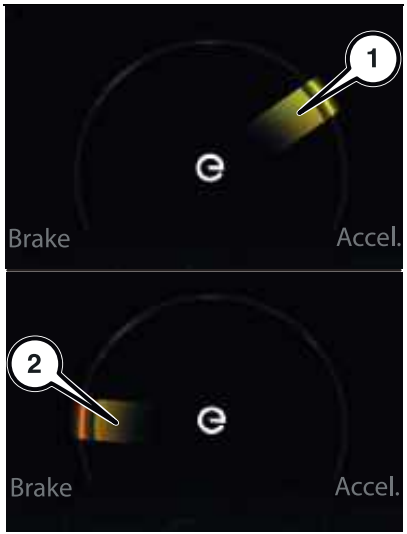
- the screen fig. 86 will appear on the display if the driver accelerates/brakes efficiently or, after reaching a certain

speed, does not press the accelerator and/or brake pedal;

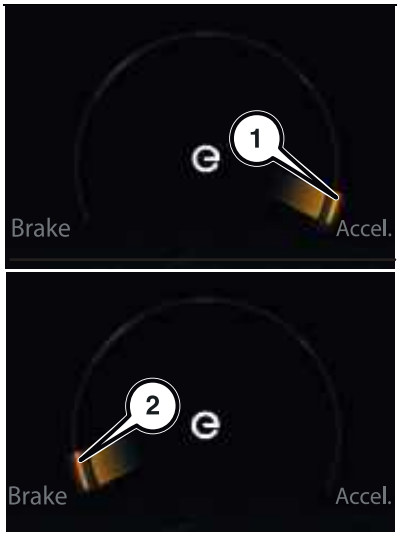
❒ during acceleration and braking, the most efficient operation will be represented by the green indicator fig. 86, while the least efficient operation will be represented by the yellow indicator fig. 87, followed by orange one, when the efficiency level decreases fig. 88.

Driving the car in optimal conditions is achieved when the letter "**e**" and the graphic indication on the graphic bar are shown in green in the middle of the display screen.

86 5520579D



87 5520580D



88 5520581D

Efficiency Coach

(Mild Hybrid versions only)

The "Efficiency Coach" function provides the driver with "visual awareness" through the indications on the instrument panel display on how to achieve maximum energy efficiency while driving.

The display varies according to the following conditions:

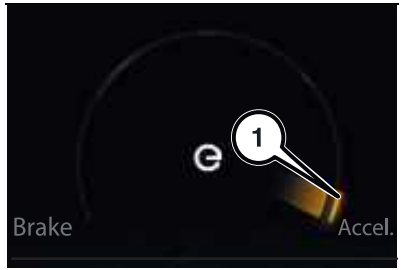
❒ if the driver accelerates/brakes efficiently or, after reaching a certain speed, he does not act on the accelerator and/or brake pedal, the following screen will appear on the display, fig. 89

during acceleration and braking, the most efficient operation will be represented by the green indicator fig. 89, while the least efficient operation will be represented by the yellow indicator (1) e (2) fig. 90, followed by orange one fig. 91, when the efficiency level decreases

Driving the car in optimal conditions is achieved when the letter "**e**" and the graphic indication on the graphic bar are shown in green in the middle of the display screen fig. 89.

89 5520579D

90 5520580D



91 5520581D

Charge / Power

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "Charge / Power" function shows the instantaneously available on the instrument panel display.

The graphic ring (1) fig. 92 represents the electric motor power output available during the acceleration phase and the input power during the regeneration phase.

The outer graphic ring (2) fig. 92 displays the heat engine power output available at that moment.

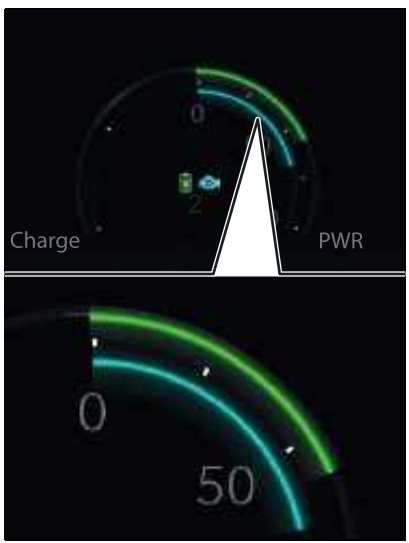
92 5520966D

The charge/power indications are only displayed when the car is ready for driving.

The instrument panel display varies according to the following conditions:

- if the high voltage battery is not charging, only one graphic notch will be shown on the display for each sector ("Charge" and "Power"), fig. 95;
- if the high voltage battery is charging, the left side of the screen will be highlighted on the display, fig. 93;
- if the high voltage battery is"Power" the right side of the screen will be highlighted on the display, fig. 94.

93 5520583D



94 5520584D

"Charge" view: The green charging indicator grows towards the left when the regeneration phase is in progress or when the heat engine is charging the high-voltage battery.

"Power" view: The power is shown on the instrument panel display by filling the engine and/or battery section (when both are operating in "HYBRID" mode) from the top right centre, depending on the power source used. The two indicators will move independently.

Charge / Power

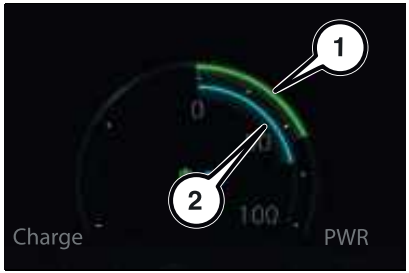
(Mild Hybrid versions only)

The "Charge / Power" function shows the instantaneously available on the instrument panel display.

The outer graphic ring (2) fig. 95 displays the heat engine power output available at that moment.

The graphic ring (1) fig. 95 represents the electric motor power output available during the acceleration phase and the input power during the regeneration phase.

The charge/power indications are only displayed when the car is ready for driving.

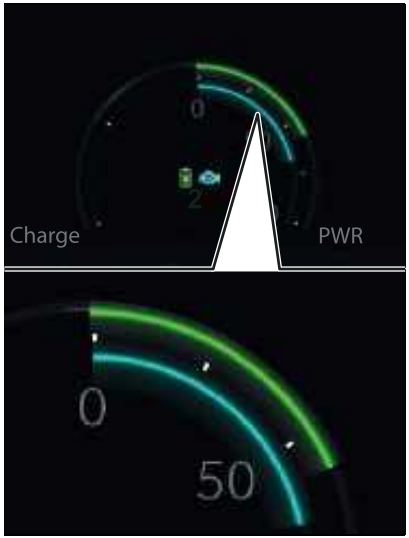


95 5520582D

The instrument panel display varies according to the following conditions:

- if the auxiliary battery **is not charging**, only one graphic notch will be shown on the display for each sector ("Charge" and "Power")
- if the auxiliary battery is **charging**, the left side of the screen will be highlighted on the display fig. 96
- if the auxiliary battery is in **"Power"** mode, the right side of the screen will be highlighted on the display fig. 97

96 5520583D



97 5520584D

"Load" display

The charging indicator grows towards the left when the regeneration phase is in progress or when the heat engine is charging the auxiliary battery.

"Power" display

The power is shown on the instrument panel display by filling the engine and/or battery section (when both are operating in "HYBRID" mode) from the top right centre, depending on the power source used. The two indicators will move independently.

"E-Drive Mode"

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)

The "E-Drive Mode" function informs the driver of the selected operating mode ("HYBRID" or "ELECTRIC" or "E-SAVE") by showing dedicated messages on the display.

TRIP/INFO TRIP (PETROL/DIESEL VERSIONS)

Press and release the △ or ▽ button until the title of the Trip menu is shown on the instrument panel display. Press the ◁ or ▷ button to select Trip A or Trip B. The following travel information will be displayed:

- Distance - this is the total distance (in km or miles) travelled since the last reset according to trip meter A or B.
- Average consumption - this is average fuel consumption (MPG, l/100 km or km/l) according to trip meter A or B from the last reset.
- Elapsed Time - this is total travel time since the last reset of trip meter A or B.

Hold the OK button pressed to reset the information on the functions.

TRIP/INFO TRIP (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS)

This menu option allows you to view "Trip computer" information.

The information shown on the instrument panel display (for "Trip A" and "Trip B") is as follows:

- *Distance Travelled* (in "ELECTRIC" mode) (expressed in "km" or "mi") ((1) fig. 98);
- *Distance Travelled* (in "HYBRID" mode) (expressed in "km" or "mi") ((2) fig. 98);
- **Total**: *Total distance travelled* relative to “Trip A” (expressed in “km” or “mi”) ((3) fig. 98);
- *Average Consumption* (expressed in "mpg", or "l/ 100km" or "km/l") ((4) fig. 98);
- *Travel time* (hours/minutes/seconds) ((5) fig. 98).

98 5520585D

NOTE The "Average consumption" value can only be considered reliable during the operation of the heat engine.

OFF-ROAD

(where provided)

Press and release the △ or ▽ button until the title of the "OFF ROAD" menu is shown on the instrument panel display.

The screen shows the driving mode entered via **Selec-Terrain™**: Auto, Sport, Snow, Sand, Mud or Rock (where provided).

AUDIO

Press and release the △ or ▽ button until the title of the "AUDIO" menu appears on the instrument panel display. The screen repeats the radio stations or audio tracks played by the **Uconnect™** system.

ALERTS

Press and release the △ or ▽ button until the "ALERTS" screen is shown on the instrument panel display. This function shows the stored warning messages. Press button ◁ or ▷ to scroll through the stored messages.

SETTINGS

Press and release the △ or ▽ button until the "SETTINGS" screen is shown on the instrument panel display.

Press the ◁ or ▷ button to enter the “SETTINGS” submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The available screens are:

- Display settings
- Speed warning
- Passenger's airbag
- Hill Start Assist

Display settings

Select "Settings Display" to select the following settings.

- Language: select the language in which information/alerts will be displayed.
- See navigation: this displays information about the navigation mode.

Speed warning

Disable speed warning: you can enable or disable the acoustic speed limit warning.

Passenger's airbag

Passenger airbag disable: if a child restraint system is to be fitted to the seat, you can choose ON/OFF for the "Passenger airbag" option.

Seat Belt Reminder

Disable SBR (Seat Belt Reminder): to enable or disable the SBR system.

Hill Start Assist

Disable HSA (Hill Star Assist): to enable or disable the HSA system.

TRIP COMPUTER

The “Trip computer” is used to display information on car operation when the ignition device is in the ENGINE position.
This function has two separate memories, "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the data for the car's "complete journeys" (trips) is recorded independently from each other.
Press and release the arrow button △ or ▽ until the Trip A or Trip B icon is visible on the instrument panel display (press the button ◁ or ▷ to select the partial speedometer A or B). Push and release the OK button to display the Trip information.

Trip A

- Shows the total distance travelled for Trip A since the last reset.
- Indicates average consumption A
- Shows the elapsed time travelled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B

- Shows the total distance travelled for Trip B since the last reset.
- It indicates the average fuel consumption B
- Shows the elapsed time travelled for Trip B since the last reset.

NOTE Instantaneous consumption is not shown on the instrument panel when the "Idle Coasting" function is activate and the dedicated message indicating that "Sailing" mode is activated appears.

Actual running time
This indicates the total time travelled since the last reset. The time is increased when the ignition device is in ENGINE or START position.

Resetting a trip computer function to zero
Resetting takes place only if a resettable function (highlighted) is selected. Press and hold the **OK** button to clear the displayed resettable function value.

WARNING The turning on of the warning light/symbol can be associated with a dedicated message and/or acoustic warning, if permitted by the instrument panel. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this section in the event of a failure indication.
WARNING Failure indications displayed are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious failures. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The warning light/symbol on the instrument panel will stay on until the cause of the malfunction is eliminated.

WARNING LIGHTS ON THE INSTRUMENT PANEL AND SYMBOLS SHOWN ON THE DISPLAY

Red warning lights/symbols

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	AIRBAG FAILURE This warning light or symbol will light up to indicate an airbag fault and will switch on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition device is placed in the ENGINE position. This warning light or symbol lights up with a single acoustic warning when a fault with the airbag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared. 83)
	INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / PARKING BRAKE ON **Low brake fluid level** The symbol appears when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to leaks in the circuit. Restore the brake fluid level, then check that the symbol has switched off. If the symbol stays on, contact a Jeep Dealership. NOTE The symbol may flash briefly on tight curves due to the motion of the brake fluid in the tank. The car should have service performed and the brake fluid level checked. 84) The operation of the symbol can be checked by turning the ignition device from the STOP position to the ENGINE position. The symbol must light up for approximately four seconds. It must then switch off if the parking brake is not engaged and there is no damage to the braking system. If it does not switch on, contact a Jeep Dealership. **Parking brake on** The warning light or symbol switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. NOTE This warning light or symbol only indicates that the parking brake is engaged. It does not indicate the braking force that the parking brake applies to the wheels.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	EBD FAILURE The simultaneous switching on of the (red) and (amber) symbols with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. Drive very carefully to the nearest Jeep Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.
	ELECTRIC POWER STEERING FAILURE If the symbol remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. 85)
	SEAT BELTS REMINDER The warning light switches on fixed and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes or switches on fixed, and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is moving and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened. In this case, fasten the seat belt. Refer to the “Occupant Restraints Systems” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.
	SECURITY ALARM (where provided) The warning light flashes quickly for approximately 15 seconds when the security device is enabled and it then flashes more slowly until the car is unlocked.
	ALTERNATOR FAILURE The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	DOORS OPEN The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic warning is activated with the doors open and the car moving. Close the doors properly.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL (ETC) FAILURE (where provided) This symbol will light up to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If the fault is detected with the car running, the symbol will light up with a fixed or blinking light according to the fault type. Turn the ignition device with the car at a standstill and with the automatic transmission in position P (Park). The symbol must go off. If the symbol stays on with the car running, it can still be driven but you must seek the assistance of a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. NOTE This symbol may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time. Intervene promptly if the symbol keeps blinking with the engine running. You may experience reduced engine performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your car may require towing. The symbol appears when the ignition device is turned to the ENGINE position and stays on for a few instance during the bulb test. If it does not come on when starting contact a Jeep Dealership.
	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH This symbol will light up to warn of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this symbol will light up and an acoustic warning will sound. If the symbol appears while driving, pull over and stop the engine. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Furthermore, put the transmission in neutral and idle the engine. If the temperature does not return to normal, turn off the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership. Refer to the “Engine overheating” chapter in the “In An Emergency” section for more information.
	BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the engine bonnet is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the car is moving. Close the bonnet properly.
	TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol switches on when the liftgate is not properly shut. A buzzer is heard with open liftgate and car moving. Close the liftgate correctly.
	LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE This symbol will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car immediately, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact a Jeep Dealership. The symbol will appear together with an acoustic signal. 24) WARNING Do not use the car until the failure has been solved. The switching on of the symbol does not show the quantity of oil in the engine: the oil level must be checked manually.
	EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE The symbol switches on in the case of engine oil overheating. 25)

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE The symbol switches on to indicate that there is a failure in the automatic transmission or in the dual clutch automatic transmission. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. 26) 27)
	REAR SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed, together with an acoustic warning, to indicate that there is a passenger in the rear seats with the passenger seat belt not fastened. In this case, fasten the seat belt. Refer to the “Occupant Restraints Systems” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.
	CAR CHARGING PROCEDURE FAILURE (where provided) This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display, with the car stationary, in the case of a fault during the high-voltage battery charging procedure. ❒ **failures in the charging system**, in this case disconnect and then reconnect the charging cable to the charging port or, in the case of charging at a public charging station, look for another power supply point. If the symbol remains on, contact a Jeep Dealership. ❒ **failures in the public charging station** (because it may have been deactivated or there may be a failure). We recommend that you try charging your car at another public charging station. If the symbol remains on, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	TRACTION BATTERY FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears on the instrument panel display in case of traction battery failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HYBRID-ELECTRIC SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears on instrument panel display in case of hybrid-electric system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership.
	PERFORMANCE LIMITATION (where provided) The symbol is shown on the instrument panel display if the acceleration of the car is limited due to a reduction in performance of the heat engine (e.g. including if there is no fuel) or the electric motor. If the symbol remains on while driving, contact a Jeep Dealership. NOTE If the automatic dual-zone climate control system is turned on, it will be turned off automatically.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	DRIVER ATTENTION ASSIST (DAA) SYSTEM INTERVENTION The symbol appears on the instrument panel display when the DAA (Drive Attention Assist) system is activated. The system, after estimating the driver's drowsiness level, through specific events, suggests to the driver to stop for a break, because continuing driving is risky. Stop to pause while driving, pulling the car over in safe conditions.
	HIGH TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE (where provided) The symbol switches on, together with an acoustic warning, when a high oil temperature is detected in the automatic transmission or the dual clutch automatic transmission. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	LOW LIQUID LEVEL IN TRACTION BATTERY (where provided) The symbol switches on, together with an acoustic warning, when a low traction battery liquid level is detected. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED (where provided) The symbol lights up when the speed limit set by the Adaptive Cruise Control system or the Intelligent Speed Assist system is exceeded. The number shown varies according to the set limit (e.g. 80 km/h, 120 km/h, etc.).

WARNING

83) *If the*  *warning light does not switch on or stays on whilst driving when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.*
84) *Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. A part of the braking system may be inefficient, resulting in longer braking distances and risk of an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.*
85) *Continued use of the car with reduced assistance could reduce the safety of the driver and others. The repair should be carried out as soon as possible.*

IMPORTANT

24) *If the* *symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.*
25) *If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car and the engine immediately.*
26) *Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.*

27) *During normal use, the warning light may turn on when the gear lever is in an intermediate position between two gears for around ten seconds; the warning light will turn off when the gear lever is engaged correctly. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

Yellow warning lights/symbols

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	ABS FAILURE The warning light or symbol switches on to indicate an ABS fault. The warning light or symbol will turn on when the ignition device is placed in the ENGINE position and may stay on for as long as four seconds. If the ABS warning light or symbol remains on or turns on while driving, indicates that the ABS system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional braking system will continue to operate normally if the warning light or symbol is off. If the ABS warning light or symbol does not turn on when the ignition device is placed in the ENGINE position, have the braking system inspected by a Jeep Dealership.
	ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE The warning lights or symbols or (according to the version/market) lights up when an electric parking brake failure is detected. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. **86)**
	ESC SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) This warning light or symbol indicates when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is active. The warning light or symbol will come on when the ignition device is placed in the ENGINE position and when ESC is activated. It should turn off with the engine running. The ESC warning light or symbol on continuously with the engine running indicates a failure in the ESC system. If this warning light or symbol remains on after several ignition cycles and the vehicle has been driven several kilometres at speeds greater than 48 km/h, go to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected. ❒ The warning light or symbol and the warning light or symbol will light up momentarily each time the ignition device is set to ENGINE. ❒ If activated, the ESC system emits a buzzing or ticking sound. This is normal. The sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive. ❒ This warning light or symbol will come on when the car is in an ESC event. HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM FAILURE The warning light or symbol turns on to indicate a Hill Start Assist system failure. In these cases, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	ESC DEACTIVATION (where provided) The warning light or symbol indicates when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is active. Each time the ignition device is turned to ENGINE the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.
	INJECTION / EOBD SYSTEM FAILURE The engine check/failure warning light part of an On-Board Diagnostic System called EOBD that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The warning light will turn on when the ignition device is in the ENGINE position before the engine is started. If the warning light does not turn off, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately. Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing tank cap, poor quality fuel, etc., could cause the warning light to come on after starting the engine. Contact a Jeep Dealership if it does not go off after having adopted other driving styles. In most cases, the car can be driven normally without needing to be towed. With the engine running, the warning light will blink to indicate dangerous conditions, such as imminent loss of power or serious damage to the catalytic converter. In this case, immediately contact a Jeep Dealership. 87) 28)
	AdBlue® (UREA) INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE (Diesel versions) The warning light illuminates, on some versions, together with a dedicated message on the display, if a fluid not conforming with nominal features is introduced or if an average AdBlue® (UREA) consumption of over 50% is detected. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If the problem is not solved, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. When there are approximately 200 km before you will no longer able to restart the engine, on some versions a dedicated message will appear fixed on the instrument panel display accompanied by warning tone.
	HYBRID SYSTEM FAILURE (Mild Hybrid versions) If the warning light remains on, or it switches on while driving, there is a hybrid system failure. In this condition, the state of charge of the auxiliary battery is not shown. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	TPMS **TPMS failure** If a TPMS failure is detected, the warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on fixed. This sequence will continue when the engine is started again for as long as the fault persists. When the warning light is on, the system may not be able to correctly detect or signal low tyre pressure. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the car that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS warning light after having replaced one or more tyres or wheels on the car to establish that the replacement tyres and wheels allow correct operation of the TPMS. **Low tyre pressure** The warning light switches on to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. Should two or more tyres be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tyre. Accordingly, when the warning light turns on, you stop and check your tyres as soon as possible and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Low inflation increases fuel consumption and reduces the working life of the tread; it may also condition handling and braking efficiency of the car. **29) 30)** Each tyre, including the spare tyre (where provided), must be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the manufacturer on the tyre information placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your car has tyres of a different size than required by the manufacturer, you must determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.) Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure warning light.
	REAR FOG LIGHT The warning light or symbol switches on when the rear fog light is activated.
	GLOW PLUG PREHEATING (Diesel versions) The warning light or symbol will light for approximately two seconds when the ignition device is turned to the ENGINE position. Longer may be required at cold temperatures. The car will not start as long as the warning light or symbol is on. Refer to the "Starting the engine" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for more information. NOTE The pre-starting warning light or symbol may not appear if the temperature in the intake manifold is sufficiently high.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention.
	LANESENSE / ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (for versions/markets, where provided) The symbol will be solid yellow when the car is approaching a lane marker. The symbol will flash when the car is crossing the lane marker. For more information, refer to “LaneSense / Active Lane Management (for versions/markets, where provided)” in “Starting and driving”.
	LANESENSE / ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FAILURE (for versions/markets, where provided) The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. The symbol is displayed in the event of a LaneSense / Active Lane Management failure (for versions/markets, where provided). Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	FUEL RESERVE / LIMITED RANGE The symbol lights up when the fuel level falls below the reserve level.
	LOW WINDSCREEN WASHER LEVEL This warning light will illuminate when the windscreen washer fluid is low. Refill the liquid: to do this, see the "Engine compartment" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" section. Always use liquid with the features indicated in the "Liquids and lubricants" section in the "Technical Specifications" chapter.
	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) FAILURE The symbol lights up to indicate an Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) failure. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL (AEB Control) SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. This symbol switches on in the case of an Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. Refer to the "Autonomous Emergency Brake Control (AEB)” paragraph in the “Safety” section for more information.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	STOP/START SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on to report a failure of the STOP/START system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	TOW HOOK FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on to report a failure of the tow hook. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the Active Speed Limiter device. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure solved.
	DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) IN PROGRESS (diesel versions with DPF only) The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 60 km/h with engine speed above 2000 rpm. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a defect of the car and thus it should not be taken to a workshop. WARNING Failure to follow the procedure provided for when the DPF warning light comes on for a mileage equal to or greater than 30 km or for a cumulative time equal to or greater than 2 hours, may result in the warning light coming on with consequent damage to the DPF device. Remember that if the warning light is on, it is necessary to go to the Jeep Dealership to restore the correct function of the DPF. 31)
	GPF CLEANING (particulate filter) in progress (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided) The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the GPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the car in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (press and release the accelerator pedal). Maintain a speed above 60 km/h, on a highway route, with engine speed above 2000 rpm until the symbol on the display turns off. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a fault and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	GPF FAILURE (particulate filter) (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed, together with the symbol, in case of failure of the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter). In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM (AEB Control) ACTIVE (where provided) This symbol lights up to indicate a possible accident with the car in front.
	AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM (AEB Control) DEACTIVATED (where provided) This symbol lights up to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.
	AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL (AEB Control) SYSTEM FAILURE WITH OBSTACLE SENSOR (where provided) The symbol appears to indicate a Autonomous Emergency Brake Control with obstacle sensor system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	SECURITY ALARM / ATTEMPTED BREAK-IN FAILURE This symbol will illuminate when the security alarm system has detected an attempt to break into the car. NOTE After setting the ignition device to the ENGINE position, the symbol could light up if a problem with the system is detected. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.
	LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING (diesel versions only) The AdBlue® Diesel Emissions Additive (UREA) low level symbol turns on when the AdBlue® (UREA) level is low. Top up the UREA tank as soon as possible with at least 5 litres of AdBlue ® (UREA). If the top-up was done with a range of 0 km left in the AdBlue® (UREA) tank, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine.
	WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions) (where provided) The water in fuel symbol indicates that water was detected in the fuel filter. If this symbol remains on, DO NOT start the car before you drain the water from the fuel filter to prevent engine damage and contact a Jeep Dealership. 32)
	RAIN SENSOR FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the rain sensor. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of Keyless Enter-N-Go system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD (where provided) The symbol turns on when the external temperature falls to or below 3°C. WARNING In the event of external temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.
	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure.
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	DEGRADED ENGINE OIL (where provided) **Diesel versions:** the symbol is shown on the display. The symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until oil is changed. **Petrol versions**: the symbol is displayed only for a limited time. WARNING After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed. WARNING If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that the car is faulty, but it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of normal car use. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the car for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	EXTERNAL LIGHTS FAILURE The symbol turns on when a failure is detected in one of the following lights (where provided): ❒ daytime running lights (DRL) ❒ parking lights ❒ trailer direction indicators (where provided) ❒ trailer lights (where provided) ❒ side lights ❒ direction indicators ❒ rear fog light ❒ reversing light ❒ brake lights ❒ number plate lights ❒ LED dipped beam headlights (where provided)
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights.
	SOUND SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the sound system.
	DUSK SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the dusk sensor.
	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC SIGNALLING SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display in case of failure of the pedestrian acoustic warning. Contact a Jeep Dealership.
	4WD LOW MODE ENGAGEMENT (where provided) The message appears on the instrument panel display in case of 4WD LOW mode engagement.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	4WD LOCK MODE ENGAGEMENT (where provided) The message appears on the instrument panel display in case of 4WD LOCK mode engagement.
	NEUTRAL ENGAGEMENT MODE (where provided) The message appears on the instrument panel display in Neutral mode engagement.
	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The message is shown on the instrument panel display to indicate that 4WD is not available (e.g. including if there is no fuel) or to indicate an all-wheel drive system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HIGH TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE (where provided) This message is shown on the instrument panel display to signal the high temperature of the all-wheel drive system. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HIGHWAY ASSIST / ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST SYSTEM FAILURE (for versions/markets, where provided) The symbol is displayed in the event of a Highway Assist / Active Driving Assist system failure (for versions/markets, where provided). If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	DAA (Driver Attention Assist) SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. The symbol appears in the event of a DAA (Driver Attention Assist) system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	TSR SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol is displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbol goes out. The symbol appears to indicate a Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HOLD 'N' GO SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears to indicate a Hold 'N' Go system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	BSA SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears to indicate a Blind Spot Assist (BSA) system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE (where provided) The symbol appears to indicate a Cruise Control system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERIES DISCONNECTED (where provided) The symbol appears if the high-voltage batteries are disconnected. Contact a Jeep Dealership for reconnection.
	DISCONNECTION OF HYBRID SYSTEM (48V) TRACTION BATTERY (Mild Hybrid versions) This symbol appears to indicate a hybrid system failure due to the disconnection of the traction battery (48V). In this case, the state of charge of the auxiliary battery is not shown on the display. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION HOT OIL / DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION HOT CLUTCH (where provided) This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display to signal the high temperature of the automatic transmission oil. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE This symbol is shown on the instrument panel display to signal the failure of the engine oil pressure sensor. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.
	TRAILER LIGHT CONTROL UNIT FAILURE (where provided) The symbol turns on to warn of failure in the control unit that manages the trailer lights. Check that the trailer light is correctly connected to the socket. If the failure persists the next time you start the engine, contact the Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.
	FUEL TANK CAP NOT CLOSED The symbol lights up if the fuel tank cap is open or not properly closed. Tighten the cap properly.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	AUTOMATIC HEADLIGHT ANGLE ACTIVATION (where provided) The symbol illuminates when the automatic headlight angle is activated.

NOTE A check of the AEB Control (Autonomous Emergency Brake Control)/TSR (Traffic Sign Recognition)/DAA (Driver Attention Assist)/LaneSense icons will be performed when the engine is started. The symbols will light up in a sequence displayed for a few seconds when starting the engine. If no faults are present, the symbols go out.

WARNING

86) *If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.*
87) *A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as mentioned above, can reach higher temperatures than under normal operating conditions. This condition can cause fires when driving at low speed or stopping over flammable materials, such as dry vegetation, wood, cardboard, etc., resulting in serious or even fatal injuries to the driver, passengers or third parties.*

IMPORTANT

28) *Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the warning light is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.*
29) *Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.*
30) *The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.*
31) *Vehicle travel speed should always be adapted to the traffic and weather conditions, and must always comply with traffic regulations. The engine can be stopped even if the DPF symbol is on: however, repeated interruptions of the regeneration process could cause premature deterioration of the engine oil. For this reason it is always advisable to wait for the symbol to go off before turning off the engine, following the instructions above. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.*
32) *The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the symbol comes on contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If this problem is indicated immediately after refueling, water may have entered the fuel tank. In this case, turn off the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.*

Green warning lights/symbols

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the side lights or dipped headlights are turned on.
	FOG LIGHTS (where provided) The warning light or symbol comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.
HOLD	VEHICLE STOPPED WITH HOLD 'N' GO (where provided) The symbol appears on the instrument panel display to indicate that the car has stopped with the parking brake applied (Hold 'N' Go function).
	DIRECTION INDICATORS When the left or right direction indicator is activated, the warning light will flash independently and the corresponding exterior direction indicator lamps will flash. The direction indicators can be activated when the multifunction stalk is moved downwards (leftwards) or upwards (rightwards). NOTES: ❒ An acoustic warning will sound if the car is driven more than 1.6 km with either direction indicator on. ❒ If one of the two warning lights blinks at very fast speed, check whether the external light bulbs are working properly.
	STOP/START SYSTEM INTERVENTION (where provided) (hybrid versions only) The warning light or symbol comes on in the case of Stop/Start system intervention (heat engine off). The warning light or symbol switches off when the engine is restarted.
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS (where provided) The warning light or symbol switches on when the main beam headlights are activated.
READY	CAR READY TO GO (where provided) This warning light or symbol displayed indicates to the driver that the car is ready to move. As long as the "READY" warning light or symbol is displayed on the instrument panel, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, the propulsion of the car is always available. When the car is moving, the warning light or symbol goes out: if the warning light remains on with steady light or flashing light, contact the Jeep Dealership.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER ACTIVATION (where provided) This symbol will light up when the active speed limiter is on and set to a specific speed. Refer to the “Speed Limiter” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) SYSTEM ACTIVE WITHOUT REFERENCE CAR (where provided) This symbol appears when the Adaptive Cruise Control is on and no reference car is detected. Refer to the “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) SYSTEM ACTIVE WITH REFERENCE CAR (where provided) This symbol appears when the Adaptive Cruise Control is on and a reference car is detected. Refer to the “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	LANESENSE SYSTEM / ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT ACTIVE AND READY (where provided) The LaneSense / Active Lane Management symbol (for versions/markets, where provided) lights up fix green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “active” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs. For more information, refer to the “System LaneSense / Active Lane Management system (for versions/markets, where provided)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section.
	SPORT MODE (where provided) The symbol lights up on the instrument panel display when the SPORT mode is active.
	CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION The symbol lights up in the event of a Cruise Control system failure. Refer to the “Electronic Cruise Control” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	REAR SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED (where provided) The symbol lights up fixed to indicate that there is a passenger in the rear seats with the passenger seat belt not fastened. Refer to the “Occupant Restraints Systems” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.

Warning Light/Symbol	What it means
	CHARGING CABLE CONNECTED (where provided) When this symbol is displayed it indicates that the cable is connected to the charging port of the car, not that the charging procedure is in progress. The symbol can also be displayed together with dedicated messages. These messages will indicate the connection status to the charging port until fully charged. WARNING Starting the engine is not allowed until the charging procedure is complete.
	MAXIMUM HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY REGENERATION SYSTEM INTERVENTION voltage("eCoasting") (where provided) This symbol appears on the instrument panel display when the button located on the left side of the central tunnel is pressed and indicates that the system is active and working (regeneration in progress). If the green or white symbol does not turn on after pushing the relative button on the central tunnel, this indicates a system failure: in this case contact a Jeep Dealership.
	INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST (ISA) ACTIVE (where provided) The symbol comes on in the event of a Intelligent Speed Assist system failure.
EV	ELECTRIC DRIVING MODE (Mild Hybrid version) The warning light (or the symbol on the display) turns on during electric driving.

Blue warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the main beam headlights are turned on. With the dipped beam headlights on, push the multifunction stalk forwards (towards the front of the car) to turn on the high beam headlights. Pull the multifunction stalk rearwards (towards the rear of the car) to turn off the high beam headlights. If the main main headlights are off, pull the stalk towards to turn the high beams on temporarily (headlight flash to overtake).

White Symbols

Symbol	What it means
	ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER READY (where provided) This symbol will illuminate when the Active Speed Limiter has been turned on, but not set. Refer to the “Speed Limiter” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	LANESENSE / ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT (where provided) When the LaneSense / Active Lane Management system (for versions/markets, where provided) is active but not engaged, the symbol lights up white and fixed. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line. For more information, refer to the “System LaneSense / Active Lane Management system (for versions/markets, where provided)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section.
	CRUISE CONTROL READY (where provided) This symbol will turn on when the Cruise Control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to the “Electronic Cruise Control” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED (where provided) When the “speed limiter” function is on and the set speed is exceeded, a single acoustic warning is emitted. Speed Warning can be enabled and disabled on the instrument panel display. Refer to the "Display” chapter in this section for further information. The number “55” is only an example of a speed that can be set.
	SAILING MODE (where provided) The symbol appears on the instrument panel display when the car is running with the "Idle Coasting" function in "Sailing" mode.
	SPLIT REAR SEAT (where provided) The symbol illuminates continuously to indicate that there is no passenger in the rear seats. Refer to the “Occupant Restraints Systems” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information.

Symbol	What it means
	HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY REGENERATION MODE ("eCoasting") (where provided) The symbol is shown on the instrument panel display after pressing the relevant button located on the central tunnel and indicates the activation of the high-voltage battery regeneration mode (the symbol will turn green if the maximum high-voltage battery regeneration system is activated voltage). If the green or white symbol does not turn on after pushing the relative button on the central tunnel, this indicates a system failure: in this case contact a Jeep Dealership.
	HILL DESCENT CONTROL (where provided) **System enabling:** turning on of the symbol with a fixed light. **System not activated:** LED located on the button on the central tunnel switched on.
	INTELLIGENT SPEED ASSIST (ISA) READY (where provided) The symbol comes on when the Intelligent Speed Assist system is ready.

Grey symbols

Symbol	What it means
	CRUISE CONTROL ON (where provided) This symbol turns on with the base instrument panel when the Cruise Control is unavailable. Refer to the “Electronic Cruise Control” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER READY (where provided) This symbol turns on with the basic instrument panel when the speed limiter is unavailable. Refer to the “Speed Limiter” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.

Message in white

The following message can be shown on the instrument panel display, relating to the operating mode of the car:

Message	What it means
ELECTRIC	"ELECTRIC" MODE (where provided) The message is shown on the instrument panel display when the fully electric operating mode is activated by pressing the relevant button located on the central tunnel. Activating this mode allows fuel saving for later use.
e-SAVE	"e-SAVE" MODE (where provided) The message is shown on the instrument panel display when the "e-SAVE" mode is activated by pressing the relevant button on the central tunnel. Activating this mode allows fuel saving for later use.
HYBRID	"HYBRID" MODE (where provided) This message is shown on the instrument panel display when the "HYBRID" mode is activated by pressing the relevant button on the central tunnel. Activating this mode allows the system to automatically adapt to the most efficient driving style.

Messages shown on the instrument panel display (Plug-In Hybrid versions)

(where provided)

Some messages (related to the high-voltage battery charging or generic warning messages) may be displayed on the instrument panel display.

Messages related to the high-voltage battery charging phase

Message on the display	What it means
Charging procedure in progress	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure. The display also shows a graphic bar indicating the loading percentage.
Charging schedule in progress	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging schedule procedure. The display also shows a graphic bar indicating the percentage to reach full charge (100%).
Charging procedure completed	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the charging procedure is complete. The display also shows the graphic outline of the car.

Message on the display	What it means
Charge Until Full times displaying	With the key removed from the ignition device, the instrument panel display shows the times ("Maximum" and "Minimum") necessary to obtain the complete charge of the high-voltage battery. The display also shows a message indicating whether the "charge schedule" procedure is set or deactivated.
Vehicle charging procedure failure	This message appears on the instrument panel display if there is a fault in the charging procedure.
SERV 4WD (four-wheel drive failure)	The message is shown on the instrument panel display to indicate that 4WD is not available (e.g. including if there the is no fuel) or to indicate an all-wheel drive system failure. If the fault persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Warning messages

Message on the display	What it means
Issue Detected Check External Charging Station	This message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure when there is a fault in the external charging socket. In case of charging with "smart" wallbox, the message informs the driver that the external charging port is temporarily not powered because scheduled charging has been programmed but has not started yet.
Charge port Door open	The message appears on the instrument panel display during the charging procedure when the car's charging flap is open. Close the flap before driving again.
Fuel flap locked	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the fuel flap is locked. The fuel flap will unlock when the car is ready to start again.
Charging cable plugged in - charging not in progress	This message appears on the instrument panel display when the charging cable is plugged in but the charging procedure is not in progress. Lock the doors to resume the charging procedure.
Boot opening - charge procedure interruption	The message is shown on the instrument panel display if interrupting the charge procedure for the high-voltage battery and the low voltage battery (12 V) or high-voltage battery conditioning by opening the bonnet. By closing the bonnet correctly: the charging procedure and conditioning will restart.
Hybrid-electric system failure	This message appears on the instrument panel display if there is a fault in the hybrid-electric system. Contact a Jeep Dealership.
Operating Mode	The instrument panel display shows messages related to the operating mode selected ("HYBRID" or "ELECTRIC" or "e-SAVE").
eCoasting mode	The instrument panel display shows dedicated messages when the "Plus" or "Normal" function is selected for the "eCoasting" mode.

Message on the display	What it means
Electric mode temporarily unavailable Fuel & oil refresh in progress	The message appears on the instrument panel display when the engine oil regeneration procedure is in progress to preserve the quality of the engine oil and avoid having to change it. In this situation, "ELECTRIC" mode is temporarily not available and the car will always use the heat engine. To speed up the completion of “oil regeneration”, it is recommended to keep the car moving at a speed above 60 km/h, on a non-urban route. The process can take several minutes and extend over several key on/off cycles. **When this message is displayed, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it is not necessary to go to a workshop**.

Messages shown on the instrument panel display (Mild Hybrid versions)

Some messages can be shown on the instrument panel display (related to the operating mode of the Mild Hybrid system or generic warning messages).

Message on the display	What it means
"eAuto" mode on/off messages	Messages will appear on the instrument panel display if "eAuto” mode is turned on/off.
"eAuto” mode not available messages	Messages are shown on the instrument panel display if "eAuto" mode is not available, with the gear lever of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission in “sequential” driving mode (for more information, see the “Electrified dual clutch automatic transmission” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section).

Conventional Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS)

(where provided)

This car is equipped with an Intelligent Battery Sensor (IBS) which performs additional monitoring of the electrical system of the car and the conventional battery status.

If the IBS detects a fault in the charging system or if the condition of the conventional battery has deteriorated, actions are taken to reduce electrical loads to extend the driving time and distance the car can travel.

When load reduction is off, the instrument panel display will show a dedicated message.

These messages indicate that the car battery has a low state of charge and continues to lose electrical charge at a rate that the charging system cannot sustain.

NOTES:

❒ The warning light or symbol may come on to indicate a problem in the charging system.

Electrical loads that can be switched off (if any) and car functions that may be affected by load reduction:

❒ Heated seat/ventilated seats/heated steering wheel

❒ Heated/cooled cup holders (where provided)

❒ Heated rear window and heated mirrors

❒ Climate control system

❒ 150 W power converter

❒ Sound system and infotainment system

WARNINGS

❒ Check whether accessories have been installed in the aftermarket (additional lights, electrical accessories, audio systems, alarms) and review the specifications (current consumption of the loads and when the ignition is off).

❒ Evaluate the last driving cycles (distance, driving time and stop time).

❒ If the message persists during consecutive trips and the assessment of the car and driving behaviour does not help to identify the cause, contact the Jeep Dealership.

Blank page

SAFETY

The following section is very important: it describes the safety systems fitted on the car and provides the necessary information on how to use them correctly.

PRECAUTIONS RELATING TO THE HYBRID SYSTEM

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93)

WORKS ON THE HYBRID SYSTEM

The hybrid system of the car:

- is isolated from the car and is secured by protective equipment;
- is protected from the outside environment;
- is only accessible for maintenance work by qualified personnel.

The car monitors the condition of the hybrid system: if a fault is detected, the relative icon appears on the display of the instrument panel.

Warnings

In case of fault, damage or fire to the car:

- the components of the hybrid system can be live and the high-voltage battery can be charged;
- the high-voltage battery, cables and electrical components may be exposed and pose a potential risk of electrocution;
- vapours released during handling or disconnection of the high-voltage battery from the system are potentially toxic and flammable;
- damage to the car or high-voltage battery may cause immediate or delayed release of toxic and/or flammable gases or a fire;

The high-voltage components are orange (see the information in fig. 99).

WARNING Non-insulated cables or wires may be visible inside or outside the car. **Never touch** cables and/or connectors: electric shock could occur, resulting in injury or death by electrocution.

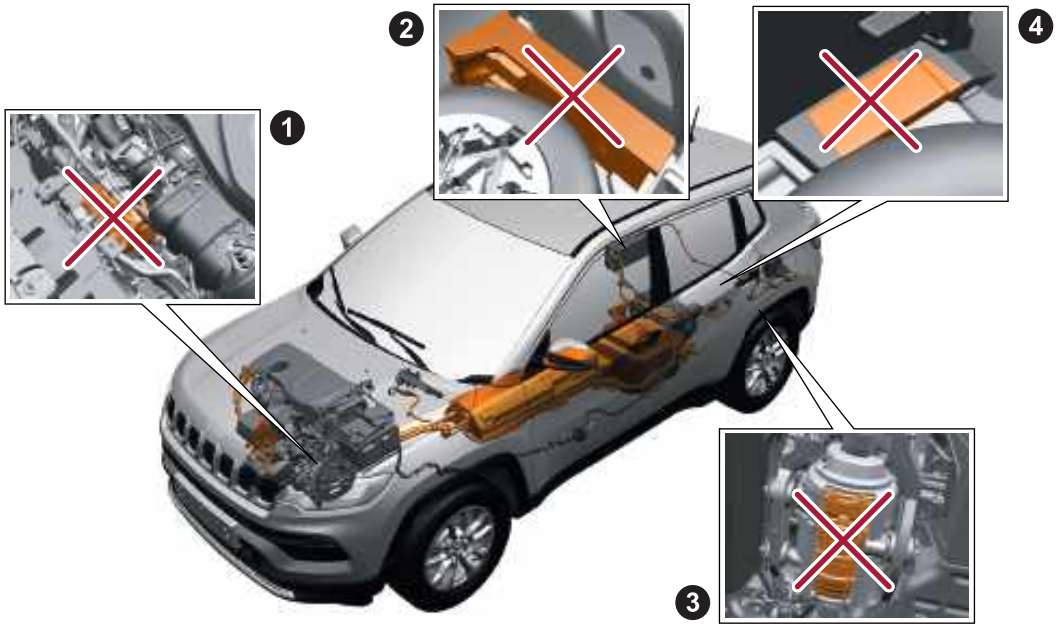
WARNING Do not touch, disassemble or remove the electric climate control compressor.

WARNING Do not touch / disassemble / remove the high voltage battery.

WARNING

88) *Improperly performed work, in particular maintenance and repair work on the high-voltage system, can result in current leakage: risk of injury, burns or death. Any maintenance, repair or modification work must usually be carried out by qualified technicians.*
89) *According to ECE100 standard, the label ⚠ is affixed to the vehicle's high-voltage components with which the driver may come into direct or indirect contact.*
90) *The components of the hybrid system are not repairable. All high voltage wiring harness is orange. If necessary, contact the Jeep Dealership for servicing or repair work. NEVER touch the orange wiring harness. Severe injury or death by electric shock could result if the high-voltage system components are damaged.*
91) *Do not pour water or any other kind of liquid into the boot. Even if insulated by specific protections, high voltage components are mounted. Risk of death by electrocution.*
92) *Never perform any operation on high voltage components. In case of need, contact a Jeep Dealership.*
93) *Even if the high-voltage battery is flat, the hybrid system will still remain live - danger of fire or fatal injury. Do not touch or modify live parts in any way (e.g. orange cables, even with discharged high-voltage batteries).*

HYBRID SYSTEM COMPONENTS ON CAR NOT TO TOUCH



99

5520723D

Do not touch, disassemble, remove or replace the following components:
1. Front electric motor - 2. Charging control module - 3. Rear electric motor - 4. Charge module

ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES

High voltage components and cables on hybrid vehicles are electromagnetically shielded.

If non-certified electrical/electronic devices are installed, electromagnetic interference with some components may occur.

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

The car may be equipped with the following active safety devices:

- ABS (Anti-Lock braking system);
- EBC (Electronic Brake Control);
- EBD (Electronic Brake Force Distribution);
- BAS (Brake Assist System);
- TCS (Traction Control System);
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control);
- ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation);
- RAB (Ready Alert Brakes);
- RBS (Rain Brake Support);
- TSC (Trailer Sway Control);
- HDC (Hill Descent Control);
- DST (Dynamic Steering Torque).

For the operation of the systems, see the following pages.

ABS (Anti-lock Breaking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the car can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

The system intervenes during braking when the wheels are about to lock, typically in emergency braking or low-grip conditions, when locking may be more frequent.

You also may experience the following when ABS activates:

- the ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop);
- the clicking sound of solenoid valves,
- brake pedal pulsations,
- a slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.
- These are all normal characteristics of ABS.

94) 95) 96) 97) 98) 99) 100) 101) 102)

The ABS is designed to function with the tyres approved by the Manufacturer. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

ABS warning light

The yellow warning light or symbol (ABS) will turn on when the ignition device is turned to the ENGINE position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If they remain on or come on while driving, it indicates that the ABS portion of the braking system is not working and that service is required. However, the conventional braking system will continue to operate normally if the warning light or symbol (ABS) is on.

If the warning light or symbol (ABS) is on, the braking system should be serviced as soon as possible by a Jeep Dealership to restore the ABS function. If the warning light does not come on when the ignition device turned to the ENGINE position, have the warning light repaired as soon as possible.

EBC (Electronic Brake Control) SYSTEM

The car is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control (EBC) system. This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock braking system (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both car stability and control in various driving conditions.

The car may also be equipped with Ready Alert Brakes (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Hill Descent Control (HDC) and Dynamic Steering Torque (DST).

TCS (Traction Control System)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each wheel. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability.
A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited

Differential (BLD), functions similar to a self-locking differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on the same axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more vehicle torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.

97) 98) 99) 100) 101) 102)

BAS (Brake Assist System)

The BAS is designed to optimise the braking capability car during emergency braking manoeuvres. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock braking system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not “pump” the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

97) 98) 99) 100)

Warning light

The red warning light or symbol will turn on when the ignition device is turned to the ENGINE position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the warning light or symbol remains on, or it turns on while driving, the braking system is not working correctly. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have it repaired. If the warning light does not come on when the ignition device is turned to the ENGINE position, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately to have it repaired.

DST (Dynamic Steering Torque) SYSTEM

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting car instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver achieve optimal steering behaviour in order to reach/maintain car stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

NOTE The DST system is only meant to help the driver achieve the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST system is highly dependent on the drivers sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to understand that this feature will not steer the car, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the car.

EBD (Electronic Brake Force Distribution) SYSTEM

This system manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid car instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation) SYSTEM

This system calculates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver’s steering wheel input and the speed of the car. When variations in steering wheel rotation and car speed, that could potentially cause the wheels to lift off the ground, are detected, the system applies the brakes appropriately and if required reduces the engine power in order to reduce the possibility of wheels lifting. The ERM system limits the possibility of the wheels lifting off the ground during extreme manoeuvres but it cannot always prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other cars.

103)

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle

under various driving conditions. The ESC system corrects for over-steering or under-steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over-steering or under-steering condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the car maintain the desired direction.

ESC uses sensors in the car to determine the path of the car intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the car. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition

- Oversteer - when the car is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the car is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The ESC activation/failure warning light located in the instrument panel will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The ESC activation/failure warning light also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC activation/failure warning light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

97) 98) 99) 100) 101) 102) 104)

System Activation

NOTE Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

System intervention

The ESC is always in this mode each time the car is started, it must be used in most driving situations. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

Systems partially disabled

The partial off mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the car becomes stuck.

To enter the partial off mode, momentarily press the button and the "ESC Off" warning light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the "ESC Off" button fig. 100. The respective warning light will switch off.

100 5520652D

NOTE When driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to allow more wheel spin. This can be achieved by briefly pressing the "ESC Off" button to enable the “Partial Off” mode. Once the situation requiring “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn the ESC system back on by momentarily pushing the "ESC Off" button. This may be done while the car is in motion.

105) 106)

Complete disengagement mode

(where provided)

107)

This mode was created exclusively for use on unpaved roads and for driving off-road when the ESC stability functions could inhibit car maneuverability due to the conditions of the path.

To activate this mode, hold down the button OFF fig. 100 for 5 seconds with the car stopped and the engine on. After 5

seconds have elapsed, the warning light or symbol appears on the instrument panel.

In this mode, the ESC system and the TCS are deactivated, with exception of the “limited slip” function, until the car reaches a speed of 64 km/h. When this speed is reached, the ESC system returns to the partial disengagement mode while the TCS remains deactivated.

When the car speed drops down below 64 km/h, the ESC systems turns off. At a reduced speed, the ESC system is deactivated so that it does not interfere with off-road driving, but is restored to guarantee the stability function at speeds above 64 km/h.

The warning light or symbol is always on when the ESC system is deactivated.

To activate the ESC system again, briefly press the button fig. 100. In this way, normal ESC operation is restored.

NOTE A message indicating that the ESC function is off will appear on the instrument panel display and an acoustic warning will sound when the automatic transmission lever is moved to P (“Park”) from any other position and therefore moved from P (“Park”). This also occurs even if the message does not appear on the instrument panel display.

ESC activation/failure warning light and ESC OFF warning light

The warning light on the instrument panel lights up when the ignition device is in ENGINE mode. It should turn off with the engine running. If the ESC activation/failure warning light or symbol comes on continuously with the engine running, a failure has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light or symbol remains on after several ignition cycles and the vehicle has been driven several kilometres at speeds greater than 48 km/h, go to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

This warning light or symbol starts to flash as soon as the tyres lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The ESC activation/failure warning light or symbol also flashes when TCS is active. If the ESC activation/failure warning light or symbol begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTES:

- Whenever the ignition device is turned to the ENGINE position, the warning lights or symbols and momentarily light up.
- Whenever the ignition device is set to the ENGINE position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.
- If activated, the ESC system emits a buzzing or ticking sound. This is normal; the sounds will stop when the cause leading to ESC system activation ceases

The warning light or symbol indicates that the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the car will start rolling down the hill as normal.

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- The function must be enabled.
- The car must be stopped.
- The parking brake must be off.
- The driver's door must be closed.
- The car must be on a sufficient incline.
- The gear selection must match car uphill direction (i.e., car facing uphill is in forward gear; car backing uphill is in reverse gear).
- The HSA will work in reverse gear and all forward gears. The system will not be

activated if the automatic transmission is in the P (ParkReverse) or N (Neutral) position. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.

108) 109) 110)

Towing with HSA enabled

The HSA system will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.

111) 112) 113)

Disabling and enabling the HSA system

The system can enabled or disabled. To change the current setting, proceed as follows.

❒ For more information on how to deactivate the HSA system using the **Uconnect™**, refer to "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section.

RBS (Rain Brake Support) SYSTEM

The Rain Brake Support (RBS) may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It works when the windscreen wipers are in LOW or HIGH speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

RAB (Ready Alert Braking) SYSTEM

It is a system that is activated automatically if the accelerator is released quickly, with the aim of preparing the braking system by making the response time quicker, thereby reducing stopping distances in the event of subsequent emergency braking.

TSC (Trailer Sway Control) SYSTEM

The TSC system uses sensors in the car to recognise an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The TSC is activated automatically once the excessively swaying trailer is recognised.

NOTE The TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to the “Trailer Towing” chapter in the “Starting and Driving” section for more information.

When the TSC system is functioning, the warning light will flash, the engine power will be reduced, and you will feel the brake being applied to individual wheels in an attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. The TSC system is disabled when the ESC system is in the partial off or full off modes.

114) 115) 116)

HDC (HILL DESCENT CONTROL) SYSTEM

(where provided)

117) 118)

The HDC (Hill Descent Control) system was designed for off-road driving at low speeds with the 4WD LOW operating mode selected.

The HDC system keeps the speed of the car constant when driving down hill in different driving conditions and controls the car speed by actively operating the brakes.

The HDC system has three different states:

❒ “**Off**” (the system is not enabled and will not activate);
❒ “**Enabled**” (the system is enabled and ready, but the activation conditions are not satisfied, or the driver is pressing the brake pedal or the accelerator);
❒ **“Active**” (the system is enabled and actively controls the car speed).

Enabling the system

The system is enabled by pressing the button located on the central tunnel fig. 101, and if the following conditions are satisfied:

❒ the **Selec-Terrain™** device is in 4WD LOW mode;
❒ the vehicle speed is below 12 km/h;
❒ the electric parking brake (EPB) is deactivated;

❒ the driver side door is closed.

101 5520708D

System Activation

Once enabled, the HDC system will activate automatically if the car is driven downhill on a steep slope, higher than 4%.

The speed set for the HDC system can be selected by the driver and can be adjusted within the thresholds by pressing down on the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.

Manual driver control

The driver can cancel the activation speed of the HDC system at any moment by pressing down on the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.

Deactivating the system

The HDC system is deactivated, but remains available, if one of the following conditions occurs:

❒ the speed set for the HDC system is canceled with 12 km/h, but set to speeds below 40 km/h;

❒ the car is on a descent with insufficient gradient, that is below 4% or a level surface, or is going uphill;

❒ the automatic transmission lever is in P ("Park") position.

Disabling the system

The HDC system is deactivated and disabled if one of the following conditions is met:

❒ the button shown in fig. 101 is pressed;

❒ activation of mode other than 4WD LOW;

❒ driver side door open;

❒ speed of 40 km/h exceeded (immediate deactivation of the HDC system).

Warnings for the driver

The appearance of the symbol on the instrument panel display and the turning on of the LED on the button shown in fig. 101 warn the driver of the status of the HDC system:

❒ the symbol on the instrument panel display and the LED on the button turn on and remain on **with a fixed light** when the HDC system is enabled or activated. This is the normal operating condition of the HDC system;

❒ the LEDS on the button **flash** for a few seconds, then turn off, when the driver presses the button shown in fig. 101 if the enabling conditions are not satisfied.

WARNING

94) *The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed, or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of Anti-Lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.*

95) *Pumping of the anti-lock brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.*

96) *If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.*

97) *To achieve maximum efficiency of the braking system, a settlement period of about 500 km is required. During this time, avoid sudden, repeated and prolonged braking.*

98) *The system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.*

99) *The system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.*

100) *The capability of the system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

101) *For the correct operation of the system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.*
102) *The features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.*
103) *Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or roll over may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.*
104) *Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.*

105) *In partial disengagement mode, the TCS component of the ESC system is disabled (except for the controlled slip function described in the TCS section), the warning light or the symbol OFF lights on. In partial disengagement mode, the engine power reduction function of the TCS system is disabled and the increase in vehicle stability offered by ESC is reduced.*
106) *Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.*
107) *In "Full Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability functions are deactivated. During emergency manoeuvres, the ESC system will not engage to help maintain car stability. The ESC disengagement mode was designed exclusive for use on unpaved roads and off-road.*
108) *There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.*
109) *The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the car without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).*
110) *There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.*
111) *If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down the incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.*
112) *The HSA system is not a parking brake. Before leaving the car, always fully engage the parking brake. Also verify that the automatic transmission is in the P (Park) position.*
113) *Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.*
114) *If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.*
115) *We always recommend driving with the utmost caution when towing trailers. Never exceed the maximum permitted*

loads (refer to the "Weights" chapter in the "Technical Data" section).

116) *The TSC system cannot prevent swerving for all trailers. If the system activates during driving, reduce the speed, stop the car in a safe place and arrange the load correctly to prevent the trailer from swerving.*

117) *A prolonged use of the system could cause the braking system to overheat. If the brakes overheat, the HDC system will be gradually deactivated, if active, after warning the driver (the LED on the button will turn off); it can be reactivated only when the brake temperature has gone down enough. The distance that can be covered depends on the temperature of the brakes and therefore on the gradient, load and speed of the car.*

118) *The capabilities of an HDC-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the driver's safety or the safety of others.*

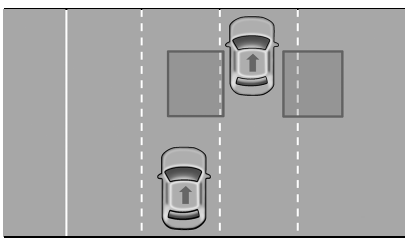
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

BSA (Blind-Spot Assist) SYSTEM

(where provided)

The Blind Spot Assist (BSA) system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear bumper, to detect highway licensable cars (cars, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the car.

Rear Detection Zones



102 0304052885

When the car is started, the BSA warning light ▲ will momentarily illuminate in both door mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSA system sensors operate when the car is in any forward gear or reverse and enters stand-by mode when the car is in the P (Park) position (versions with automatic transmission).

The BSA detection area covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the car 3.8 m. The zone length starts at the door mirror and extends approximately 3 m beyond the rear bumper of the car. The BSA system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the car when the car speed reaches approximately 10 km/h or higher and will alert the driver of cars in these areas.

⚠ 119)

NOTES:

- The BSA system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching cars that are outside the detection zones.
- The BSA system detection area DOES NOT change if your car is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your car and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of the car, this may result in the BSA warning light remaining on for the entire time the car is in a forward gear. It may be necessary to deactivate the BSA system manually to avoid miss-detection. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.
- The Blind Spot Assist (BSA) system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror warning lights when a motorbike or any small object remains at the side of the car for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The area on the rear bumper where the radar sensors are located must

remain free of snow, ice and dirt/road contamination so that the BSA system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear bumper where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

Sensors location (driver side)

103 5520531D

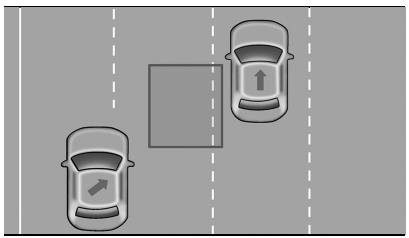
The BSA system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side door mirror (fig. 104) based on a detected object. If the direction indicator is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a direction indicator and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the **Uconnect™** system (if on) will also be muted.

104 5520447D

The BSA system monitors the detection area from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSA system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Side view (fig. 105)

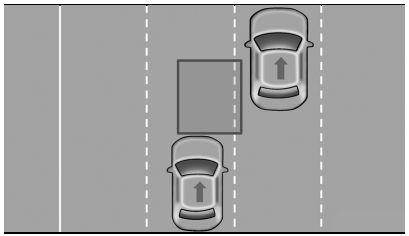
Cars that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the car.



105 0304052889

Rear view (fig. 106)

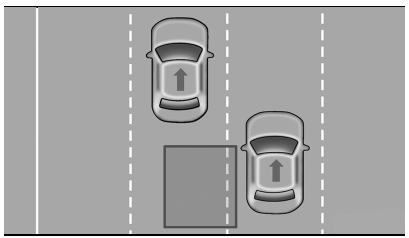
Cars coming from the rear part of your car on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a difference in speed of less than approx. 48 km/h with respect to your car.



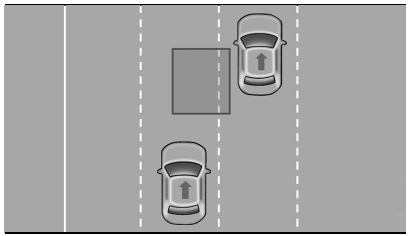
106 0304052890

Overtaking vehicles (fig. 107 - fig. 108)

If you pass another car slowly with a relative speed less than 16 km/h and the car remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two cars is greater than 16 km/h, the warning light will not illuminate.

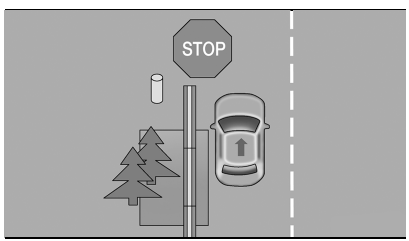


107 0304052892



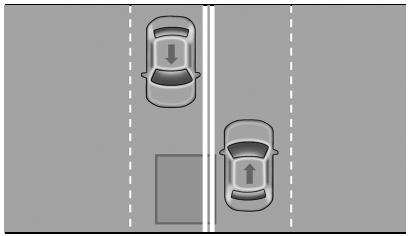
108 0304052893

The BSA system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as safety barriers, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. (fig. 109). However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your car does not require service.



109 0304052884

The BSA system will not alert you of cars that are travelling in the opposite direction of the car in adjacent lanes (fig. 110).



110 0304052894

120)

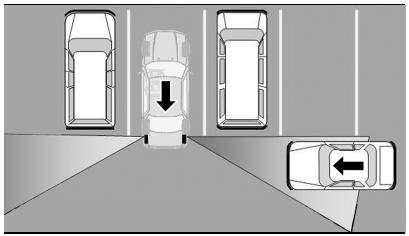
RCP (Rear Cross Path) function

This function helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

The RCP function monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the car, for objects that are moving toward the side of the car with a minimum speed of approximately 5 km/h, to objects moving a maximum of approximately 32 km/h, such as in car parks fig. 111.

The function activation is signalled to the driver by a visual and acoustic warning.

IMPORTANT If the sensors are covered by obstacles or cars, the system will not warn the driver.



111 030405522

When RCP is on and the car is in reverse, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the **Uconnect™** system volume.

121)

Operating Mode

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the **Uconnect™** System. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

"Blind Spot Alert", "Warning light only" mode

When the Blind Spot Alert mode is active, the BSA system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate door mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** system volume is lowered.

"Blind Spot Alert", "Light/acoustic warning" mode

When the system is enabled and presence of a vehicle in the blind spot is detected, a visual warning is sent to the concerned door mirror on the side of the detected object.

The acoustic warning will sound if the driver switches on the direction indicators to indicate the intention to change lane in the direction of the detected object. Whenever a direction indicator and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued.

NOTE When an acoustic warning is sent from the BSA system, the **Uconnect™** system volume is lowered.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** system volume is lowered. Direction indicator/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the acoustic warning.

"Blind Spot Alert" function deactivation

When the BSA system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSA systems or the RCP function.

NOTE The BSA system will store the current operating mode when the car is shut off. Each time the car is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

NOTE The BSA system cannot be disabled when the LaneSense system is active.

Sensors

If the system detects degraded performance due to contamination or foreign objects, a message will warn you of a blocked sensor and the warning lights in side rear-view mirrors will be illuminated. The warning lights will remain illuminated until blockage clearing conditions are met. First clear the bumper area around the sensors of the blockage. After removing the blockage, reset the system with a complete ignition cycle, moving the ignition device from ENGINE to STOP and then back to ENGINE.

AUTONOMOUS EMERGENCY BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM (AEB Control)

(where provided)

122) 123) 124) 125) 126)

33) 34) 35) 36) 37) 38)

This is a driving assistance system consisting of a radar mounted in the middle of the bumper fig. 112 capable of intervening in case of vehicles, cyclists and pedestrians.

In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the car to prevent the impact or reduce its effects.

112 5520709D

The system provides the driver with audible and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display.

The system may lightly brake to warn the driver if a possible frontal accident is detected (limited braking). Signals and limited braking are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the car and mitigate the potential frontal accident (automatic braking).

If intervention by the driver on the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing car

speed further (additional assistance in braking stage). The system will not intervene if the driver takes control of the car and is recognised as being aware of the situation and possible collision.

The car is equipped with the "creeping" function. It could then restart after a few seconds from automatic stop.

WARNING After the car is stopped, the brake callipers may be locked for about 2 seconds for safety reasons. Press the brake pedal if the car should advance slightly.

Versions equipped with Stop/Start system: at the end of the automatic braking, the Stop/Start system will activate as described in the "Starting and driving" section.

Versions equipped with manual transmission: at the end of the automatic braking, the engine may stall and turn off, unless the clutch pedal is pressed.

Versions with automatic transmission / dual clutch automatic transmission / electrified dual clutch automatic transmission: at the end of the braking, the latest stored gear is engaged: the car may restart after a few seconds from the automatic stop.

Engagement / disengagement

The Autonomous Emergency Brake Control can be deactivated (and then switched back on again) using the **Uconnect™** system (see "Settings" in the"Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section), or using the instrument panel (see "Settings" in the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

The system can be turned off even with the ignition device in the ENGINE position.

The system can be set to three activation levels:

- *System active:* the system (if active), in addition to the visual and acoustic warnings, provides limited braking, automatic braking and additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal impact;
- *System partially active:* the system (if active) does not provide limited braking, but guarantees automatic braking or additional assistance in braking stage, where the driver does not brake at all or not sufficiently in the event of a potential frontal accident. The visual and acoustic warnings are deactivated, and will not be provided;
- *System deactivated:* the system does not provide visual and acoustic warnings, limited braking, automatic braking or additional assistance in braking stage. The system will therefore provide no indication of a possible accident.

WARNING Visual signals will indicate the direction of detection of the obstacle (vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists).

Activation / deactivation

If Autonomous Emergency Brake Control has been correctly activated, it will be active each time the engine is started.

The system is deactivated if this is selected on the instrument panel or **Uconnect™** system menu.

Following a deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about the possible accident with the preceding vehicle, regardless of the setting selected.

The system activation status will not be kept in the memory when the engine is switched off: if the system is deactivated when the engine is switched off, it will be active when it is next started.

After a deactivation, the system can be reactivated from the **Uconnect™** system or instrument panel menu.

The function is not active at speed below 5 km/h.

The system is only active if:

- it has been activated correctly;
- it has not been deactivated using the instrument panel or **Uconnect™** system menu;
- the ignition device is in the ENGINE position;
- car speed is higher than 5 km/h.

Changing the system sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the **Uconnect™** system or instrument panel menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far". See the

description in the "Multimedia" section for how to change the settings.

The default option is "Med". With this setting, the system warns the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings. This setting offers the driver reaction time longer than that of the "Near" setting but shorter than that of the "Far" setting in the event of a potential accident.

By setting system sensitivity to "Near", the system warns the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is a short distance away.

With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually. This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.

Bring the ignition device to STOP and then to the ENGINE position, the previously selected sensitivity does not remain stored but is set automatically in the "Med" option.

Function temporarily not available warning

If the failure warning light comes on, a condition temporarily disabling operation of the system may have occurred. The main possible causes of this temporary blinding may be weather-related (heavy rain, fog, sun low down on the horizon, etc.).

Although the car can still be driven in normal conditions, the system may be temporarily not available.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Warning of system disabling due to an obstruction

If the dedicated message is displayed, a condition disabling operation of the system may have occurred. The possible cause of this disabling is a camera obstruction. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 155 and check that the message has disappeared. Although the car can still be driven in normal conditions, the system is not available.

When the conditions disabling the system functions end, it will return to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact a Jeep Dealership.

System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system. In this event, you can still drive the car, but it is recommended that you contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

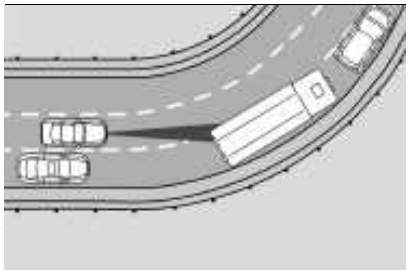
- driving close to a bend;
- vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane;
- lane change by other vehicles;
- vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle.

System intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore be very careful, keeping control of the car to drive in complete safety.

WARNING In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the **Uconnect™** system or the instrument panel.

Driving close to a bend

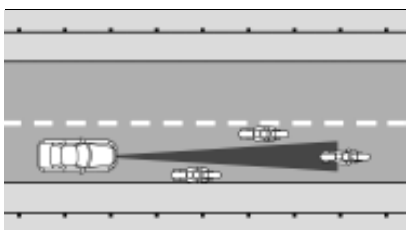
When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a car that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane fig. 113. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.



113 032400171

Vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane

The system cannot detect cars in front of the car but outside the field of vision of the camera and may therefore not react in the presence of small cars, such as motorbikes. fig. 114.



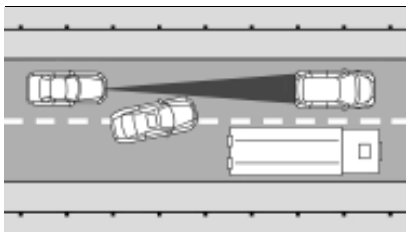
114 032400174

Pedestrian/cyclist detection

While driving, when there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian or cyclist, the system will display the relevant warning message indicating the direction of obstacle detection and, if necessary, apply the brakes.

Lane change by other vehicles

cars suddenly changing lane, entering the same lane as your car and this moving into the camera's field of vision, may cause the system to intervene fig. 115.



115 032400173

Important notes

The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.

In case of complex scenarios, unexpected or unnecessary warnings or braking may occur.

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

127) 128) 129) 130) 131)

39)

The car is equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which can advise the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure according to the cold inflation pressure set by the driver (see indications in the "Technical Specifications" section, "Cold tyre inflation pressure" table).

NOTE The system only warns the tyre pressure is low. It is not able to inflate them.

The inflation pressure varies, depending on the temperature, of about 0.07 bar every 6.5°C. This means that a decrease of the external temperature corresponds to a decrease of the tyre pressure. Always adjust the tyre inflation pressure when cold. This is defined as the tyre pressure after at least 3 hours of car inactivity or travel of less than 1.6 km after the 3 hour interval.

The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tyre: for further details see the instructions in the "Rims and tyres" chapter, in the "Technical Specifications" section.

The tyre pressure will also increase as the car is driven. This is normal, and no adjustment of the pressure is required.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tyre pressure if the tyre pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tyre. The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tyre pressure as long as the condition exists and will not turn off until the tyre pressure is at or above

the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure.

NOTE Therefore, if insufficient tyre pressure is indicated (warning light (!) on instrument panel on), increase the inflation pressure up to the prescribed cold inflation value.

Once the system receives the updated inflation pressures, the system will automatically update and the (!) warning light will turn off. The car may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 24 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

For example, your car may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) pressure of 2.2 bar indicated on the tyre information placard. If the ambient temperature is 20°C and the measured tyre pressure is 1.9 bar, a temperature drop to -7°C will decrease the tyre pressure to approximately 1.65 kPa. This tyre pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the warning light (!). Driving the car may cause the tyre pressure to rise to approximately 1.9 bars, but the (!) warning light will still be on. In this situation, the warning light will turn OFF only after the tyres are inflated to the cold inflation pressure value indicated on the tyre information placard of the car.

NOTE When inflating warm tyres, the tyre pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 0.28 bar above the cold tyre inflation pressure indicated on the tyre information placard in order to turn the (!) warning light off.

40) 41) 42)

NOTES:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tyre care and maintenance, nor to provide warning of a tyre failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tyre pressure gauge while adjusting your tyre pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Low inflation increases fuel consumption and reduces the working life of the tread; it may also condition handling and braking efficiency of the car.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure using an accurate tyre pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to turn on the (!) warning light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tyre pressure and the TPMS will monitor the actual tyre pressure in the tyre.

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) - Wireless version with sensors

This system uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tyre pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tyre pressure readings to the receiver module.

NOTE It is particularly important for you to check the tyre pressure in all of the tyres on your car monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module;
- Four tyre pressure monitoring sensors;
- Various tyre pressure monitoring system messages, which are displayed on the instrument panel display;
- Tyre pressure monitoring system warning light.

Low tyre pressure indication

The (!) warning light will light up on the instrument panel and an acoustic warning will sound when pressure is low in one or more tyres. In addition, the instrument panel will display a graphic showing the pressure values of each tyre. The low tyre pressure values appear in a different colour (see example in fig. 116).

116 5520361D

Should this occur, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres with low pressure (highlighted or in a different colour in the instrument panel display graphic) to the recommended cold pressure value shown on the tyre information placard. Once the system receives the updated tyre pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument panel will stop being highlighted or return to their original colour and the (!) warning light will turn off.

NOTE When inflating warm tyres, the tyre pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 0.28 bar above the cold tyre inflation pressure indicated on the tyre information placard in order to turn the (!) warning light off.

The car may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 24 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS check message

If a system fault is detected, the (!) warning light will flash for about 75 seconds and then remain continuously lit. The system fault will also sound a acoustic warning. Furthermore, dashes (- -) appear on the instrument panel display instead of the pressure value to indicate that the sensor is not detected.

If the ignition key is removed from the ignition and then re-inserted, this sequence will be repeated, provided that the system fault still exists. If the system fault has been solved, the (!) warning light will no longer flash and a pressure value will be displayed in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPMS sensors.
- Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Use of snow chains.
- Using rims /tyres not equipped with TPMS sensors.

Space-saver wheel (where provided): the space-saver spare wheel is not equipped with a TPMS sensor. Once fitted, while driving, the warning light comes on (!) (flashing for about 75 seconds and then fixed). This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the car.

Full size spare wheel (without TPMS sensor): once fitted, while driving, the warning light comes on (flashing for about 75 seconds and then fixed).

This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the car. The system is then restored and the warning light (!) switches off.

Full size spare wheel (with TPMS sensor): once fitted, while driving, the warning light (!) switches off.

IMPORTANT In all the above-mentioned cases it is advisable to check the spare wheel tyre pressure before starting driving.

WARNING If the tyres are replaced, driving the car for short stretches, some time might be needed before the system is restored.

TPMS deactivation

(where provided)

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tyre assemblies (road tyres) with wheel and tyre assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter rim and tyre assemblies on your car.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tyre assemblies (road tyres) with tyres not equipped with tyre pressure monitoring sensors

(TPM sensors) . Then, drive the car for 10 minutes above 24 km/h. The TPMS will acoustic warning and the (!) warning light will flash for 75 seconds and then remain on fixed. The instrument panel will display dashes (--) instead of the pressure value.
Beginning from the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer acoustic warning, but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.
To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tyre assemblies (road tyres) with tyres equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the car for up to 10 minutes above 24 km/h. The TPMS will acoustic warning, the (!) warning light will flash for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument panel will display the pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the TPMS service request message will no longer be displayed if there are no other system faults.

DRIVER ATTENTION ASSIST (DAA) SYSTEM

(where provided)
This is an auxiliary driving assistance system that detects when the driver is tired.

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system (see "Settings" in the"Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section) or via the instrument panel (see "Settings" in the "Display" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

SYSTEM INTERVENTION

The system intervenes if the camera in the middle of the windscreen fig. 155 detects that the driver is tired, based on variations in car trajectory and getting too close to the side of the road.

The (red) symbol appears on the instrument panel screen with a dedicated message suggesting the driver to stop and take a break. An acoustic warning is also emitted.

- If the driver **accepts** the suggestion provided by the system and stops for a pause, by pressing the OK button on the left side of the steering wheel, the message will disappear from the display and the symbol will be displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display up to the next time the engine is started/stopped.
- If the driver **ignores** the warning provided by the system and does not stop, the message will remain on the instrument panel display until the **OK** button located on the left hand side controls of the steering wheel is pressed.

The symbol , will remain displayed in the dedicated area of the instrument panel display.

WARNING In the event of a system fault, the amber symbol appears on the instrument panel display.

NOTE Additional hazard warning screens (e.g. ABS intervention) may overlap with the Driver Attention Assist screen. However, the device remains active and the screen will be redisplayed at the end of the hazard situation.

WARNING

119) *The BSA system is an aid for car driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming cars outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the car.*
120) *The BSA system is only a help to facilitate the detection of objects in blind spots. The BSA system is not designed to detect pedestrians, cyclists or animals. Even if your car is equipped with BSA, always check your mirrors, look behind you and use your direction indicator before changing lanes. Failure to follow these precautions could result in serious injury or death.*
121) *Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using the RCP function. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other*

vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

122) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

123) *The capability of the Autonomous Emergency Brake Control system must never be tested irresponsibly or dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.*

124) *If the driver presses the accelerator pedal fully or steers abruptly during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).*

125) *The system intervenes on vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists travelling in the same lane. Animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.*

126) *If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another vehicle, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. Therefore, in this case the system must be deactivated.*

127) *The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare wheel, and correct maintenance. The system is not used to signal a possible tyre failure.*

128) *Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.*

129) *Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors (e.g. if the spare wheel is fitted), the system will no longer be available for the replaced wheel and a warning message will be shown on the display, until the wheels with sensors are fitted again.*

130) *The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.*

131) *Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.*

IMPORTANT

33) *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as, low sun, heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.*

34) *System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other cars transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the car.*

35) *Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the car, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the car.*

36) *Incorrect repairs in the zone where the camera is mounted may interfere with its field of vision and reduce its performance (e.g. application of fillers or glues to remove scratches). Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.*

37) *Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

38) *Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the radar sensor (if installed) (trim covering the radar sensor in the central part of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the radar sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor (if installed) has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor (if installed) realigned or replaced.*

39) *The TireKit, which comes with the vehicle, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. The use of sealants that are not equivalent to those contained in the original kit could compromise functionality. If using sealants that are not equivalent to original sealants, it is recommended to have the functionality of the TPMS sensors checked at a qualified repair center.*

40) *The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use original wheels to assure proper TPMS feature operation.*

41) *Using aftermarket tire sealants may damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.*

42) *After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.*

PEDESTRIAN ACOUSTIC WARNING SYSTEM

(where provided)

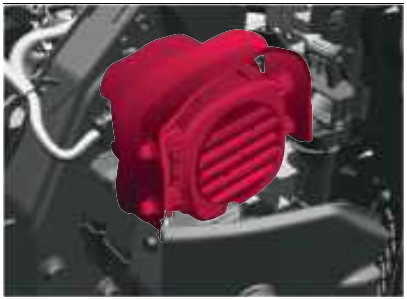
⚠ 132)

During electric operation mode ("ELECTRIC"), children, pedestrians, cyclists, animals and other road users may not perceive the car, as the usual noise produced by the heat engine is absent: this constitutes an accident hazard, particularly at low speeds, such as in parking lots. Adapt your driving style to traffic conditions. Observe traffic conditions and actively intervene according to the situation.

The car is equipped with a pedestrian acoustic warning system, located on the right side of the engine compartment, fig. 117 (Plug-In Hybrid versions) or fig. 118 (Mild Hybrid versions), capable of reproducing the noise of the heat engine while driving in electric mode, thus alerting people in the vicinity of the car that it is approaching.

The intensity of the acoustic warning varies depending on the speed.

117 5520785D



118 5520891D

WARNING The warning is deactivated when the car is stationary or when the automatic transmission lever is in the "Park" (P) position.

NOTE The system, operating only at car speeds below 20 km/h, is always active and cannot be deactivated.

WARNING

132) *The pedestrian acoustic warning system is a driving aid and was not designed to avoid collisions. The driver must never reduce their level of attention while driving. Driving is always the responsibility of the driver, who must take into consideration the traffic conditions to drive in complete safety. The driver is always required to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and from any persons and/or animals located near the car. Failure to observe what is described could cause a collision or serious injuries to persons and/or animals located near the car.*

OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your car are the occupant restraint systems:

Occupant restraint system functions

- Seat belts
- Supplementary restraint systems (SRS) airbags
- Child restraint systems.

Some of the safety features described in this chapter may be standard equipment on some models or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Important safety precautions

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimise the risk of harm from a deploying airbag.

1. A child who is not big enough to wear the car seat belt properly (Refer to "Child restraint systems" paragraph in this chapter for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint system or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.
2. Never allow children to slide the belt strap behind them or under their arm.
3. Read the instructions provided with your child restraint system to make sure that you are using it properly.
4. All occupants must always wear their three-point seat belt properly.
5. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front airbags room to inflate.
6. Do not lean against the door or window. If your car has side airbags, in case of deployment, the side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
7. If the airbag system in this car needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Jeep Dealership.

133) 134) 135) 136) 137)

Seat belt systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street. Research has shown that seat belts save lives and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are ejected from the car. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by collision inside the passenger compartment. Everyone in the car must be belted at all times.

SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system on driver and passenger sides

(where provided)

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.

The system warnings unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

The SBR system is active whenever the ignition device is in the START ENGINE position.

Warnings on instrument panel

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition device is first turned to the START or ENGINE position, an intermittent acoustic warning will signal for a few seconds. If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt (if the front passenger seat is equipped with SBR system) is unbuckled when the ignition device is first turned to the START or ENGINE position the warning light will turn on and remain on until both front seat belts are buckled. The SBR system is not enabled for the passenger side front seat when it is unoccupied.

The SBR system also indicates the presence and status of the rear seat belts by means of symbols:

- green: passenger present with seat belt fastened
- red: passenger present with seat belt not fastened
- : passenger not present

SBR system warning cycle

The SBR system warning cycle is active when the car is moving faster than 8 km/h (5 mph) and the driver or front seat passenger is unbuckled (if the SBR system for the passenger side front seat is equipped, this function is not active when the passenger side front seat is unoccupied). The SBR system warning cycle starts with the warning light flashing and an intermittent acoustic warning. Once the SBR system warning cycle is complete, the warning light will remain illuminated until the seat belts are fastened. The SBR system warning cycle sequence may repeat based on car speed until the driver and occupied front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver must instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

Change of status

If the driver or front seat passenger (if the SBR system is supplied for the front passenger seat) unbuckles their seat belt while the car is travelling, the SBR system warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The SBR system is not enabled for the passenger side front seat when it is unoccupied. The SBR system may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (where provided). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts and cargo is properly stowed.

The SBR system can be activated or deactivated by your Jeep Dealership.

NOTE If the SBR system has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if the front passenger seat is equipped with the SBR system) is unbuckled the warning light will turn on and remain on until the driver and front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

Three-point seat belt

All seating positions in your car are equipped with three-point seat belts.

The belt retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or accidents. This device allows the belt to move freely under normal conditions. However, in a collision the belt will lock and reduce the risk of collision inside the passenger compartment or being ejected from the car.

138) 139) 140) 141) 142) 143) 144) 145) 146) 147) 148) 149) 150) 151) 152) 153)

Three-point seat belt operating instructions

1. Get into the car and close the door. Adjust the seat to the desired position.
2. The seat belt fastening tongue is over the front seat backrest or in the position of the arm on the rear seat (on cars with rear seat). Grasp the fastening tongue and extract the belt. Make the fastening tongue run along the belt to wrap around your abdomen.
3. Now, insert the fastening tongue (2) into the buckle (1) (fig. 119) until you hear it click indicating that it is fastened.

119 **5520448D**

4. Arrange the waist belt section as low as possible, under your abdomen, and as snug as possible. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the belt strap. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the fastening tongue and pull on the lap belt. The correct tensioning of the seat belt reduces the risk of slipping forwards in case of an accident.
5. Position the belt strap across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. Correct tension will be ensured automatically by the retractor.
6. To unfasten the seat belt: press the red button on the buckle. The retractor will automatically recall the belt into its housing. Accompany the belt movement, if needed, to allow the belt to retract completely.

Three-point seat belt untwisting procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted three-point seat belt.

1. Position the fastening tongue as close as possible to the anchoring point.
2. At about 15 to 30 cm above the fastening tongue, grasp and twist the seat belt strap 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the fastening tongue.
3. Slide the fastening tongue upward over the folded belt strap. The folded belt strap must be inserted into the slot at the top of the fastening tongue.
4. Continue to slide the fastening tongue up until it clears the folded belt strap and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

Seat belt strap anchoring height adjustment

On the driver and passenger side seat belts, the top of the belt strap can be adjusted upward or downward so that it is away from your neck. Push anchoring button (fig. 120) to release the anchoring and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.

120 **5520449D**

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the belt strap anchoring in a lower position and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the belt strap anchoring in a higher position. After you release the anchoring button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

NOTE The adjustable upper belt strap anchoring is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This function allows the belt strap anchoring to be adjusted in the upward position without pressing

the release button. To verify that the belt strap anchoring is latched, pull it downward on until it is locked into position.

145) 154) 155) 156) 157)

Second row centre seat belt operating instructions

The second row centre seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-fastening tongue and buckle (fig. 121). The mini-fastening tongue and buckle, if equipped, should remain connected at all times. If the mini-fastening tongue and buckle become disconnected, they must be properly reconnected prior to the rear centre seat belt being used by an occupant.

1. Grasp the mini-fastening tongue and pull the seat belt over the seat.

121 5520450D

2. When the length of the belt is long enough, insert the mini-fastening tongue (2) into the mini-buckle (1) (fig. 121) until you hear it click indicating that it is fastened.

3. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular fastening tongue up the belt strap as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.

4. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the fastening tongue into the buckle (fig. 122) until you hear a click.

122 5520452D

5. Arrange the waist belt section as low as possible, under your abdomen, and as snug as possible. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the belt strap. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. The correct tensioning of the seat belt reduces the risk of slipping forwards in case of an accident.

6. Position the belt strap on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The belt retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.

7. To unfasten the seat belt: press the red button on the buckle.

8. To disengage the mini-fastening tongue from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular fastening tongue into the centre red slot on the mini-buckle (fig. 123).

123 5520453D

158) 159)

Seat belts and pregnant women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women. The risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt (fig. 124).

Arrange the waist belt section as low as possible, under your abdomen, and as snug as possible. Place the seat belt strap along the chest and away from the neck. Do not place the seat belt strap behind your back or under your arm (fig. 125).

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 124. While pregnancy

increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the car (pedals and steering wheel should be easily accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.

124 J0A0148C

125 J0A0149C

Seat belt pretensioner

160) 161) 162) 163)

The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced.

WARNING To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

LOAD LIMITERS

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front and rear lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a frontal impact.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

Some of the safety features described in this paragraph may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

The airbag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The occupant restraint control unit monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with airbag system electrical components. Your car may be equipped with the following airbag system components:

Airbag system components

- Occupant restraint control unit
- Airbag warning light
- Steering wheel and column
- Dashboard
- Driver and front passenger airbags
- Seat belt buckle seat button
- Side bag and window bag (where provided)
- Front and side collision sensors
- Seat belt pretensioners
- Seat track position sensors

Airbag warning light

The control unit of the occupant restraint system monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition device is in the START or ENGINE position. If the ignition device

is in STOP position, the airbag system is not on and the airbags will not inflate.

In the event of an accident involving the deployment of seat belt pretensioners or airbags, the electronic control unit has a power reserve capable of immediately compensating for the loss of power supplied by the battery (e.g. due to damage to the conventional battery or the electrical system in the engine compartment) so that these devices can be deployed.

The occupant restraint control unit turns on the warning light on the dashboard for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-diagnosis when the ignition device is first turned to the ENGINE position. After the self-diagnosis, the warning light will turn off. If the a malfunction is detected in any part of the system, it turns on the warning light, either momentarily or continuously. A single acoustic warning will sound to alert you if the warning light comes on again after initial start-up.

The occupant restraint control unit also includes diagnostics that will turn on the warning light on the dashboard if a fault is detected that could affect the airbag system. The nature of the malfunction is also recorded. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have a Jeep Dealership service the airbag system immediately.

- The warning light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition device is first in ENGINE position.
- The airbag warning light stays on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The airbag warning light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE If the instrument panel is faulty, the warning light may not indicate a possible failure of the airbag system. In this condition, the airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection or, in a more limited number of cases, may be activated when not necessary. Have a Jeep Dealership service the instrument panel immediately.

NOTE The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed if the car is subject to heavy knocks or accidents involving the underbody area, such as for example violent shocks against steps, pavements or low obstacles, the car falling in big holes or dips in the road.

164) 165)

Airbag warning light (flashing or fixed)

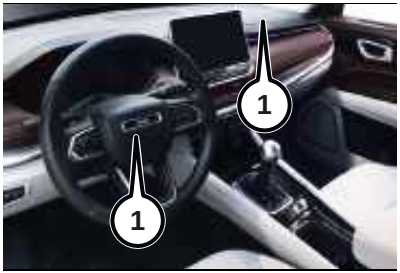
If a fault in the supplementary restraint system (SRS) is detected, the instrument panel airbag warning light will turn on. The warning light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single acoustic warning will sound to alert you that the airbag warning light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the airbag warning light comes on flashing or remains on while driving have a Jeep Dealership service the car immediately.

WARNING If the airbag warning light fails the corresponding icon will illuminate on the display the next time the car is restarted. The icon on the display will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the icon on the display stays on while driving, go to a Jeep Dealership immediately for the necessary operations.

For additional information regarding the airbag warning light refer to the “Dashboard” paragraph of this manual.

Front airbags

This car has front airbags and three-point seat belts for both the driver and front passenger. Front airbags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries. The driver front airbag is housed in the centre of the steering wheel ((1) fig. 126). The passenger front airbag (1) is housing in the dashboard, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the airbag covers.



126 5520664D

166) 167) 168) 169) 170)

Driver and passenger front airbag functions

The front airbag system has multistage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the occupant restraint control unit, which may receive information from the front impact sensors (where provided) or other system components.

The first stage inflater is triggered immediately during a collision that requires airbag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This car may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle sensor that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. This sensor allows you to adjust the inflation level of the front airbags.

This car may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the front airbags based upon seat position.

171) 172) 139)

Front airbag operation

Front airbags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the car (e.g. wing collision against safety barrier, etc.);
- car wedging under other cars or safety barriers (e.g. trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate.

In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

When the occupant restraint control unit detects a collision requiring the front airbags, it sends a signal to the inflation devices. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front airbags.

The steering wheel central trim cover and the upper passenger side of the dashboard separate and fold out of the way as the airbags inflate to their full size. The front airbags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front airbags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems

173)

Rearward-facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of a collision the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child.

ALWAYS comply with the instructions on the label stuck on both sides of the passenger side sun visor fig. 127, fig. 128.

127 5520970D

128 5520971D

Passenger airbag deactivation

(where provided)

This system allows the driver to DISABLE the passenger front airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is installed in the front seat. Only DISABLE (OFF) the passenger front airbag if it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward facing child restraint system in the front seat. Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children. (Refer to the "Child restraint systems paragraph in this chapter for further information).

174) 175) 176) 140)

The passenger front airbag can be ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) by selecting the desired setting in the instrument panel display menu. For more information on how to access the instrument panel display, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

The "Passenger airbag disable" function consists of the following:

- Occupant restraint control unit
- The LED : an amber symbol in the centre dashboard.
- The LED ON: an amber symbol in the centre dashboard.

The occupant restraint control unit monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the airbag system whenever the ignition device is in the START or ENGINE position. When the ignition device is turned to the START or ENGINE position for the first time, the occupant restraint control unit turns on the LED and the LED ON on the centre dashboard for about five to eight seconds for a self-diagnosis. After the self-diagnosis, the warning light that is illuminated tells the driver and passenger the status of the passenger front airbag. If any of the following occurs, have a Jeep Dealership service the airbag system immediately.

- Both warning lights do not come on as a self-diagnosis when the ignition device is first in the START or ENGINE position.
- Both warning lights stay on after you start the car.
- Both warning lights stay off after you start the car.
- Both warning lights come on as you drive.
- Both warning lights turn off as you drive.

Once the self-diagnosis is complete, only one passenger airbag warning light should be illuminated at a time.

177)

LED

With the ignition device set to ENGINE, a LED with the symbol informs the driver and front passenger when the passenger front airbag is deactivated. The LED will light up to indicate that the front passenger airbag will not activate during a collision. **DO NOT** assume that the passenger front airbag is deactivated unless the LED is on.

LED ON

With the ignition device set to ENGINE, a LED with the symbol ON informs the driver and front passenger when the passenger front airbag is activated. The LED ON will light up ON to indicate that the passenger front airbag will deploy during a collision. **DO NOT** assume that the passenger front airbag is activated unless the LED ON is on.

167) 168) 169) 170) 178)

Front passenger airbag deactivation

To disable the front passenger airbag, access the instrument panel display main menu located in the instrument panel by pushing the △ or ▽ arrow

button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:
- Scroll up or down to “Car Setup”.
- Press the “OK” button on the car steering wheel to enter the “car Settings”.
- Scroll up or down using the △ or ▽ buttons on the steering wheel to select “Safety”.
- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Safety”.
- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger airbag”.
- Scroll up or down using the buttons ▽ or △ to “Passenger Airbag OFF”  .

NOTE If the passenger front airbag was previously ENABLED (ON) it will default to ON and user will have to scroll down to select OFF.

- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger airbag OFF“  .
- Scroll up or down to select “YES” to confirm.
- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Yes”.

NOTE If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated. A single acoustic warning will sound and the LED  will light up for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the disabling of the passenger front airbag. The LED  lights up fixed on the climate control system panel on the centre dashboard to warn the driver and front passenger that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated.

Perform the actions listed above to deactivate the passenger front airbag. The LED  on the climate control system panel on the centre dashboard will illuminate to indicate that the front passenger airbag will not activate during a collision.

Front passenger airbag activation

Access the instrument panel display main menu by pushing the △ or ▽ buttons located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:
- Scroll up or down to “car Setup”
- Press the “OK” button on the car steering wheel to enter the “car Settings”
- Scroll up or down using the △ or ▽ buttons on the steering wheel to select “Safety”
- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Safety”
- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger airbag”
- Scroll up or down using the buttons △ or ▽ up to passenger airbag ON 

NOTE If the passenger front airbag was previously DISABLED (OFF) it will default to OFF and user will have to scroll down to select ON (Enabled).

- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “Passenger airbag ON” 
- Press the “OK” button on the steering wheel to select “YES”

NOTE If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated. A single acoustic warning will sound and the LED  will light up for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the activation of the passenger front airbag. The LED  lights up solidly on the climate control system panel on the centre dashboard to warn the driver and front passenger that the front passenger airbag has been activated.

Following the actions in the table above will enable (ON) the passenger front airbag. The LED  above the climate control system panel on the centre dashboard will turn on to indicate that the passenger front airbag will deploy during a collision.

167) 168) 169) 170) 178)

Front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection

(where provided)

The car could also be equipped with front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection. If your car is equipped with front side airbags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection, refer to the information below.

Front side airbags to protect the pelvis, chest and shoulders are located on the outer side of the front seats. The front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection are marked "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" on a label or on the outer side trim of the seats (fig. 129).

Side bag label location

129 5520364D

The side bags, when provided, may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side collisions, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the side bag deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the backrest upholstery. The inflating side bag deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The side bag inflates at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

179)

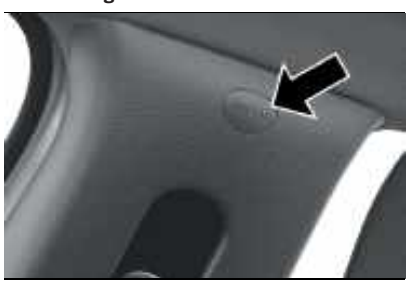
Window bag

(where provided)

Your car may be equipped with a window bag. If your car is equipped with window bags, please refer to the information below.

The window bags are located above the side windows. The trim covering the window bags is labelled “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” (fig. 130).

Window bag label location



130 5520365D

The window bags (where provided) may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and outer rear seat occupants in certain side collision incidents, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The window bags deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating window bag pushes the edge of the roof liner out of the way and covers the window. The window bags inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the window bags inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

The window bags (where provided) may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of car occupants through side windows in certain side collision events.

180) 181)

Side collisions

The side bags are designed to activate in certain side collisions. The occupant restraint control unit determines whether the deployment of the side bags in a particular collision event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side collision sensors aid the occupant restraint control unit in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the side bags in case of side collisions of the car during impacts that require side bag occupant protection.

In side collisions, the side bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left side bags only and a right side impact deploys the right side bags only. Car damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not side airbags should have deployed.

The side bags will not deploy in all side collisions, their activation also depends on the angle of impact or the actual collision on the passenger compartment area. The side airbags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front airbags deploy.
Side airbags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system.

182) 183) 184) 185) 186)

NOTE The airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during airbag deployment.

Rollover events (if the car is equipped with rollover sensing system)

Side bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events (if equipped with rollover sensing system). The occupant restraint control unit determines whether the deployment of the side bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Car damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not side airbags should have deployed.

The side bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing-system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the car experiences a rollover or near rollover event and deployment of the side bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the car.

The window bags may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of car occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side collision events.

Airbag system components

NOTE The occupant restraint control unit monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical airbag system components listed below.

- Occupant restraint control unit
- Airbag warning light
- Steering wheel and column
- Dashboard
- Driver and front passenger airbags
- Seat belt buckle seat button
- Side bag or window bag (where provided)
- Front and side collision sensors
- Seat belt pretensioners
- Seat track position sensors

Consequences of airbag inflation

The front airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE The front and/or side airbags do not activate in all collisions, which does not mean that the system is defective.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur.

- The airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the airbags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your car after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

187)

NOTE:

- The airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during airbag deployment.
- After any accident, the car should be taken to a Jeep Dealership immediately.

Enhanced accident response system

In the event of a collision, if the communication network and the power

remain intact, depending on the nature of the event, the occupant restraint control unit will determine whether to have the enhanced accident response system perform the following functions:

- Cut-off the fuel supply to the engine (where the fuel cut-off device is provided).
- Flash the hazard lights as long as the conventional battery has power.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the conventional battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the enhanced accident response system.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Your car may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the enhanced accident response system:

- Turn off the fuel filter heater, turn off the air conditioning system fan motor, close the circulation flap.
- Cut off conventional battery power between battery and:
  - Engine
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake servo
  - Electric parking brake
  - Automatic transmission lever
  - Horn
  - Front windscreen wiper
  - Headlight washer pump

NOTE After an accident, remember to turn the ignition device to the STOP position and remove the key from the ignition device to avoid draining the conventional battery. Carefully check the car for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the car electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Enhanced accident response system reset procedure

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cut-off is displayed. Turn the ignition device from the START or ENGINE position to the STOP position. Carefully check the car for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right direction indicators, located on the dashboard, may both be blinking and will continue to blink. In order to move your car to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

NOTE Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds.

Driver's action	Effect of the action
1. Take the ignition device to STOP. (The direction indicator must be in neutral position)	
2. Take the ignition device to the ENGINE position.	The right direction indicator BLINKS. The left direction indicator is OFF.
3. Activate the right direction indicator.	The right direction indicator is ON FIXED. The left direction indicator BLINKS.
4. Put the direction indicator in neutral position.	The right direction indicator is OFF. The left direction indicator BLINKS.
5. ACTIVATE the left direction indicator.	The right direction indicator BLINKS. The left direction indicator is ON FIXED.
6. Put the direction indicator in neutral position.	The right direction indicator BLINKS. The left direction indicator is OFF.
7. Activate the right direction indicator.	The right direction indicator is ON FIXED. The left direction indicator BLINKS.

Driver's action	Effect of the action
8. Put the direction indicator in neutral position.	The right direction indicator is OFF. The left direction indicator BLINKS.
9. ACTIVATE the left direction indicator.	The right direction indicator is ON FIXED. The left direction indicator is ON FIXED.
10. DEACTIVATE the left direction indicator. (The direction indicator must be in neutral position)	The right direction indicator is OFF. The left direction indicator is OFF.
11. Take the ignition device to STOP.	
12. Take the ignition device to the ENGINE position. (The entire sequence must be completed within one minute or you will need to repeat the sequence).	The system is now restored and the engine can be started.
SWITCH OFF the emergency lights (manually).	

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the direction indicators will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

Airbag maintenance

188) 189) 190)

Child restraints - Carrying children safely

All occupants of a car, including infants and children, must travel seated and secured by appropriate restraint systems. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries.

Children less than 1.5 metres tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat and be protected with suitable restraining devices. Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children.

167) 168) 169) 191)

There are different sizes and types of child restraint systems from newborn size to child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride in rearward facing child restraint systems as long as possible (at least up to 3-4 years of age); this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a collision. Always check the child restraint system Owner Handbook to make sure you have the correct child restraint system for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the Owner Handbook and on all the labels attached to the child restraint system.

Auxiliary battery disconnection

(Mild Hybrid versions)

WARNING In the event of a collision that is serious enough to cause the activation of the airbags, the auxiliary battery is automatically disconnected from the electrical system in order to prevent short circuits and/or fires.

Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the electrical system checked.

WARNING

133) *SEVERE DANGER When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.*

134) *There is a symbol on the label on the sun visor that illustrates the need to deactivate the air bag if you are installing a rear-facing child seat. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see "Front passenger airbag and child seat" paragraph).*

135) *When a child must be carried in a rearward facing child restraint system on the passenger-side front seat, the*

passenger-side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated via the main menu on the display (see the "Display" chapter of the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). Make sure that it has been deactivated by checking that the  *LED is on. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.*

136) *Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.*

137) *The airbag must be able to inflate without obstruction in the event of deployment. It is therefore recommended not to drive with the body bent forward, but to sit up resting your back and shoulders on the backrest of the seat. Adjusting the position of the seat so that you can reach and manoeuvre the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent being as far away as possible from the steering wheel. Being too close to the steering wheel when the airbag is deployed may cause serious injury.*

138) *Do not press the red seat belt release button while driving.*

139) *Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.*

140) *In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your car or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the car. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.*

141) *It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.*

142) *Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.*

143) *Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.*

144) *Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.*

145) *Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.*

146) *Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.*

147) *A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.*

148) *A twisted belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your Jeep Dealership immediately and have it fixed.*

149) *A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.*

150) *A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.*

151) *A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the car in an accident, increasing head and neck injury. The seat belt may in turn cause internal injuries because the ribs are less resistant than the shoulders. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.*

152) *A belt strap placed behind you will not protect you from injury during an accident. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your belt strap. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.*

153) *A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or*

loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

154) *Position the belt strap across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. Correct tension will be ensured automatically by the retractor.*

155) *Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.*

156) *Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.*

157) *After adjusting the height, always check that the slider to which the ring is attached is locked in one of the designated positions. You should therefore pull downward again, with seat belt anchoring release button released, to enable the release of the anchoring device if it was not in one of the designated positions.*

158) *If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.*

159) *When refitting the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the belt strap is not twisted. If the belt strap is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the belt strap, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.*

160) *The pretensioner may be used only once. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed.*

161) *Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.*

162) *For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.*

163) *If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if there are no visible defects, the belt could have lost its resistance properties.*

164) *Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have a Jeep Dealership service the air bag system immediately.*

165) *If the*  *warning light does not switch on or stays on whilst driving when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE, a failure may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact a Jeep Dealership to have the system immediately checked.*

166) *Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.*

167) *NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.*

168) *Children must be transported in a child restraint system fitted on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.*

169) *Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be disabled. Always make sure that the LED*  *is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.*

170) *The deployment of a passenger-side front airbag can cause serious injury, even death, to children travelling in a rearward facing protection system.*

171) *Do not place any objects on or near the airbag on the dashboard or steering wheel because this could cause injury to the occupants if the car is involved in an accident severe enough to cause the airbag to deploy.*

172) *Do not place objects on or around the airbag covers and do not attempt to open them manually. This could damage the airbags, posing a further risk of injury, because the airbags may no longer be operational. The protective covers are designed to open only when the airbags are inflated.*
173) *When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.*
174) *A disabled Front Air Bag will not deploy in a collision.*
175) *A disabled Front Air Bag will not provide a front passenger additional protection compared to the protection offered by the seat belt alone.*
176) *Do not mount a rearward facing seat in the front seat unless the LED*  *is illuminated to indicate that the front passenger airbag is OFF.*
177) *If any of the above conditions occur, indicating there that is an issue with the passenger airbag warning light, the passenger front airbag will remain in the last selected state (disabled or enabled).*

178) *Up to 12 years of age, children should preferably travel in the rear seat of the car with a suitable restraint system.*
179) *Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.*
180) *Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the Window bag. The trim covering above the side windows where the Window bags and their deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.*
181) *In order for the Window bag to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.*
182) *Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the Side Air Bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.*
183) *Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from inflating Side Air Bags. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint system or booster seat appropriate for the size of the child.*
184) *Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.*
185) *Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.*
186) *Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.*
187) *Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by a Jeep Dealership immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller serviced as well.*
188) *Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.*
189) *It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.*
190) *Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function*

properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to a Jeep Dealership for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to a Jeep Dealership. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your Jeep Dealership.

191) *In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap can become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be severely injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper child restraint system for the child's size.*

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Age	Weight ranges	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg in weight	ISO/L1
			ISO/L2
			ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg in weight	ISO/R1
			ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9–18 kg in weight	ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
			ISO/F2
			ISO/F2X
			ISO/F3
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15–25 kg in weight	–
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22–36 kg in weight	–

Check the label on the child restraint system. All approved child restraint systems must include type-approval data and the control mark on its label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. Do not remove this label from the seat.

192) 193)

192) *Extreme Hazard! Never place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. Refer to the warnings on the sun visor labels. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.*

193) *Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated through the Setup menu. The deactivation must be checked making sure that the LED above the climate controls panel on the central dashboard is illuminated. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.*

Child restraint system installation with universal seat belts

❒ The figures in the following sections are examples of different types of child restraint systems. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.
❒ Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorings are available for installing the child restraint system to the car without using the car's seat belts.

Group 0 and 0+

131 5520366D

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the car as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rearward facing child restraint system as the one shown in fig. 131. This type of child restraint system supports the child's head and does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a collision.
The rearward facing child restraint system is restrained by the seat belts of the car, as shown in fig. 131. The child restraint system restrains the child with its own harness.

⚠ 194) 195)

Group 1

132 5520367D

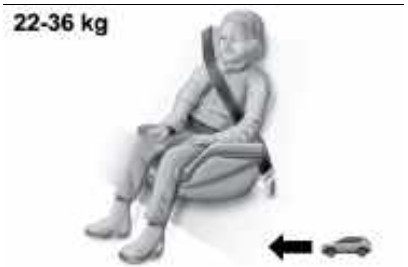
Children weighing between 9 and 18 kg can be placed on Group 1 child restraint systems facing the direction of travel, as shown in fig. 132. This type of restraint system is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint system.

Group 2

133 5520368D

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint system may use a Group 2 child restraint system.
As shown in fig. 133, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the belt strap crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

Group 3



134 5520369D

Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult belt strap may use a Group 3 child restraint system. Group 3 child restraint systems position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough so that the belt strap crosses the child's chest and not their neck.
fig. 134 shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

196) 197) 198) 199) 200) 201) 202)

WARNING

194) *Do not install a rearward facing child restraint system in front of an active airbag. The deployment of a passenger-side front airbag can cause serious injury, even death, to children travelling in a rearward facing protection system.*
195) *Always deactivate the front air bag when using a rearward facing child restraint system in the front seat.*
196) *Improper installation can lead to failure of a child restraint system. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be seriously injured or killed. When installing a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.*
197) *After a child restraint system is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint system adjusting the seat position. Once the seat is adjusted, reassemble the child restraint system.*
198) *When your child restraint system is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.*
199) *Always make sure that the belt strap does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Children must therefore always wear their seat belts properly.*
200) *If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.*
201) *Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.*
202) *Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.*

FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS: ATTENTION

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden.
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIA LUB CIĘŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbagı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidiş yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvatooli sõidusuunaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkä menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI IŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Niekada vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugara į priekinį automobilio stiklą tam, kur yra veikiam keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en baksvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetirányával szemben, ha az utas oldalán légzsák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdeklī pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīta gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte dětskou sedačku do opačné polohy vůči směru jízdy v případě aktivního airbagu spolujezdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCE DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu asezati scaunul de masină pentru bebeluși în pozitie contrară directiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΑΛΕΣΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καροτσάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει ειρόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνοδηγού.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MÔŽE NASTAŤ SMRŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة

F1B0129C

Seat belts for children over 12 years of age

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraint systems.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint system to improve the fit of the seat belt:

1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the car seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the car seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the belt strap cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint system in this car. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.

203)

ISOFIX restraint system

136 5520380D

Your car is equipped with the child restraint anchoring system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX equipped child restraint systems to be installed without using the seat belts of the car. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchoring located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the backrest and a top anchoring located behind the seat.

An example of a universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. 136. ISOFIX child restraint systems are also available in the other weight groups.

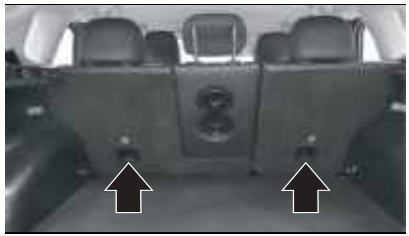
Locating the ISOFIX anchorings

The lower anchorings are round bars located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the backrest (fig. 137), below the anchoring symbols on the backrest. They are easily visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the backrest and seat cushion.

137 5520381D

Anchoring position

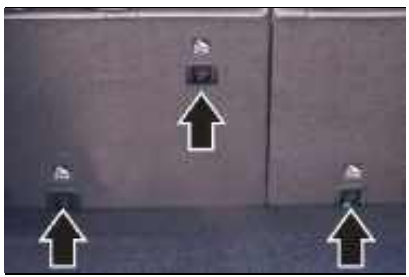
There are tether strap behind the backrest of each rear seat (fig. 138). ISOFIX child restraint systems are equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchoring and a way to tighten the connection to the anchoring. Forward-facing child restraint systems and some rearward facing child restraint systems may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top anchoring and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchoring.



138 5520382D

ISOFIX middle seat

(For versions/markets, where provided)



139 5520974D

On some versions, it is possible to attach the stabilisation strap behind the middle seat, fig. 139

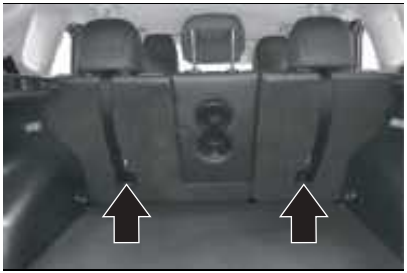
Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system

1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child restraint system so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the car anchorings.
2. Place the child restraint system between the lower anchorings for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forwards and rearwards in the car, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child restraint system. You may also move the front seat forwards to allow more room for the child restraint system.
3. Fix the connectors of the child restraint system to the lower anchorings in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint system has a tether strap, connect it to the respective upper anchoring. See the “Installing child restraint systems using the top anchoring” paragraph for directions to attach a tether anchoring.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint system rearwards and downwards into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint system is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child restraint system at the belt path. It should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.

204) 205) 206)

Installing child restraint systems using the top anchoring

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint system to find the anchoring. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether strap anchoring. If there is no top anchoring for that seating position, move the child restraint system to another position in the car if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchoring and the child restraint system. If your car is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint system to the top anchoring as shown in the diagram on fig. 140.
4. Remove slack in the tether straps according to the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions.



140 5520383D

207) 208) 209)

i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

The rear outboard seats of the car are approved to house the i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a car:

- The child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months.
- The protection of the child restraint system is greater in the event of a side collision.
- The use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system.
- Efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system based on the child's height and weight.
- Compatibility between the car seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE The car seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in fig. 141.

141 0502120890us

WARNING

203) *Never allow a child to put the belt strap under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the belt strap will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.*

204) *Improper installation of a child restraint system to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be seriously injured or killed. When installing a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.*

205) *Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.*

206) *Install the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.*

207) *An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint system with top tether strap.*

208) *If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.*

209) *The child restraint system owner's manual provides instructions for installing the child restraint using the seat belt. Read and follow these instructions to install the child seat properly.*

Child restraint system installation

The table below illustrates the different possibilities for installing an ISOFIX child restraint on seats equipped with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the car seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.

Number of seats (°)							
Seat number	3		2	1	4	5 (*)	6
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED					
Seat suitable for universal rearward facing child restraint systems	NO	YES (U)	X	X	YES (U)	X	YES (U)
Seat suitable for universal forward facing child restraint systems	YES (UF)[(a)]	NO	X	X	YES (UF)	X	YES (UF)
i-Size seat	NO	NO	X	X	YES (i-U)	X	YES (i-U)
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side child restraint systems (L1I L2)	NO	NO	X	X	NO	X	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing child restraint system (R1 I R2 I R3)	NO	NO	X	X	YES (IL)	X	YES (IL)

Number of seats (°)							
Seat number	3		2	1	4	5 (*)	6
	Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED					
Seat suitable for ISOFIX forward facing child restraint system (F2 I F2X I F3)	NO	NO	X	X	YES (IUF)	X	YES (IUF)
Seat suitable for auxiliary child restraint systems (B2 / B3)	NO	NO	X	X	YES (only B2) (IUF)	X	YES (only B2) (IUF)

(°) = Always refer to local legislation for installing child restraints systems in the front seats.
U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.
UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.
IUF = Position suitable for an “ISOFIX” universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.
i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.
i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.
IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi".
X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.
(a) = With forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.
(*) = Child restraint systems with support leg cannot be installed on this seat.
Remove/adjust the head restraint (if adjustable) if it interferes with installation of the child restraint system.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY THE MANUFACTURER FOR THE CAR

In the markets in which they are available, Lineaccessori MOPAR ® offers a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchor points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

IMPORTANT Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 13 kg from 40 cm to 80 cm	 + 	**Peg Perego Primo Viaggio i-Size** Jeep order code: 50290501 + **Peg Perego Base i-Size** Jeep order code: 50290505	Universal/i-Size child restraint system. It is installed in the opposite direction to the travel direction with the mandatory use of the i-Size sub-base (can be purchased together with the child restraint system or separately) and the isofix anchorages of the car. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+/1: from 9 up to 18 kg from 67 cm to 105 cm		**Peg Perego Viaggio FF105** Jeep order code: 50290502	i-Size approved child restraint system. **It must** be installed on the car absolutely together with the Peg Perego Base i-Size sub-base (to be purchased separately or together with the Peg Perego Primo Viaggio i-Size child restraint system). It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.
	+	+	
		**Peg Perego Base i-Size** Jeep order code: 50290505	
Group 2: from 15 kg to 25 kg from 95 cm to 135 cm		**Peg Perego Viaggio 2-3 Shuttle Plus** (for versions/markets, where provided) Jeep order code: 50290504	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. **Jeep recommends installing it using the ISOFIX anchor points of the vehicle.** It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 3: from 22 kg to 36 kg from 136 cm to 150 cm		**Peg Perego Viaggio 2-3 Shuttle Plus** (for versions/markets, where provided) Jeep order code: 50290504	It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. **Jeep recommends installing it using the ISOFIX anchor points of the vehicle.**

Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet could be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE LOAD COMPARTMENT.

210) 211) 212) 213)

Exhaust gas

214)

Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system is the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the passenger compartment, or when the underside or rear of the car is damaged, have a competent technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open welding or loose connections may permit exhaust gas to enter the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each time the car is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace the components as required.

Safety checks inside the car

Seat belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not attempt to disassemble or modify the system.

The front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. The rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

Airbag warning light

The airbag warning light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb test when the ignition device is turned to ENGINE position. If the light does not light up when the engine starts, or stay on while driving, have the system checked as soon as possible by a Jeep Dealership. After the bulb check, this warning light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the airbag system has been detected. It will stay on until the anomaly is resolved. If the warning light blinks or stays on while driving, go to a Jeep Dealership immediately for the necessary operations.

Refer to the “Occupant Restraints Systems” chapter in this section for more information.

Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windscreen. Contact a Jeep Dealership for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor mat safety information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your car. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached to the platform using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your car in other ways.

215) 216) 217) 218) 219) 220) 221) 222) 223) 224)

Periodic safety checks outside the car

Tyres

Examine tyres for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for sharp objects, glass, nails or stones lodged in the tread or sidewall of the tyre. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect the sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tyres (including

the spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

Lights and warning lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and external lights while you work the controls. Also check the correct operation of the high beam warning lights and direction indicators on the dashboard.

Door locks

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid leaks

Check area under the car after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if petrol fumes are detected, or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

WARNING

210) *Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.*
211) *It is extremely dangerous to ride in a load compartment inside the car. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.*
212) *Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.*

213) *Always make sure that all those on board the car are seated and are wearing their seat belts correctly.*
214) *Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO) which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips: Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode. If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.*
215) *An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:*
216) *ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.*
217) *ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.*

218) *ONLY fit mats designed for the car. DO NOT fit a mat that cannot be properly and firmly attached to the car. If it is necessary to replace a floor mat, use only mats approved by the manufacturer specifically for the make, model and year of manufacture of your car.*
219) *ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.*
220) *ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.*
221) *ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.*
222) *DO NOT place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.*
223) *If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.*

224) *It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.*

Blank page

STARTING AND DRIVING

We have now reached the "heart" of the car: let's see how to use the car to its full potential.
We'll look at how to drive safely in any situation, making it a welcome companion with our comfort and wallets in mind.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting the car, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly. Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

225) 226) 227) 228) 229) 230) 231) 232) 233)

43)

Start the engine with the gear selector in position N (Neutral) or P (Park). Apply the brake before selecting a gear.

PROCEDURE FOR PETROL VERSIONS

Versions with manual transmission

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever in neutral;
- fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;
- turn the ignition device to the START position. For versions with mechanical key, release it as soon as the engine starts;
- if the engine does not start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Versions with automatic transmission / dual clutch automatic transmission

44)

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- turn the ignition device to the START position;
- if the engine does not start, turn the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

PROCEDURE FOR DIESEL VERSIONS

Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever in neutral;
- turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position; warning light or symbol will come on in the instrument panel;
- fully depress the clutch pedal without touching the accelerator;
- turn the ignition device to the START position. For versions with mechanical key, previously wait for the warning light to turn off and release it as soon as the engine starts;
- if the engine does not start within 10 seconds, turn the ignition device back to STOP and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure;

If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

NOTE Engine start up in very low ambient temperature could result in evident white smoke. This condition will disappear as the engine warms up.

45) 46)

PROCEDURE FOR COMPASS PLUG- IN HYBRID VERSION

The motor is normally started in "ELECTRIC" operating mode.

Under the following conditions, however, the heat engine may be used:

- when the temperature of the hybrid system is too high (approx. 50°C) or too low (approx. -10°C);
- when the high-voltage battery state of charge is too low.

Proceed as follows:

- turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position;
- engage the electric parking brake and place the automatic transmission lever in neutral (N) or "Park" (P);
- fully depress brake pedal and hold it down;
- turn the ignition device to the START position: if the procedure has been carried out correctly, you can start driving;
- the READY warning light will be displayed on the instrument panel when the car is ready to move. As long as the READY warning light is displayed on the instrument panel, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or

not, the propulsion system of the car is always available;
- while holding down the brake pedal, position the automatic transmission lever to the gear position (D);
- release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal;
- press the accelerator pedal to start driving.

NOTE With the car stationary or when the automatic transmission gear lever is in neutral (N), the electric motor is running while the heat engine is off.

NOTE No noise will be generated by the electric motor while driving in electric mode.

PROCEDURE FOR MILD HYBRID VERSIONS

The engine can be started in thermal or electric mode; in this mode, ignition takes place based on the state of charge of the auxiliary battery (48V) and the traditional battery (12V) as well as other factors.

Proceed as follows to start the car:
- turn the ignition device to the START position
- engage the electric parking brake and put the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in neutral (N) or "Park" (P)
- fully depress brake pedal and hold it down
- turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position: if the procedure has been carried out correctly, you can start driving
- the READY warning light will be shown on the display of the instrument panel when the car is ready to move. As long as the READY warning light is shown on the instrument panel display, it does not matter whether the heat engine is started or not, car propulsion is always available
- keeping the brake pedal pressed down, put the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in the driving position (D)
- release the brake pedal and press the accelerator pedal
- press the accelerator pedal to start driving

NOTE The electric motor may not start at very low outdoor temperatures.

FAST ENGINE STARTING PROCEDURE

(excluding versions with manual transmission)

This procedure makes it possible to start the engine without waiting for the complete check of the warning lights on the instrument panel.

Proceed as follows:
- with the car stationary, press and hold the brake pedal down
- **versions fitted with a mechanical key**: quickly turn the key in the ignition device to the ENGINE position
- **versions with an electronic key (Keyless Enter-N-Go system)**: quickly press the START/STOP ENGINE button on the ignition device

NOTE **Plug-In Hybrid versions**: the engine will start in electric mode only if the conditions permit it (for more information see what is described in the chapter "Operating modes (Plug-In Hybrid version)" in the section "Knowing your vehicle"). In this case, no noise is heard from the heat engine, as it is off.

NOTE **Mild Hybrid Versions**: the engine will be started in electric mode (EV warning light/symbol shown on the instrument panel display) only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged. In this case, no noise is heard from the heat engine, as it is off.

Warming up the engine

Do not accelerate to full throttle when the engine is cold. When starting in cold weather, slowly warm the engine up to operating speed to allow the oil pressure to stabilise while the engine heats up.

NOTE High speeds and high rpm without a cold engine load can cause a strong white smoke emission and reduce engine performance. When the engine is warmed up, the no-load speed must be kept below 1,200 rpm, especially if the external temperature is low.

Cold temperature starting (below −30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric motor block heater (available from your Jeep Dealership) is recommended.

Starting after extended parking

NOTE Extended Park condition occurs when the car has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. When the ENGINE is started, connect a charger or, using suitable cables, an external battery to ensure a complete recharge of the battery during the start-up cycle.
2. Turn the ignition device to the START position and release it as soon as the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within ten seconds, turn the ignition device to STOP position, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool. Then repeat the extended park starting procedure.
4. If the engine does not start after eight attempts, let the starter cool down for at least 10 seconds and then repeat the starting procedure.

47)

After starting - warming up the engine

The idle speed is controlled automatically and decreases as the engine warms up.

ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting " or "Extreme Cold Weather starting" procedure, and has not experienced an extended park condition as identified in "Extended Park Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition device in the ENGINE position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the “Normal Starting” procedure.

48)

234) 235) 236)

ENGINE SHUTDOWN FOR PETROL AND DIESEL VERSIONS

Cars with mechanical key:

To stop the engine, proceed as follows:

- park the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic;
- engage a gear (versions with manual transmission) or position the gear lever to P (Park) (versions with dual clutch automatic transmission);
- turn the ignition device to STOP with the engine idling.

Vehicles equipped with electronic key (Keyless Enter-N-Go):

To switch off the engine hold the ignition device button pressed or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds. In this case the engine will stop and the ignition device will switch to STOP.

When the car stops, turn the ignition device from ENGINE position to the STOP position, the accessories will remain powered for three minutes.

If the driver's door opens with the ignition device in the ENGINE position, a brief acoustic warning is emitted which reminds to select the STOP position.

When the ignition device is in STOP position, the electric window buttons remain active for three minutes. Opening one of the front doors cancels this function.

ENGINE SHUTDOWN FOR PLUG-IN HYBRID E MILD HYBRID VERSION

237) 238)

Proceed as follows:

- with the car stationary, press the brake pedal
- put the automatic transmission gear lever in "Park" (P)
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position (versions equipped with mechanical key) or press the START/STOP ENGINE button fully to switch off the engine (versions equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system)
- engage the electric parking brake
- release the brake pedal

WARNING When the engine is switched on and off, a metallic noise may be

heard due to the opening/closing of the electrical contacts. This noise is normal and is not intended to be an anomaly.

PRECAUTIONS

Before switching the engine off, keep it idling for a few minutes so that the turbocharger can be suitably lubricated. This procedure is particularly recommended after a demanding drive.

After a full load operation, or anyway after heavy power demands, keep the engine idling for 3 to 5 minutes before switching it off.

This time allows the lubricating oil and the engine coolant to eliminate the excessive heat from combustion chamber, bearings, inner components and turbocharger.

WARNING

225) *It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.*
226) *The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.*
227) *When leaving the car, always remove the key fob from the car and lock it.*
228) *Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.*
229) *Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.*
230) *Do not leave the key in or near the car or in a place accessible to children and do not leave the ignition device of a car equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in START or ENGINE mode. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.*
231) *Before leaving the car, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission to P (Park) and apply the parking brake.*
232) *Check that the ignition device is in the STOP position, remove the key from the car and close the car.*
233) *Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.*
234) *Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.*
235) *Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.*
236) *If the conventional battery is flat, you can jump start the car by connecting the battery with an auxiliary one or with one on another car using suitable cables. This type of manoeuvre can anyway be dangerous when not performed correctly. For more information, please refer to "Jump starting procedures" in "In case of emergency".*
237) *Do not leave the vehicle in a poorly ventilated area with electrical operating mode on and heat engine switched off, as the heat engine may start automatically if the residual charge level of the high-voltage battery is insufficient. The exhaust gases generated can cause serious damage to people and animals.*
238) *When leaving the vehicle, you must set the automatic transmission lever to "Park" (P). If you unintentionally press the accelerator pedal or when the automatic transmission lever is in a position other than "Park" (P) the vehicle can move abruptly, resulting in serious injury or death.*

IMPORTANT

43) *A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.*
44) *Failure to observe the following precautions can have serious consequences for the automatic transmission. Do not shift between positions P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) with engine running at a speed above idling. Engage or*

disengage position P (Park) or R (Reverse) only with the car at a standstill. Press the brake pedal fully before engaging any gear.
45) *Attempts to start the engine can last for 30 seconds. If the engine does not start during this time, wait at least two minutes for the starter motor to cool before repeating the procedure.*
46) *If the symbol remains on, DO NOT START the engine before draining water from the fuel filters to prevent engine damage.*
47) *Do not insist on starting for more than 10 consecutive seconds at a time to prevent damage to the starter motor. Wait for 10-15 seconds before attempting again.*
48) *Do not insist on starting for more than 25 consecutive seconds at a time to prevent damage to the starter motor. Wait for 60 seconds before attempting again.*

WHEN PARKED

239)

Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car.
When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:
- engage the gear (on a slope, engage 1st gear if the vehicle is facing uphill or reverse if it is facing downhill) and leave the wheels steered;
- stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- always take the key with you.

Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.
On versions equipped with dual clutch automatic transmission or electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, wait for the letter P to be displayed before releasing the brake pedal.

WARNING NEVER leave the car with the transmission in neutral (or, on versions with automatic transmission or dual clutch automatic transmission or electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, before putting the gear lever in P).

WARNING

239) *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car and take it with you.*

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

The car is equipped with electric parking brake (EPB) to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.
The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the car from rolling while parked. Before leaving the car, make sure that the parking brake is applied. Also check that the automatic transmission is in P position (parking) or that the manual transmission is in 1st gear (flat or uphill parking) or reverse (downhill parking).

WARNING Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the car.

WARNING In addition to always parking the car with the parking brake engaged, the steering wheel turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), always engage a gear (1st gear with the car parked facing uphill or reverse gear with the car parked facing downhill). On versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, put the gear lever in P (Park).

WARNING Should the conventional battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the conventional battery must be replaced.

Activation
You can engage the parking brake in two ways:
- Manually, by pulling the switch fig. 142 on the central tunnel;
- Automatically, by enabling the electric parking brake function in the section describing the functions that can be programmed by the user of the **Uconnect™** settings.

142 **5520676D**

NOTE When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. With automatic transmission, engage the parking brake before turning the gear selector to P (park). Otherwise it may be difficult to disengage the gear selector from the P (Park) position due to the load exerted on the transmission locking mechanism.

The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

The electric parking brake can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the car speed is below 3 km/h and the automatic transmission is placed in the P (Park) position, or manual transmission, whenever the ignition device is turned to STOP. The electric parking brake can be activated and deactivated in the "Functions that can be programmed by the user" section of the "Uconnect settings".
Any single application of the Auto parking brake can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in the P (Park) position (automatic transmission) and the ignition device is in the ENGINE position.

Electric parking brake manual engagement
Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.
Noise may be heard from the rear of the car when engaging the electric parking brake.
A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.
With the electric parking brake engaged, the warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch turn on.
The parking brake can be applied even when the ignition device is the STOP position (in this case the warning light or symbol will not turn on, however, it can only be released when the ignition device is in the ENGINE position.

NOTE The warning light or symbol will light up if the switch is held for longer than 60 seconds in either the released or applied position and switch off after the switch is released.

Disengaging the electric parking brake manually
The ignition device must be in the ENGINE position to release the parking brake manually. Rest the foot on the brake pedal and then briefly press the parking brake. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the car while the parking brake disengages and you may notice a slight brake pedal movement. Once the parking brake is fully disengaged, the warning light or symbol on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch will go off.
If the warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, this indicates a fault: in this case contact a Jeep Dealership.

WARNING On versions equipped with automatic transmission / dual clutch automatic transmission / electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, never use the P (Park) position instead of the electric parking brake.When parking the car, always apply the electric parking

brake to prevent injury or damage caused by uncontrolled movement of the car.

Automatic activation of the electric parking brake

If the auto parking brake function is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the automatic transmission is put in the P (Park) position, or manual transmission, when the ignition device is set to STOP. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of brake pedal movement while the parking brake is engaging.

Automatic deactivation of the electric parking brake

The parking brake will release automatically when the ignition device is set to START, the automatic transmission is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the driver seat belt is fastened and an attempt is made to drive away.

240) 241) 242) 243) 244) 245) 246) 247)

49)

Applying the electric parking brake with car in motion

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the parking brake while the car is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the electric parking brake switch for as long as the brake engagement is desired. The warning light or symbol will illuminate and a continuous acoustic warning will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the car remains in motion.
To disengage the parking brake while the car is in motion, release the switch. If the car is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the car reaches approximately 5 km/h the parking brake will remain engaged.

248)

In the unlikely event of a fault in the electric parking brake, the warning light or symbol / (depending on version/market) will light up yellow. This may be accompanied by the flashing of the warning light or symbol . In this event, urgent service of the electric parking braking system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the car stationary.

Electric parking brake operating modes

The electric parking brake may operate as follows:

- "*Dynamic operating mode*": this mode is enabled by pulling the switch continuously whilst driving
- "*Static engagement and release mode*": with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake
- "*Drive Away Release*" (where provided): the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the detection of the driver's intention to move the car forward or in reverse. On versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, it is also necessary for the driver side seat belt to be properly fastened
- "*Safe Hold*": if the car speed is lower than 3 km/h and, for the versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, the gear lever is not in P (Park) position, and the driver's intention to leave the car is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the car in safety conditions
- "*Auto Park Brake*": if the speed of the car is lower than 3 km/h, the electric parking brake will automatically engage when the gear lever is moved to P (Park) position (versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission), or with the ignition device set to STOP (versions with manual transmission). The LED on the switch located on the central tunnel switches on together with the warning light on the instrument panel when the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels. Every automatic engagement of the electric parking brake can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the

same time moving the gear lever for the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission to position P (Park) or the ignition device to STOP (versions with manual transmission).
This mode can be managed from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system
The automatic or manual operation of the electric parking brake can be set in the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system.

SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the electric parking brake (EPB) system that will engage the parking brake automatically if the car is left unattended while the ignition device is in the ENGINE position.
For automatic transmissions, the electric parking brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met.
- Do not press the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal
- The seat belt is not fastened
- The driver's door is opened
- Gear lever is in P (Park) position

(versions with automatic transmission / dual clutch automatic transmission / electrified dual clutch automatic transmission)
For manual transmissions, the electric parking brake will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met.
- Car speed is below 3 km/h
- Do not press the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal
- The clutch pedal is not pressed
- The seat belt is not fastened
- The driver's door is opened

The SafeHold function may be temporarily disabled by pressing the EPB switch while opening the driver side door and pressing the brake pedal. Once manually bypassed, the SafeHold function will be enabled again once the car reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is turned to STOP position and back to ENGINE again.

Brake service mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by your Jeep Dealership.

WARNING

240) *In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the car is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.*
241) *Do not rely on the parking brake to operate effectively if the rear brakes have been immersed in water or mud.*
242) *Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.*
243) *When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the vehicle lock, and lock your vehicle.*
244) *Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.*
245) *Do not leave the key in or near the car or in a place accessible to children and do not leave the ignition device of a car equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in START or ENGINE position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.*
246) *Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.*
247) *Always fully engage the parking brake before getting out of the car to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the car. Also verify that the automatic transmission is in the P (Park) position. Failure to do so could cause the car to move and result in damage or injury.*
248) *Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system. Failure to do so can lead to brake failure, and an accident.*

IMPORTANT

49) *If the indicator light or the symbol remains illuminated with the parking brake released, a fault exists. Have the brake system repaired immediately by the Jeep Service Network.*

"HOLD 'N' GO" FUNCTION

(where provided)

The car can be equipped with the "Hold 'N' Go" function, which automatically engages the electric parking brake when the car is stationary and the ignition device is in the START position. This allows the driver to keep the car stationary without pressing the brake pedal while stopping the engine.

With the "Hold 'N' Go" function activated and the car stationary, pressing the accelerator pedal automatically releases the parking brake.

Press the button (1) fig. 143 again to activate the function. When the function is active, the LED on the button lights up and the symbol **"HOLD"** appears on the instrument panel display. (For more information refer to the "Warning lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

Press the button (1) again to deactivate the function. When the function is deactivated, the LED on the button goes out and the **"HOLD"** symbol in the instrument panel display disappears.

143 5520704D

249)

WARNING

249) *RISK OF ACCIDENT! Hold 'N' Go does not replace the parking brake when parking. When parking, it is imperative to apply the parking brake before leaving the car or ensure the automatic parking brake is applied, if activated using the* **Uconnect™** *system settings. The warning light or symbol on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the parking brake has stopped.*

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

(where provided)

250)

50) 51)

144 5520675D

To engage the gears, press the clutch pedal fully and put the gear select in the required position (the gear engagement diagram is shown on the selector knob).

To engage position R (Reverse) from position N (Neutral), lift the position ring, located under the knob and then move the gear selector all left and then forwards.

Always starts off in first gear.

WARNING Reverse can only be engaged when the car is completely stationary. With the engine running, wait for at least 2 seconds with the clutch pedal fully pressed before engaging reverse to prevent damage to the gears and grating.

WARNING The clutch pedal should be used only for gear changes. Do not drive with your foot resting on the

clutch pedal, however lightly. In some circumstances, the electronic clutch control could cut in by interpreting the incorrect driving style as a fault.

251)

52) 53)

WARNING

250) *Press the clutch pedal fully to shift gears correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.*
251) *Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.*

IMPORTANT

50) *Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.*
51) *Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear lever as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components.*
52) *Skipping gears or downshifting at high speeds could damage the engine and clutch systems. Any attempt to downshift without depressing the clutch pedal may damage the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.*
53) *When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.*

DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(where provided)

54)

DISPLAY

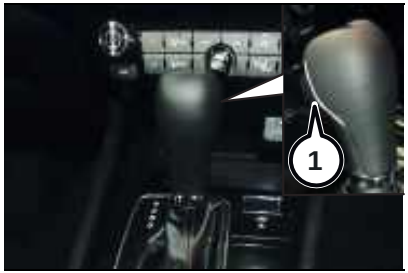
The display can show the following:

- **in automatic driving mode**, the selected gear (P, R, N, D).
- **in sequential driving mode**, the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear showing the corresponding number.

GEAR LEVER

The gear lever fig. 145 has the following positions:

- **P** = Park
- **R** = Reverse
- **N** = Neutral
- **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- "**AutoStick**": "+" shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode or "–" shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.



145 5520691D

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position.
The gear lever has a button (1) fig. 145 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

LEVER POSITIONS

Park (P)

55)

The transmission is mechanically locked in position P.
The ignition key can be removed only when the lever is in position P.
Moving the lever from P to D must be performed only when the car is stationary and the engine at idling speed.
To shift the lever out of PARK with the ignition key in the ENGINE position, press the brake pedal and press the button located on the gear lever.

WARNINGS

- Never try to select position P when the car is moving.
- Before leaving the car, apply the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to this position.
- Before moving the gear lever to position P, apply the parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.
- When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.

To check actual engagement of position P:

- move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position;
- make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel;
- with brake pedal released, make sure that the gear lever does not move from position P.

Reverse (R)

56)

The engine cannot be started with the lever in position R.

Shifting from R to N or D is free, while shifting from R to P can be made by the button on the gear lever, with engine at idling speed.

Neutral (N)

It corresponds to neutral for a standard manual transmission. The engine can be started with the lever in position N.

Engage N (or P) in case of prolonged stops.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

It is the lever position in standard running conditions.

You can shift from D to N freely, while you can only shift from D to R or P by pressing the button on the gear lever.

WARNING With the engine off and the ignition device in the ENGINE position, when the gear lever is positioned in R or D starting from N, the gear is not engaged.

Sequential mode (+ / –)

Shifting the lever from position D on side in stable position, the transmission is used in sequential mode.

Shifting the lever to unstable position (+ or –) changes the gears.

WARNING All movements of the gear lever must be performed with car stationary and engine idling only.

LIMIT THE LEVER MOVEMENT WITHOUT PRESSING THE BRAKE PEDAL

To shift the gear lever from the P (Park) position, the ignition device must be in position the ENGINE position (engine running or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed. Moreover, it is necessary to press the button on the gear lever.

To move the lever from position N, the brake pedal must be pressed if the ignition device is in ENGINE position (engine running or stopped).

AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

In automatic driving mode, the best ratio is selected by the electronic transmission control unit depending on speed, engine load (accelerator pedal position) and gradient of the road.

Kick-Down function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

WARNING When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

SEQUENTIAL DRIVING MODE

In sequential driving mode, the dual clutch automatic transmission works like a manual transmission.

Shifting gears

Move the lever sideways (to the left) manually from position D to the sequential position:

- *lever towards* "+": shift up;

❒ *lever towards* "−": shift down.

The engagement of a lower or higher gear is only permitted if the engine revs allow it.

If the car is stopped with a higher gear than 1st speed engaged, the transmission will automatically engage 1st gear.

STARTING THE ENGINE

Engine start-up is allowed only with the gear lever in P or N position.

On starting, the system is at N or P (the latter means neutral, but with the car's wheels locked mechanically).

MOVING THE CAR

To move the car, from P press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode").

The display will show the gear engaged.

When the brake pedal is released, the car starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

WARNING The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the panel.

This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

WARNING With engine running and car stationary, in "Sequential mode", the request for engaging 2nd gear is not accepted by the system (whether the brake pedal is pressed or not). If, with 1st gear or reverse (R) engaged, the following conditions occur:

❒ road gradient over 5%;
❒ clutch overheated;
❒ engine torque constant for a given period (e.g. if the car hits the pavement or is parked downhill/uphill);

car movement is achieved by pressing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

CAR SHUTDOWN

Versions equipped with a Keyless Go system: shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the car by pressing the button next to the steering wheel fig. 146.

146 5520619D

Versions equipped with mechanical key: shift the gear lever to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the conventional battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

To remove the key manually see the "Releasing the automatic transmission and the dual clutch automatic transmission lever" chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

Versions with a Stop/Start system: in order to switch off the engine, the car needs to be stopped by applying appropriate pressure on the brake pedal. If the pressure is not sufficient, the engine will not switch off. This feature can be exploited so that the engine does not switch off in particular traffic conditions.

Removing the ignition key

The ignition key can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P:

❒ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P**: the ignition key can be removed within 30 seconds;
❒ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P**; move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Then it will be possible to remove the ignition key for about 10 seconds.

In either case, if the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked.

To remove the ignition key, turn it to ENGINE and then to STOP repeating the procedure described above.

INDICATIONS ON THE PANEL

With the car stationary, front driver side door open, brake pedal not pressed, parking brake not engaged, engine running and (1), (D) or (R) engaged, the system automatically puts the transmission in neutral (N).

PARKING THE CAR

To park safely, with the brake pedal pressed, P must be engaged and, in case of parking uphill/downhill, the electric parking brake must be engaged.

Before releasing the brake pedal, wait until P appears on the display.

WARNING NEVER leave the car before having positioned the lever in P.

TOWING THE CAR

Make sure that the transmission is in neutral (N), checking that the car moves when pushed, and proceed in the same way as for towing a normal car with a manual transmission.

WARNING If the transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), do not tow the car and contact a Jeep Dealership. Should the lever be in P, release it before towing (see paragraph "Positions of the lever").

"RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

Under this condition, the transmission will maintain the forward gear (with reduced performance) even if the lever is shifted to R or N. Once the lever is in the P position, or after shutting down the car, it will not be possible to select R nor any forward gear. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

GENERAL WARNINGS

252)

With car stationary and gear engaged, always keep the brake pedal pressed until you decide to set off, then release the brake and accelerate gradually.

During prolonged stops with the engine running, it is advisable to keep the transmission in neutral (N) or P (Parking).

To protect the clutch, never use the accelerator to keep the car stationary (for example when stopped uphill/downhill): clutch overheating could damage it.

Use the brake pedal instead or the electric parking brake and only press the accelerator pedal when you wish to set off.

If reverse (R) is engaged, only engage the 1st gear (or vice versa) when the car is completely stopped.

Although it is highly inadvisable, if you are driving downhill and, for unexpected reasons, you let the car move forward with the transmission in neutral (N), when there is a request to engage a gear, depending on the speed of the car, the system will automatically engage the best gear for the correct transmission of drive torque to the wheels.

WARNING

252) *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.*

IMPORTANT

54) *There must be no objects (such as bracelets for example) near or around the gear lever, nor objects that protrude from*

the glove compartment in front of the gear lever, as they could interfere and obstruct its movement, even if only temporarily.
55) *If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE placing the gear lever in P.*
56) *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(for Plug-in Hybrid versions)

54)

DISPLAY

The instrument panel display shows:

- **in automatic mode**: the selected gear (P, R, N, D);
- **in manual (sequential) driving mode**: the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear showing the corresponding number.

GEAR LEVER

The gear lever fig. 147 can be moved to the following positions:

- **P** = Park
- **R** = Reverse
- **N** = Neutral
- **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- "**AutoStick**":
  - **+** shifting to a higher gear in manual (sequential) driving mode;
  - **–** shifting to a lower gear in sequential driving mode.

147 5520786D

The diagram for gear engagement is shown on the panel to the side of the gear lever.

The gear engaged is shown on the instrument panel display.

The gear lever has a button (1) fig. 147 which must be pressed to move the lever to P ("Park") or R.

If the transmission is used in "sequential" mode, which is activated moving the gear lever from D (Drive) to the left, the positions + (higher gear) or – (lower gear) can be reached. These positions are unstable: the lever always returns to central position.

To exit position P (“Park”), or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the car is stopped or is moving at a low speed, in addition to pressing the button (1) fig. 147 the brake pedal must also be pressed (see "Gear engagement disabling system with brake engaged" in this chapter).

WARNING DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

WARNING After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This precaution is particularly important with engine cold.

LEVER POSITIONS

Park (P)

253) 254)

58)

This position integrates the electric parking brake, blocking the transmission.

The engine can be started with the gear lever in this position.

WARNING Never try to select position P ("Park") when the car is moving. Before leaving the car, always bring the gear lever in this position and engage the parking brake.

When parking on a flat surface, first of all bring the gear lever to position P ("Park") and then engage the electric parking brake.

Parking uphill, before bringing the gear lever to P ("Park") engage the electric parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever from P ("Park") might be difficult.

To check the actual engagement of the position P ("Park"):

❒ move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position;
❒ make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel;
❒ with the brake pedal released, make sure that the gear lever does not move from position P ("Park").

Reverse (R)

56)

Select this position only with the car at a standstill.

Neutral (N)

255)

It corresponds to neutral for a manual transmission. The engine can be started with the lever in position N. Engage N in the case of prolonged stops with engine running.

Also engage the electric parking brake.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

Use this position in normal driving conditions.

The accelerator must be released, with car at a standstill and brake pedal pressed to shift from position D to position P ("Park") or R (Reverse).

This position ensures the automatic engagement of the most suitable gears for driving needs and maximum fuel economy in terms of consumption.

In this position, the transmission shifts the gears automatically, selecting the most suitable for forward driving among those available as you go. In this way the car's optimal driving characteristics are guaranteed in all the classic usage conditions.

"AutoStick" - Manual (sequential) shifting mode

In the case of frequent shifting (e.g. when the car is driven with a heavy load, on gradients, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the "AutoStick (sequential shifting) mode, which permits the driver to decide when to shift, to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

In these conditions, using a lower gear improves car performance and prolongs the life of the transmission, limiting gear shifting and preventing overheating.

It is possible to shift from position D (Drive) to the sequential mode regardless of car speed.

❒ *Activation:* With gear lever in position D (Drive), to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (– and + indication of the panel). The gear engaged will be shown on the instrument panel display. Tip the gear lever forwards, towards symbol – or backwards, towards symbol +, to shift gears.

❒ *Deactivation:* To deactivate the sequential driving mode, bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" drive mode).

NOTE For Plug-In Hybrid versions, the sequential mode of the automatic transmission forces the ignition of the heat engine, preventing "ELECTRIC" mode. Consequently, if fuel runs of during this mode, the car will stop as with a conventional engine. In this case, it is recommended to put the gear lever in the "D" (Drive - automatic forward gear) position to allow the hybrid system to move the car in "ELECTRIC" mode within the remaining range of the high-voltage battery.

WARNINGS

Do not downshift on slippery surfaces: the drive wheels might lose grip with resulting risk of the car slipping. This could cause accidents or personal injuries.

To select the correct gear for maximum deceleration (engine brake), simply keep the gear lever pressed forward, towards the indication – on the panel.

The car will keep the gear selected by the driver until the safety conditions allow it. This means, for example, that the system will try to prevent the engine from switching off, automatically downshifting if the engine speed is too low.

"LIMP HOME" FUNCTION

Transmission function is monitored electronically for abnormal conditions. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the

"transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, regardless of the gear selected, the transmission remains in 3rd gear, unless car speed is not high: in this case the 5th gear will be engaged, when speed decreases the 3rd gear will be engaged. Positions P ("Park"), R (Reverse) and N (Neutral) still work.

The symbol ⓘ might be shown on the instrument panel display.

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Jeep Dealership.

Temporary failure

In the event of a temporary failure correct transmission operation can be restored for all the forwards gears by proceeding as follows:

- stop the car;
- move the gear lever to P ("Park");
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position;
- please wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;
- shift into the desired gear range. If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation.

WARNING In the event of a temporary failure it is anyway recommended to contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

IGNITION LOCK AND PARK POSITION

Versions with Keyless Enter-N-Go system

This function requires the gear lever to be positioned in P (“Park”); then bring the ignition device to STOP.

Versions with mechanical key

This function requires the gear lever to be positioned at P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

In the case of faults or if the conventional battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

In this case of faults or a discharged conventional battery, to remove the key manually see the "Releasing the automatic transmission lever" chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P ("Park") if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the transmission to a position other than P (“Park”), the ignition device must be in position START and the brake pedal must be depressed.

GENERAL WARNINGS

Failure to comply with what is reported below may damage the transmission:

- select position P ("Park") only with the car at a complete standstill;
- select position R (Reverse), or pass from R to another position only with the car at a complete standstill and engine idling;
- do not shift gears between positions P ("Park"), R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) with engine running at a speed above idling;
- before engaging any gear, fully depress the brake pedal.

WARNING Press and hold the brake pedal pressed while moving the gear lever to a position other than P ("Park") and "AutoStick".

- Unexpected movement of the car can injure the occupants or people nearby. Do not leave the car with engine running: before getting out of the passenger compartment always engage the electric parking brake, bring the gear lever to P ("Park"), switch off the car and extract the key from the ignition device (for versions with mechanical key). With ignition device at STOP (key extraction allowed), the transmission is locked in position P (“Park”), to prevent any accidental movement of the car;
- when getting out of the car, always remove the mechanical key from the ignition device and close all doors. Do not leave children unattended inside the car;

❒ on versions equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, do not leave the electronic key near the car (or in a place that can be accessed by children) and do not leave the ignition device activated. A child could activate the electric windows, other controls or inadvertently start the engine;
❒ bringing the transmission to a position different from P ("Park") or N (Neutral) at an engine speed higher than idling is dangerous. If the brake pedal is not fully depressed the car could rapidly accelerate. Only engage the gear with engine at idling, fully depressing the brake pedal;
❒ If the transmission overheats, the symbol appears on the instrument panel display. In this case the transmission could operate incorrectly until it cools down;
❒ if the transmission temperature exceeds the normal operating limits, the transmission control unit may change the gear engagement order and reduce the drive torque;
❒ when using the car with extremely low external temperatures, transmission operation may change depending on the engine and transmission temperature, as well as car speed.

WARNING

253) *Never use position P ("Park") instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.*
254) *If the P ("Park") position is not engaged, the car could move and injure people. Before leaving the car, make sure that the gear lever is in position P ("Park") and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*
255) *Do not shift the gear lever to N (Neutral) and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*

IMPORTANT

57) *There must be no objects (such as bracelets for example) near or around the gear lever, nor objects that protrude from the glove compartment in front of the gear lever, as they could interfere and obstruct its movement, even if only temporarily.*
58) *Before moving the gear lever from position P ("Park"), bring the ignition device to ENGINE position and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear selector may get damaged.*
59) *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

(Mild Hybrid versions)

DISPLAY

The display can show the following:
❒ **in automatic driving mode** the selected gear (P, R, N, D)
❒ **in sequential driving mode**, the manual engagement of a (higher or lower) gear showing the corresponding number

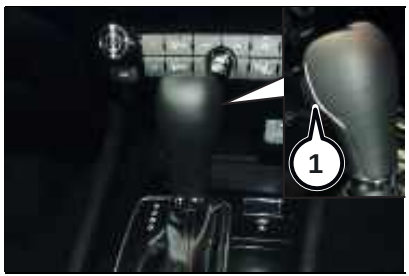
ELECTRIC MOTOR (“e-machine”)

The transmission is mechanically connected with a synchronous electric motor with 48V double three-phase winding.
The functions of the electric motor are:
❒ to provide additional torque to the transmission, optimising the performance of the heat engine
❒ recover kinetic energy when braking, converting it into electric energy (generator function), which can be used for drive or to power the electric loads in the car
❒ to allow the car to be driven in electric-only mode
❒ to start the heat engine while the car is moving

GEAR LEVER

The gear lever fig. 148 has the following positions:

- **P** = Park
- **R** = Reverse
- **N** = Neutral
- **D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- "**AutoStick**":
  - "+" shifting to a higher gear in sequential driving mode
  - "–" shifting to a lower gear in sequential driving mode



148 5520691D

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position.

The gear lever has a button (1) fig. 148 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

LEVER POSITIONS

Park (P)

60)

The P position blocks the transmission. With the gear lever in P, it is possible to remove the key from the ignition device (for versions with key with remote control) or to turn off the engine (versions with an electronic key - Keyless Enter-NGo system).

Moving the gear lever from P to D must be performed only when the car is stationary.

With the ignition key in the START position, press the brake pedal and use the button (1) fig. 148 located on the gear lever to shift the gear lever from P to any other position.

WARNINGS

- Never try to select position P when the car is moving.
- Before leaving the car, engage the electric parking brake and put the gear lever in P.
- Before moving the gear lever to P, apply the electric parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.
- When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.

To check actual engagement of position P:

- move the gear lever completely forwards, to end of travel position
- make sure that letter P is displayed on the instrument panel
- wait at least 2 seconds before releasing the brake pedal

Reverse (R)

61)

The engine cannot be started with the lever in position R.

Neutral (N)

The engine can be started with the lever in position N. Engage N (or P) in case of prolonged stops.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

WARNING If the car is towed, if the lever is NOT in N and, if "N" is not shown on the instrument panel display, the car can be damaged.

Drive (D) - Automatic forward gear

It is the lever position in standard running conditions.

You can shift from D to N freely, while you can only shift from D to R or P by pressing the button on the gear lever.

Sequential mode (+ / –)

Shifting the lever from position D on side in stable position, the transmission is used in sequential mode.

Shifting the lever to unstable position (+ or –) changes the gears.

WARNING All movements of the transmission lever, except for those from D to "AutoStick" must be performed with car stationary and engine idling only.

WARNING With the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission operating in “sequential mode”, the “eAuto" mode deactivates automatically (LED ON on the "e Auto OFF” button located on the central tunnel). In this case, trying to press the "e Auto OFF" button to try to activate the "eAuto” mode, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display, indicating that this mode is not available.

LIMIT THE LEVER MOVEMENT WITHOUT PRESSING THE BRAKE PEDAL

To shift the gear lever from the P (Park) position, the ignition device must be in position the START position (engine running or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed. Moreover, it is necessary to press the button on the gear lever.

To move the lever from position N, the brake pedal must be pressed if the ignition device is in the START position.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

In automatic driving mode, the best ratio is selected by the electronic transmission control unit depending on speed, engine load (accelerator pedal position) and gradient of the road.

Kick-Down function

To resume speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is pressed fully, the transmission control system downshifts (kick-down function).

WARNING When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.

SEQUENTIAL DRIVING MODE

In sequential driving mode, the dual clutch automatic transmission works like a manual transmission.

Shifting gears

Move the lever sideways (to the left) manually from position D to the sequential position:

- *lever towards* "+": shift up
- *lever towards* "−": shift down

The engagement of a lower or higher gear is only permitted if the engine revs allow it.

If the car is stopped with a higher gear than 1st speed engaged, the transmission will automatically engage 1st gear.

MOVING THE CAR

To move the car from P, press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode"); the instrument panel display will show the engaged gear.

WARNING The inconsistency between the gear actually engaged and the position of the gear lever (shown on the display) is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the panel (also accompanied by an acoustic warning). This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

WARNING With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE

Versions equipped with a Keyless Enter-N-Go system: shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the car by pressing the button next to the steering wheel fig. 149.

Versions equipped with mechanical key: shift the gear lever to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the conventional battery of the car is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

149 5520619D

Removing the ignition key

The ignition key can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P:

- **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P**: the ignition key can be removed
- **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P**; move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Then it will be possible to remove the ignition key

In both cases, if the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked.

To remove the ignition key, turn it to start and then to STOP repeating the procedure described above. It is always recommended, in any case, to engage the P position before turning off the engine.

PARKING THE CAR

To park safely, with the brake pedal pressed, P must be engaged and, in case of parking uphill/downhill, the electric parking brake must be engaged.

Before releasing the break pedal, wait for the electric parking brake to engage.

WARNING NEVER leave the car before having positioned the lever in P.

TOWING THE CAR

For car towing operations, refer to the "Towing a broken-down car" chapter in this section.

"RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

Under this condition, the transmission will maintain the forward gear (with reduced performance) even if the lever is shifted to R or N. Once the lever is in the P position, or after shutting down the car, it will not be possible to select R nor any forward gear. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

GENERAL WARNINGS

256) 257) 258) 259)

With car stationary and gear engaged, always keep the brake pedal pressed until you decide to set off, then release the brake and accelerate gradually.

During prolonged stops with the engine running, it is advisable to keep the transmission in neutral (N) or P (Parking).

To protect the clutch, never use the accelerator to keep the car stationary (for example when stopped uphill/downhill): clutch overheating could damage it.

Use the brake pedal instead or the electric parking brake and only press the accelerator pedal when you wish to set off.

If reverse (R) is engaged, only engage the 1st gear (or vice versa) when the car is completely stopped.

Although it is highly inadvisable, if you are driving downhill and, for unexpected reasons, you let the car move forward with the transmission in neutral (N), when there is a request to engage a gear, depending on the speed of the car, the system will automatically engage the best gear for the correct transmission of drive torque to the wheels.

WARNING

256) *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.*

257) *Never use position P instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the car to avoid the accidental movement of the car.*

258) *If the P position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.*

259) *Do not shift the gear lever to N and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*

IMPORTANT

60) *If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE placing the gear lever in P.*
61) *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

STOP/START SYSTEM

(where provided)

260) 261) 62)

Only for versions with a heat engine

The Stop/Start system automatically turns off the heat engine each time the car is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to restart driving. This implies reduction of consumption with the harmful gas emissions and noise pollution.

WARNING The system is activated automatically whenever the heat engine is started, regardless of the condition (system on or off) present before the engine was stopped.

OPERATING MODE

Method for switching off the heat engine

Versions with manual transmission: with the car stationary, the heat engine switched off with the transmission in neutral and the clutch pedal released.

Versions with automatic transmission (except hybrid versions) / dual clutch automatic transmission: with the car stationary and the brake pedal pressed, the heat engine is switched off if the gear lever is in a position other than R and other than N.

NOTE On versions with dual clutch automatic transmission (excluding hybrid versions) /dual clutch automatic transmission, in the event of stops uphill, the heat engine switch-off is disabled to activate the "Hill Start Assist" function (the function only works with the heat engine running). **For Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions,** the Hill Start Assist function is also active when the heat engine is off (the function is managed by the electric motor).

NOTE After automatic restarting, for the Stop/Start system to intervene again simply move the car (at speed higher than 0.5 km/h for versions with automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission or 7 km/h for versions with manual transmission).

Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions: the heat engine also shuts down while driving when the accelerator pedal is released (if the charge of the auxiliary lithium-ion battery permits). When stopped (always with a sufficient charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery), the heat engine is off and the car is restarted by the electric motor, as long as the requested torque is available and when it is not sufficient, the request is made to restart the heat engine. The turning off of the heat engine (excluding Mild Hybrid versions) is signalled by the warning light Ⓐ on the instrument panel turning on.

Method for restarting the heat engine

Versions with manual transmission: press the clutch pedal to restart the heat engine.

If the car does not start when the clutch is pressed, place the gear lever in neutral and repeat the procedure. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Versions with automatic transmission (except hybrid versions) / dual clutch automatic transmission: release the brake pedal to restart the heat engine.

With the brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode D (Drive), the heat engine can be restarted by moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral). With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the heat engine can be restarted by moving the lever to "+", "–", R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the heat engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the heat engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park). To restart the heat engine, just move the lever out of position P.

SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION

(where provided)

Only versions with a heat engine

To activate/deactivate the system manually, press the Ⓐ button (not present on hybrid versions) located on the centre dashboard fig. 150:

- **LED off**: system deactivated
- **LED on**: system deactivated

150 5520678D

Mild Hybrid versions

The "e Auto OFF" fig. 151 button is present on the central dashboard. If pressed, it deactivates the "e Auto" function that, when permitted for the operating strategies, allows to turn off the heat engine when releasing the accelerator pedal (in this case, this could lead to higher fuel consumption).

151 5520892D

If the Start/Stop system intervenes, the heat engine is restarted by means of the BSG (Belt Starter Generator) alternator/starter, with the advantage to obtain a more silent start with respect to the first ignition of the heat engine.

HEAT ENGINE RESTARTING CONDITIONS

Due to comfort, emission control and safety reasons, the heat engine can restart automatically without any action by the driver, under special conditions, such as:

- conventional battery not sufficiently charged
- reduced braking system vacuum (e.g. if the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly)
- car moving (e.g. when driving on roads with a gradient)
- shut-off of the heat engine by the Start/Stop system for over 5 minutes
- only for versions with automatic dual-zone climate control, to permit an adequate level of thermal comfort or following activation of the MAX-DEF function
- **Only Mild Hybrid versions**: the restart of the heat engine takes place automatically when the automatic dual-zone climate control system is on, in order to maintain acceptable comfort conditions inside the passenger compartment. The "eAuto OFF" button on the centre dashboard does not fully deactivate the electric motor (the heat engine is still switched off when the car is stationary).

Excluding Mild Hybrid versions: with a gear engaged, the heat engine can restart automatically only by fully pressing the clutch pedal.

WARNING In cases of unwanted stopping of the heat engine, due for example to the clutch pedal being released abruptly with a gear engaged, if the system is activated, the heat engine can be restarted by fully depressing the clutch pedal or by putting the transmission in neutral. If the clutch is not pressed, after 3 minutes from the heat engine stopping, the engine can be restarted only using the ignition device.

WARNING

260) *If the conventional battery needs to be replaced, always contact a Jeep Dealership. Replace the conventional battery with a new one of the same EFB(Enhanced Flooded Battery) and specifications.*

261) *Before opening the bonnet, make sure that the engine is off and that the starter switch is in the STOP position. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the bonnet. We recommend that you remove the key from the ignition if other people remain in the vehicle. The vehicle should always be left after the key has been removed or turned to the STOP position. During refuelling, make sure that the engine is off (ignition device in the STOP position).*

IMPORTANT

62) *If climate comfort is to be favored, the Start&Stop system can be disabled, for a continuous operation of the A/C system.*

SPEED LIMITER

(where provided)

DESCRIPTION

This device allows the speed of the car to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion.

When the device is active, the car speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To activate the system, press the button on the steering wheel fig. 152.

152 5520681D

When the device is enabled, it is indicated by the symbol being shown on the display along with the last speed set.

SPEED LIMIT PROGRAMMING

To store a speed value higher than the displayed one, briefly press the SET + button. Hold the button pressed to increase in 5 km/h steps.

To store a speed value lower than the displayed one, briefly press the SET - button. Press and hold the button to decrease the speed by 5 km/h.

Each time the active speed limiter is activated, it is set to the last programmed value since the previous activation.

NOTE The "Cruise Control" (where provided) and "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" functions (where provided) will not be available while the Speed Limiter function is in use.

NOTE The Speed Limiter can be set while the vehicle is stationary or moving.

EXCEEDING THE PROGRAMMED SPEED

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the device active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).

If the set value of the active speed limiter is exceeded manually with acceleration, an acoustic warning is emitted and the warning light flashes rapidly.

The device is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it reactivates automatically.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To deactivate the device, press the button fig. 152. A message will appear in the instrument panel display to confirm that the function has been turned off.

You can also disable the Speed Limiter by pressing the CANC button. In this case, the system is not completely disengaged and you can re-activate the Speed Limiter by pressing the RES button.

ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL

(where provided)

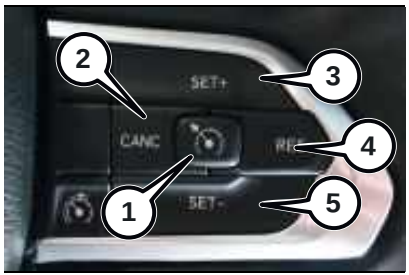
This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired car speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal.

This device can be used at a speed above 32 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways).

It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town.

WARNING Do not put the gear lever in neutral for versions with manual transmission or in "N" for versions with automatic transmission when the Cruise Control function is activated. Failure to respect this precaution with damage the system.

Cruise Control buttons



153 5520679D

1. Activation/deactivation
2. CANC (Cancel)
3. SET+ (Increase speed)
4. RES (Resume)
5. SET- (Decrease speed)

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

To activate the device press button (1) fig. 153.

The symbol on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the device has been activated.

IMPORTANT It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

⚠ 262) 263) 264) 265)

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Proceed as follows:

- operate the device (see the previous instructions);
- when the car has reached the desired speed, press button SET + (or SET –) and release it to activate the device.

When the accelerator is released, the car will keep the selected speed automatically. A message confirming the speed setting appears on the instrument panel display.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the car goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the car speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

INCREASING / DECREASING SPEED

Increasing speed

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased by pressing button SET +.

The driver can select the preferred units via the dashboard settings. For more information, refer to the “Display” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section. The speed increase shown depends on the speed unit selected between U.S. (Imperial) (mph) or Metric (km/h).

Pressing the SET + button once will result in a 1 km/h or 1 mph increase in the set speed. Each subsequent press of the button will result in an increase of 1 km/h or 1 mph.

Hold the SET +button pressed to obtain continual speed adjustment.

Decreasing speed

Once the electronic Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be decreased by pressing button SET -.

Pressing the SET - button once will result in 1 km/h or 1 mph decrease in the set speed. Each subsequent press of the button will result in a decrease of 1 km/h or 1 mph.

Press and hold the SET - button to obtain continual speed adjustment.

Accelerating when overtaking

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the car will return to the set speed.

WARNING The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

Use of the device on hilly routes

NOTE The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.

266)

RECALLING THE SPEED

To recall the speed set previously, press and release the RES button. This operation is possible at any speed above 32 km/h.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Pressing the CANC button or pressing the brake pedal as the car is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed. The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake (EPB) is activated or if the braking system intervenes (e.g. the ESC system) or in other particular conditions.

Deactivating the device

Pressing the button or returning the ignition device to STOP erases the set speed from the memory.

WARNING

262) *Leaving the Cruise Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.*

263) *When driving with the device engaged, do not place the gear lever in neutral for versions with manual gearbox or in "N" for versions with automatic transmission.*

264) *In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

265) *The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.*

266) *Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

(where provided)

267) 268) 269) 270) 271) 272) 273)

63) 64) 65) 66) 67) 68) 69)

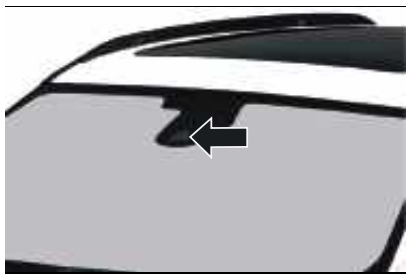
The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The device allows to hold the car at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows to hold a given distance from the vehicle ahead (the distance can be set by the driver).

The device further enhances driving comfort provided by the electronic Cruise Control when on the motorway or out of town with light traffic.

The use of the device is therefore not advantageous on busy roads or in town. The ACC system allows the electronic Cruise Control to be kept on in limited or moderate traffic conditions without having to constantly reset the electronic Cruise Control. The ACC utilises a radar sensor fig. 154 and a forward facing camera fig. 155 designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

154 5520709D



155 5520319D

NOTES:

- If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.
- If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the car keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

There are two operating modes:

- "Adaptive Cruise Control" mode to maintain an adequate distance between vehicles;
- "Electronic Cruise Control" mode to hold the car at a constant preset speed.

NOTE The "Electronic Cruise Control" does not vary the speed according to the presence or not of vehicles ahead.

Always adjust the speed according to traffic conditions.

To change the operating mode, use the button on the steering wheel (see that described on the following pages).

274) 275) 276)

In cars NOT equipped with Active Driver Assistance (ADA):

- When ACC is not enabled, it is possible to use the Fixed Speed Cruise Control function that works as a normal Cruise Control function.
- The Fixed Speed Cruise Control does not detect cars in front. Keep the selected function in mind.
- Only one Cruise Control function can be operated at a time. For example, if Fixed Speed Cruise Control is enabled, Adaptive Cruise Control is not available and vice versa.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OPERATION

The buttons (fig. 156) control the operation of the ACC system.

Adaptive Cruise Control buttons

156 5520823D

1. Cruise Control activation/deactivation
2. CANC (Cancel)
3. SET (+) (Acceleration)
4. RES (Resume)
5. SET (-) (Deceleration)
6. Distance setting

NOTE Any chassis/suspension or tyre size modifications to the car will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control system and of the frontal collision alarm system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

You can only engage ACC system if the car speed is higher than 0 km/h.

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 30 km/h.

To activate the device, press and release the button . The ACC menu in the instrument panel display shows “ACC Ready.”

WARNING It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button .

277)

NOTES:

You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- When you apply the brakes.
- When the parking brake is set.
- When the automatic transmission in P (Park), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral);
- When the car speed is outside of the speed parameters.
- When the brakes are overheated.
- When the driver door is open at low speeds.
- When the driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds.
- When driver switches ESC to full-off mode.
- When the 4WD LOW operating mode is engaged (Plug-In Hybrid version only).

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

When the car reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET - to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the ACC system is set when the car speed is below 30 km/h, the set speed will be set to the default value of 30 km/h. If the ACC system is Set when the car speed is above 30 km/h, the Set Speed shall be the current speed of the car.

NOTE The ACC system cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your car in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the car may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- A dedicated message will appears on the instrument panel display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your car and the vehicle ahead. The car speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

CANCELLING

The following conditions cancel the system (storing the set speed and distance in memory):

- The brake pedal is applied.
- The CANC button is pushed.
- The ABS system intervenes.
- The automatic transmission lever is shifted from the D (drive) position.
- Brakes overheating.
- The Electronic Stability Control and the Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activate.
- The car parking brake is applied.
- Driver seatbelt is unbuckled at low speeds.
- Driver door is opened at low speeds.
- The driver switches ESC to full-off mode.
- Manual transmission (where provided) is not in a forward gear.
- Manual transmission (where provided) in neutral or clutch pressed for a preset time, if fitted.
- With automatic transmission in position other than D (Drive).
- Manual transmission vehicle speed drops below 24 km/h.

DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- the Adaptive Cruise Control button is pressed;
- the electronic Cruise Control button is pressed;

- the ignition device switch is in the STOP position;
- When the 4WD LOW operating mode is selected (Plug-In Hybrid version only).

RECALLING THE SPEED

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed. The last stored speed is displayed on the instrument panel.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

278)

CHANGING THE SPEED

Once the Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased/decreased by pressing SET +/- buttons. Keeping the buttons pressed, the set speed will increase until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel display. For more information, refer to the “Display” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section.

- **Press the SET +/- button once**: the set speed will increase/decrease by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the unit of measurement is set to mph). Each touch of the button once will increase/decrease the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph, the latter for instrument panels set to miles per hour).
- **Hold the SET +/- button pressed**: the set speed will decrease in 10 km/h steps (or in 10 mph steps when the measurement unit is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed increase/decrease is shown on the display.

NOTES:

- When you override and push the SET + button or SET - button, the new Set Speed will be the current speed of the car.
- When the SET - button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the engine brake does not slow the car down sufficiently to reach the set speed.
- If equipped with a manual transmission, the ACC system applies the brake down to 24 km/h when following a reference car
- If the car is equipped with a automatic transmission, the ACC system decelerates the car to a full stop when following a reference vehicle. If an ACC host car follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to re-engage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving uphill and downhill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.
- The automatic transmission could change to a lower gears when driving downhill or when accelerating. This is normal and necessary to maintain the set speed.

SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS

The distance between your car and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long), 4 bars (maximum,) fig. 157. By using the setting and the car speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance from the vehicle ahead. The set distance is shown on the instrument panel display.

Distance setting, e.g. 4 bars (maximum)

157 5520788D

Press and release the button to decrease the distance setting (6) fig. 156.

The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is

pressed. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.

If there is no vehicle ahead, the set speed will be maintained. If a vehicle is detected ahead in the same lane, travelling at slower speed, an icon appears on the display (where provided). The device will automatically adjust the car speed to hold the distance setting regardless of the set speed.

The car will then maintain the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/cancelled.

WARNING The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

NOTE Every time the ACC system applies the brakes, the brake lights come on.

WARNING If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the driver is warned by a blinking “Brake!” message on the display, indicating that the vehicle ahead is too close. An acoustic signal is also emitted while the ACC system continues to apply the maximum required braking force.

IMPORTANT The “Brake!” screen in the instrument panel display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator on roads with right-hand traffic (of the right indicator for roads with left-hand traffic).

NOTE The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when the car passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic.

ACC OPERATION AT STOP

In the event that the ACC system brings your car to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the vehicle car starts moving within two seconds of your car coming to a standstill, your car will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your car coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to press the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to re-engage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.

NOTE After the ACC system holds your car at a standstill for approximately three consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

While ACC is holding your car at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be cancelled.

279)

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) MENU

The current settings of the ACC system appear on the instrument panel display. The instrument panel display is located in the middle of the instrument panel. The information displayed depends on the status of the ACC system.

Press the button on the steering wheel until one of the following messages appears in the instrument panel display:

- ACC off
- ACC ready

Press the SET + or SET - button, located on the steering wheel, to display the "ACC set" message.

When ACC is set, the set speed is displayed in the instrument panel.

The ACC page may be displayed again in the case of any ACC activity, including:

- deactivation of the system;
- manual control by the driver;
- disengagement of the system;
- ACC proximity signal;
- ACC not available warning;
- the instrument panel display returns to the last selected display after five seconds of ACC inactivity.

VISUAL WARNINGS AND MAINTENANCE

Radar sensor cleaning indication

The signal is displayed together with an acoustic signal to indicate that system performance is temporarily limited by actual conditions.

This generally occurs in the event of poor visibility, such as when it is snowing or raining heavily. The ACC system can also be temporarily dimmed due to obstructions such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the indication is shown on instrument panel display and the system will be deactivated.

Sometimes the message may be displayed while driving in highly reflective areas, such as tunnels with reflective tiles or ice or snow. The ACC system resumes operation after the car has left these areas. This indication may be displayed in some cases, when the radar does not detect any vehicle or object along the way.

NOTE If the message appears on the display the normal Cruise Control mode (fixed speed) is still available. Refer to “Electronic cruise control mode” in this chapter for more information.

If the weather conditions do not justify the indication, you should check the sensor. It may need cleaning or he may need to be cleared of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the centre of the car, behind the lower grille.

It is important to note the following maintenance instructions to keep the ACC system fully functional:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Clean the sensor lens carefully with a soft cloth. Be careful not to damage it.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. This may cause a malfunction or failure of the ACC system resulting in the need to realign the sensor.
- If the sensor or the front of the car is damaged as a result of an accident, contact a Jeep Dealership for assistance.
- Do not connect or mount accessories near the sensor, including transparent materials or aftermarket purchased grilles. This may cause the ACC system to malfunction or fail.

If the cause of the system shutdown is no longer present, the system returns to the "ACC off" state and resumes operation with a simple reactivation.

NOTES:

- If the message is displayed frequently, i.e. more than once per trip, without snow, rain, mud or other obstruction, have the radar sensor realigned at a Jeep Dealership.
- The installation of a protective device in front of the car or an aftermarket grille or modification of the original grille is strongly discouraged. This may block the sensor and prevent proper ACC operation.

Windscreen cleaning signal

The signal is displayed together with an acoustic signal to indicate that system performance is temporarily limited by actual conditions. This generally occurs in the event of poor visibility, such as when it is snowing, raining heavily or fog. The ACC system can also be temporarily dimmed due to obstructions such as mud, dirt, ice on the windscreen or condensation on the inside of the glass. In these cases, the display of the instrument panel shows the indication and the system will be operated at low performance.

The message may be displayed if you drive in bad weather. The ACC/FCW system resumes operation after the car has left these areas. In rare cases, this warning may be displayed even when the camera does not detect any vehicle or object on its trajectory.

If the weather conditions are good, the driver must examine the windscreen

and the camera located at the rear of the interior rear-view mirror. It may be necessary to clean the two items or remove an obstruction.

Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state.

NOTE If the message is displayed frequently, i.e. more than once per trip, without snow, rain, mud or other obstruction, have the windscreen and the front camera inspected at a Jeep Dealership.

ACC/FCW request for action indication

If the system shuts down and a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel display, an internal system fault or temporary failure that limits the functionality of the ACC system may have occurred. Although the car can still be driven in normal conditions, the ACC system will be temporarily unavailable. In this case, try to activate the ACC system at a later time, after an ignition cycle. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING

The device may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the car at all times.

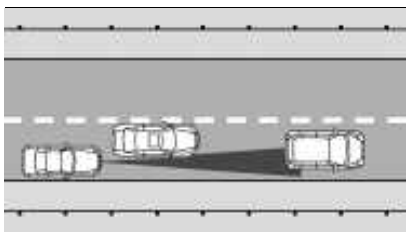
Towing a trailer

Use of the device is not recommended while towing a trailer.

Vehicle not aligned

The device may not detect a car travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a car which is cutting in from a side lane (fig. 158).

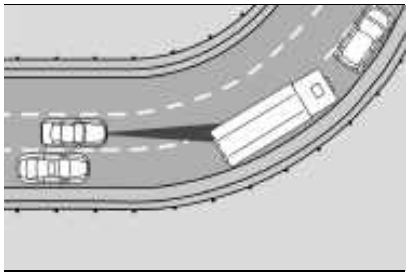
Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.



158 032400170

Steering and curves

On curves fig. 159 with the device set, it could limit speed and acceleration to guarantee car stability even if no cars are detected ahead. When leaving the curve, the device resets the previously set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system operation.

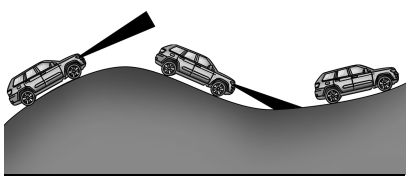


159 032400171

NOTE On tight turns, the ACC system performance may be limited.

Using the device on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient fig. 160, the device may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. Device performance could be limited according to speed, load, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.



160 032363288

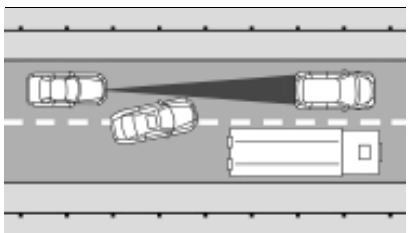
Lane change

The device may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane.

In the illustration shown in fig. 161, ACC has not yet detected the car changing

lanes and it may not detect the car until it is too late for the system to implement a corrective action.

In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

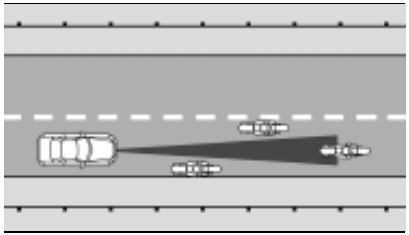


161 032400173

Small vehicles

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles fig. 162) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.

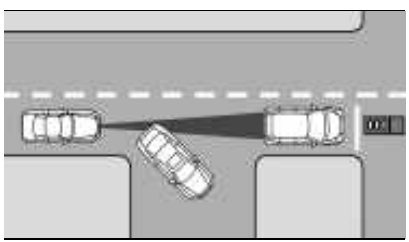
Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.



162 032400174

Stationary objects and vehicles

The device cannot detect the presence of stationary vehicles or objects. For example, the device will not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a car ahead of that one is standing on the lane fig. 163. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



163 032400175

Objects and vehicles moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The device cannot detect the presence of objects or vehicles travelling in opposite or at right-angles and consequently will not be operated.

ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL MODE

Electronic Cruise Control mode is available for travelling at constant speed in addition to the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode.

If the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function is implemented on the car, the electronic Cruise Control works in the same manner as the ACC (by pressing the button of the Cruise Control) with the difference that:

- it does not hold the distance from the vehicle ahead;
- the device keeps working if the radar sensor is obstructed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

WARNING

267) *Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.*
268) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*
269) *The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel*

or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).
270) *The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).*
271) *The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.*
272) *The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.*
273) *The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.*
274) *The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a system designed for driving comfort. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.*
275) *The ACC system is not able to take into account road, traffic and weather conditions and may demonstrate limitations in low visibility conditions. The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held. On vehicles with automatic transmission, it brings the car to a complete stop while following a reference vehicle and holds it in that position for approximately three minutes. If the reference vehicle does not restart within three minutes, the parking brake is applied and ACC is cancelled.*
276) *You should turn the ACC system off: When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones). When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes. When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes. When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.*
277) *Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.*
278) *The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.*
279) *When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.*

IMPORTANT

63) *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.*
64) *The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.*
65) *Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.*
66) *Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.*
67) *Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.*
68) *Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.*
69) *Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor*

needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE – JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE (4WD) AND JEEP ACTIVE DRIVE LOW (4WD LOW)

(where provided)

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE

The four wheel drive (4WD) is fully automatic in standard driving mode.

Four-wheel-drive activation

The buttons to activate the four-wheel drive are located on the central tunnel, fig. 164 and allow to select:

- **4WD LOCK**: with "HYBRID" operating mode, it forces the activation of the combined activation of heat engine and rear electric motor ensuring four-wheel drive. This function can be selected in AUTO mode and is automatic in the other driving modes.
- **4WD LOW**: it enhances the "off-road" performance of the vehicle in all driving modes.

164 5520689D

WARNING 4WD LOCK or 4WD LOW function active the ELECTRIC operating mode is automatically deactivated: the heat engine operation is activated.

WARNING Changing mode is not possible when the vehicle speed is over 130 km/h.

Follow the procedure described below to enable the 4WD LOW mode.

Enabling the 4WD LOW mode

With the car stopped, the ignition device to ENGINE or with the engine running, move the gear lever to the neutral position (N) and press the 4WD LOW button. The message “4WD LOW” appears on the instrument panel display after changing the operating mode.

NOTE LEDs on the 4WD LOW and 4WD LOCK buttons flash until the changing of the operating mode is completed.

NOTE The “4WD LOW” icon appears on the instrument panel display.

Disabling the 4WD LOW mode

To disable the 4WD LOW mode, the car must be stopped and the automatic transmission lever must be in neutral (N). Press the 4WD LOW button.

SELEC-TERRAIN™

(where provided)

280)

165 5520688D

DRIVING MODE SELECTION

Move the cursor (1) fig. 165 forward or back and release it to select the desired mode:

- **AUTO (Automatic)**: the traction mode with continuous and automatic operation can be used while driving on road and off-road. With "AUTO" mode active, the "ELECTRIC" operating mode can be activated.
Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID", "e-SAVE", "ELECTRIC".

❒ **SPORT**: this mode allows you to use the electric motor and the heat engine to maximize the sporty driving of the car. Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID", "ELECTRIC".

❒ **SNOW**: this mode can achieve more stability on slippery or snow-covered grounds. To be used for driving on-road and off-road in the case of grounds with poor grip, such as roads covered by snow.
Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID".

❒ **SAND/MUD**:

- **SAND**: off-road driving mode to be used on surfaces with poor grip, such as sandy surfaces. The transmission is set to offer a maximum traction. Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID".
- **MUD**: off-road driving mode for surfaces with poor grip, such as mud-covered grounds or wet grass. Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID".

❒ **ROCK** (where provided, for Trailhawk versions only): this mode is only available if the 4WD LOW mode is activated. The device sets the car to maximize traction and give the highest steering capacity on off-road surfaces featuring a high grip. This mode guarantees the best "off-road" performance. This mode must be used to pass over obstacles at slow speed, such as large rocks, deep cracks, etc.
Selectable in hybrid system operating modes: "HYBRID".
The selected driving mode is shown on the instrument panel display by a graphic icon and by the message that indicates the active mode.

WARNING If you try to select an operating mode and the operating mode selection system does not allow it, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display.

WARNING Changing mode is not possible when the car speed is over 130 km/h.

WARNING With the **SAND/MUD** or **ROCK** driving mode is selected, the heat engine tends to increase the engine speed in order to permit charging of the high-voltage battery.

When the engine is started, the AUTO mode is automatically selected (LED on close to the AUTO message).
Move forward or backward and release the cursor (1) fig. 165 the LED next to AUTO remains lit. The other LEDs switch on sequentially, depending on the clicks set on the cursor, so that you can understand which is the new required mode.

NOTE Activate the HDC system to control the car when driving down steep paths. For more information, refer to what is described in paragraph “HDC system” in the “Safety” section).

WARNING

280) *If the vehicle is accidentally partially immersed in water, switch off the engine and leave the vehicle immediately. Avoid physical contact with the flooded vehicle. Immediately contact the rescuers, police or fire brigade and inform them that this is a vehicle with a high voltage system.*

SPORT MODE

(where provided, Diesel and petrol versions)
SPORT mode, when activated, improves the performance of the car by making the engine more ready during acceleration.
To activate the SPORT mode, press button (1) fig. 166 located in the central tunnel.

166 **5520692D**

The SPORT mode activation and deactivation is communicated on the instrument panel display via a screen with the symbol . The symbol is shown on the display as long as SPORT mode is active.

IDLE COASTING

(if present - excluding Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)
The "Idle coasting" is a function that allows you to run with the engine disconnected from the wheels by automatically acting on the clutch. This allows you to drive along a stretch of road without using the engine brake to slow down the car, in order to reduce fuel consumption.
The engine remains running at idle speed allowing the functions of the car to be kept active (e.g.: conventional battery charging, air conditioning, etc.).
The function intervenes autonomously in brake and accelerator release conditions from a speed of 25 km/h and up to 160 km/h.
The icon appears on the instrument panel and disappears when the function is deactivated.
With Idle coasting active, the instrument panel display does not show instantaneous fuel consumption.
The "Idle coasting" function deactivation is automatic and occurs in the following cases:

- Deactivating the Stop/Start system (see the "Stop/Start system" chapter in this section).
- Engaging the SPORT mode (see the "SPORT mode" chapter in this section).
- Special driving situations (e.g. downhill driving, ESC system intervention, high lateral acceleration, etc.)
- Conventional battery disconnection. In this case the following procedure must be carried out:
  - start the engine;
  - with the automatic transmission gear lever in position P (Park) with the engine warm (temperature indicator around the central position), accelerate until you reach the rev limiter;
  - never press the brake during the manoeuvre;
  - fully release the accelerator pedal and wait for the engine to return to idling speed;
  - wait at least 2 seconds;
  - switch off the engine.

PARKSENSE SYSTEM - Versions with 4 sensors

(where provided)
The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking manoeuvre. Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” for limitations of this system and recommendations.
The ParkSense system will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition device is changed to ENGINE position.
The ParkSense system is only active when the automatic transmission lever is in the R (Reverse) position or the manual gear lever is in reverse. The system will remain active until the car speed is increased to approximately 11 km/h or above. When in reverse and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear in the instrument panel display indicating that the car speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the car speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 11 km/h.

ParkSense Sensors

The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper, detect the presence of any obstacles and warn the driver about them, through an acoustic warning and, where provided, visual indications on the instrument panel display.

The sensors can detect obstacles from a distance of about 30 cm up to 200 cm from the rear bumper horizontally, depending on the position, orientation and type of obstacle.

ParkSense signalling display

The ParkSense indication display appears only if "Sound and Display" was selected under the "ParkSense" item in the **Uconnect ™** system. Refer to “Settings” in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

The ParkSense warning screen is located on the instrument panel display. It provides visual indication of the distance between the rear bumper and the detected obstacle. For more information, refer to the “Display” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section.

ParkSense Display

When the gear lever is in reverse, the instrument panel display shows the availability of the park assist system.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle’s distance and location relative to the car.

If an obstacle is detected in the centre rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the centre rear region. As the car moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the car and the acoustic warning will increase as the objects gets close to the car.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear part, the display will show a single flashing arc in the corresponding left and/or right part. As the car moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the car and the acoustic warning will increase as the objects gets close to the car.

Single sound 1/2 second/fixed arc

167 5520710D

Sound at long intervals/fixed arc

168 5520711D

Sound at long intervals/fixed arc

169 5520712D

Sound at close intervals/ flashing arc

170 5520713D

Continuous sound/flashing arc

171 5520714D

NOTE When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

The car is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The table below shows how the alerts work when the system detects an obstacle.

Rear distance: greater than 200 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: off
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: none
- **Uconnect™** volume down: no

Rear distance: 200-150 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 6th arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: a single 1/2-second acoustic warning is emitted
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 150-120 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 5th arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 120-100 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 4th arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 100-65 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 3rd arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 65-30 cm
- Left arc: 2nd arc flashing
- Middle arch: 2nd arc flashing
- Right arc: 2nd arc flashing
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: greater than 30 cm
- Left arc: 1st arc flashing
- Middle arch: 1st arc flashing
- Right arc: 1st arc flashing
- Acoustic warning: continual
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Enabling and Disabling ParkSense

The ParkSense system can be turned on or off by pressing the button located on the panel below the **Uconnect ™** system display fig. 172.

The system is automatically activated when reverse is engaged.

The system is automatically deactivated whenever a gear other than reverse is engaged.

When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

172 5520817D

For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section. When the

system is disabled, the instrument panel display will show the “ParkSense disabled” message.

The LED on the button is off when the system is switched on by the driver. The LED is on if the system is deactivated by the driver, faulty or temporarily deactivated.

ParkSense Rear Park Assist

When the ParkSense Rear Park Assist system in reverse detects a fault when starting the car, an acoustic warning sound is emitted at each ignition cycle and a dedicated message is displayed on the instrument panel display. For more information, refer to the “Display” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section. In this condition, the ParkSense parking assistance system will not work.

If a message requesting to clean the sensors appears on the instrument panel display, check that the outer surface and underside of the rear bumper are clean and free of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction. Then perform an ignition cycle. Contact a Jeep Dealership if the message appears again.

If the message "ParkSense unavailable, service required" appears on the instrument panel display, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Cleaning the ParkSense system

Clean the sensors of the ParkSense Rear Park Assist system with water, car-specific soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough cloths. In washing stations, clean the sensors quickly while keeping the steam jet/high pressure wash nozzles at least 10 cm from the sensors. Do not scratch or touch the sensors with sharp objects to avoid damaging them.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

- Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn the ParkSense off, the instrument panel display will show "ParkSense Off". Furthermore, once you turn the ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even after an ignition cycle.
- If the **Uconnect™** system is on when the ParkSense system sends an acoustic warning, the volume will be reduced.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the bumper.
- Turn the system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, etc. are attached to the rear bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “ParkSense unavailable, service required” message to be displayed in the instrument panel display.

NOTE If any objects are attached to the bumper within a 2 m field of view, they will interfere and cause false alerts and possibly blockage.

- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

281) 282)

70) 71) 72) 73) 74)

WARNING

281) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver’s responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous*

manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.
282) *Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.*

IMPORTANT

70) *ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.*
71) *The car must be driven slowly when using ParkSense to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.*
72) *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary.*

When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.
73) *Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*
74) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

PARKSENSE SYSTEM - Versions with 12 sensors

(where provided)
The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front bumper and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking manoeuvre.
Refer to “ParkSense System Usage Precautions” for limitations of this system and recommendations.
The ParkSense system will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition device is changed to ENGINE position.
The ParkSense system is active in all gear selector positions (including the P parking), as long as the system is on.
The system will remain active until the car speed is increased to approximately 11 km/h or above. In position R (Reverse) and above the operating speed of the system, a warning will appear in the instrument panel display indicating that the car speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the car speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 9 km/h.

ParkSense Sensors

The 12 parking sensors, 6 of which are located in the rear bumper and 6 of which are located in the front bumper, detect the presence of any obstacles and warn the driver about them, through an acoustic warning and, where provided, visual indications on the instrument panel display.
The sensors can detect obstacles from a distance of about 30 cm up to 200 cm from the rear bumper horizontally (120 cm for the front bumper), depending on the position, orientation and type of obstacle.

NOTE For more information about the ParkSense active parking assist system, please refer to the "ParkSense active parking assist system" section.

ParkSense signalling display

The ParkSense indication display appears only if "Sound and Display" was selected under the "ParkSense" item in the **Uconnect ™** system. Refer to

"Settings" in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

The ParkSense warning screen is located on the instrument panel display. It provides visual indication of the distance between the rear bumper and the detected obstacle. For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

Reversing

When the transmission is in reverse, the instrument panel display shows the availability of the park assist system.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the car.

If an obstacle is detected in the centre rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the centre rear region. As the car moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the car and the acoustic warning will increase as the objects gets close to the car.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear zone , the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region. As the car moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the car and the acoustic warning will increase as the objects gets close to the car.

Single sound 1/2 second/fixed arc

173 5520715D

Sound at long intervals/fixed arc

174 5520716D

Sound at long intervals/fixed arc

175 5520717D

Sound at close intervals/ flashing arc

176 5520718D

Sound at close intervals/ flashing arc

177 5520719D

Continuous sound/flashing arc

178 **5520720D**

NOTE When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

The car is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The table below shows how the alerts work when the system detects an obstacle.

Rear distance: greater than 200 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: off
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: none
- **Uconnect™** volume down: no

Rear distance: 200-150 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 6th arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: a single 1/2-second acoustic warning is emitted
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 150-120 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 5th arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 120-100 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 4th arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 100-65 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 3rd arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 65-30 cm
- Left arc: 2nd arc flashing
- Middle arch: 2nd arc flashing
- Right arc: 2nd arc flashing
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: greater than 30 cm
- Left arc: 1st arc flashing
- Middle arch: 1st arc flashing
- Right arc: 1st arc flashing
- Acoustic warning: continual
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Driving in forward direction

The ParkSense warning screen will be displayed when an obstacle is detected while the car is in any gear, as long as the car speed is below 11 km/h. When the transmission is in reverse, the ParkSense warning screen will always be displayed.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the car. If an obstacle is detected in the centre front region, the display will show a single arc in the centre front region. As the car moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the car and the acoustic warning will increase as the object gets close to the car.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right front region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right front region . As the car moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the car and the acoustic warning will increase as the objects gets close to the car.

No sound/fixed arc

179 5520752D

No sound/flashing arc

180 5520753D

Sound at close intervals/ flashing arc

181 5520754D

Continuous sound/flashing arc

182 5520755D

NOTE When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

The car is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The table below shows how the alerts work when the system detects an obstacle.

Rear distance: greater than 120 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: off
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: none
- **Uconnect™** volume down: no

Rear distance: 120-100 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 4th arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic warning: none
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 100-65 cm
- Left arch: off
- Middle arch: 3rd arc on fixed
- Right arch: off
- Acoustic signal: no
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: 65-30 cm
- Left arc: 2nd arc flashing
- Middle arch: 2nd arc flashing
- Right arc: 2nd arc flashing
- Acoustic warning: The acoustic warning increases as objects become closer to the car
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Rear distance: greater than 30 cm
- Left arc: 1st arc flashing
- Middle arch: 1st arc flashing
- Right arc: 1st arc flashing
- Acoustic warning: continual
- **Uconnect™** volume down: yes

Front Park Assist audible alerts

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the car is stationary, and brake pedal is applied. If the obstacle has been detected within less than 30 cm, then the Parksense will not turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert.

Adjustable acoustic warning volume settings

The volume of the acoustic warning for the parking assist system in forward or reverse gear can be adjusted in

the section related to functions that can be programmed by the user of the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph"Multimedia" section.

If the car is equipped with **Uconnect™** system, the acoustic warning volume settings will not be accessible from the instrument panel display.

The acoustic warning volume can be set to “low”, “medium”, and “high”. The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

Enabling and Disabling ParkSense

The ParkSense system can be turned on or off by pressing the button P OFF located on the panel below the **Uconnect ™** system display fig. 183.

183 5520817D

When the P OFF button is pushed to disable the system, the instrument panel will display the dedicated message for approximately five seconds. For more information, refer to the “Display” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section. When the ParkSense switch is in R (Reverse) position and the system is off, the ParkSense off alert message appears on the instrument panel display for the entire time the car is in R (Reverse).

The LED of the P OFF button will be ON when ParkSense system is disabled or requires service. The LED switches off when the system is active. If the switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be ON.

ParkSense park assist system

When the ParkSense system detects a fault when starting the car, an audible warning sound is emitted, at each ignition cycle, and the message "ParkSense unavailable, clean rear sensors", "ParkSense unavailable, clean front sensors" or "ParkSense unavailable, service required" is shown on the instrument panel display for five seconds. The system will continue to provide visual warnings in the form of an arc on the side is working properly. The car symbol remains displayed with a gear engaged as long as the speed remains below 11 km/h. When the transmission is in reverse gear, the car symbol is always displayed. Refer to "Instrument panel display" for more information.

If the message "ParkSense unavailable, clean rear sensors" or "ParkSense unavailable, clean front sensors" appears on the instrument panel display, check that the outer surface and underside of the rear and/or front bumper are clean and free of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction. Then perform an ignition cycle. Contact a Jeep Dealership if the message appears again.

If the message "ParkSense unavailable, service required" appears on the instrument panel display, contact a Jeep Dealership.

Cleaning the ParkSense system

Clean the ParkSense system sensors with water, car-specific soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough cloths. Do not scratch or touch the sensors with sharp objects to avoid damaging them.

ParkSense System Usage Precautions

- Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn the ParkSense off, the instrument panel display will show "ParkSense Off". Furthermore, once you

turn the ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even after an ignition cycle.

- If the **Uconnect™** system is on when the ParkSense system sends an acoustic warning, the volume will be reduced.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the bumper.
- Turn the system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, etc. are placed within 30 cm from the rear bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the “ParkSense unavailable, service required” message to be displayed in the instrument panel display.

NOTE If any objects are attached to the bumper within a 2 m field of view, they will interfere and cause false alerts and possibly blockage.

- There may be a delay in the object detection rate if the object is moving.
- The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

283) 284)

75) 76) 77) 78) 79)

Side Distance Warning system

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the car using the parking sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

Side distance warning

The screen of the Side Distance Warning function is displayed only if "Sound and Display" has been selected in the **Uconnect ™** system. Refer to “Settings” in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic warning and where provided, with visual indications on the dashboard display.

Sound at close intervals/ flashing arcs

184 5520756D

Continuous sound/flashing arcs

185 5520757D

NOTE When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

WARNINGS		
Distance	Less than 76 cm	76 - 165 cm
Arcs - Left	Flashing	Flashing
Arcs - Right	Flashing	Flashing
Acoustic signal	Continuous	The acoustic signal increases as objects become closer to the car.
Uconnect™ volume down	Yes	Yes

Activation - Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 11 km/h. The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the ParkSense switch, then the side distance warning system will automatically be deactivated.

Messages on the display for the Side Distance Warning function

A dedicated message appears in case of fault to the side distance signalling system sensors. Clear the bumpers of any obstacles, make sure the front and rear bumpers are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris so that the ParkSense system can work properly.

A dedicated message appears if the side distance warning system is not available. The failed operation of the system might be due to the insufficient voltage from the traditional battery or temporary interference or other failures on the electrical system. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible for repair work on the electrical system.

Operation with trailer

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the tow hook socket of the car. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

ParkSense Usage Precautions

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning System:

NOTES:

- Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.
- When you turn the ParkSense off, the instrument panel display will show "ParkSense Off". Furthermore, once you turn the ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even after an ignition cycle.
- If the **Uconnect™** system is on when the ParkSense system sends an acoustic warning, the volume will be reduced.
- Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the bumper.
- The presence of a tow hook without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and any attachments from the car when it is not used for towing operations. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact your Jeep Dealership for the ParkSense system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

WARNING

283) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

284) *Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.*

IMPORTANT

75) *ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.*
76) *The car must be driven slowly when using ParkSense to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.*
77) *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*
78) *Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*
79) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

ACTIVE PARKSENSE SYSTEM (AUTOMATIC PARK ASSIST)

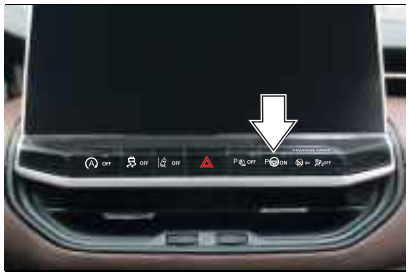
(where provided)
The system helps the driver to find a suitable free parking spot according to the length of the car (for parallel parking) or width (for perpendicular parking) and automatically manages the steering wheel movement during manoeuvring.
The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear selector and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking manoeuvre selection, the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system is capable of manoeuvring a car into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side), as well as exiting a parallel parking space.

NOTES:

- The driver is always responsible for controlling the car, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- During a semi-automatic manoeuvre, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking manoeuvre.
- The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).
- New vehicles from the dealer must have at least 48 km accumulated before the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system’s dynamic car calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic car calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tyres and new tyres.

ENGAGEMENT / DISENGAGEMENT

To activate the system, press the button P ON located on the dashboard fig. 186: the instrument panel display will show the instructions about the manoeuvre to perform.



186 5520818D

When the system is engaged, the LED on the button is on constantly. Instead, if the system is disengaged, the LED is off.

The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:

- The parking manoeuvre is completed.
- Car speed greater than 30 km/h when searching for a parking space.
- Car speed greater than 7 km/h during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- Touching the steering wheel during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) button is pressed.
- Driver's door is opened.
- Rear liftgate is opened.
- Electronic Stability Control / Anti-lock Braking System intervention.
- The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system maximum number of shifts between the D (Drive) and R (Reverse) positions of the automatic transmission. If the manoeuvre cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to complete the manoeuvre manually.

The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:

- D (Drive) is selected (versions with automatic transmission)
- Ignition device is in the ENGINE position.
- The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system button is pressed.
- Driver's door is closed.
- Rear liftgate is closed.
- Car speed is less than 25 km/h.

NOTE If the car is driven above approximately 25 km/h, the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the car is driven above approximately 30 km/h, the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system pressing the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) button P ON.

- The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

When pushed, the LED on the button P ON will blink momentarily, and then the LED will turn OFF if any of the above conditions are not present.

SYSTEM OPERATION

80) 79)

When Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) is activated, a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel display. You may switch to perpendicular parking or to “Parallel Park Exit“ if you desire. The ◁ / ▷ buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking manoeuvres.

The instrument panel display shows the visual and textual indications to be followed to complete the manoeuvre correctly.

NOTES:

- When searching for a parking space, use the direction indicator to select which side of the car you want to perform the parking manoeuvre. The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the car if the direction indicator is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the manoeuvre remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the manoeuvre and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or

protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, liftgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
❒ When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of manoeuvre) to other cars as possible.
❒ The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the manoeuvre).
❒ The function will only indicate the free spaces between two vehicles. If the space is wider than the equivalent of two parking spaces, it will not be identified as a parking zone (open space).

Search for a parking place

187 5520798D
When an available parking space has been found, and the car is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the car for a parallel parking sequence.

Area detected - Continue moving forward

188 5520799D
Once the car is in position, you will be instructed to stop the car's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.

Area detected - Stop the car and take your hands away from the steering wheel

189 5520800D
Once the car is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to put the gear selector into the R (Reverse) position.

Area detected - Engage reverse gear
When the gear selector is put in the R (Reverse) position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the manoeuvre
The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

Check the surroundings - Move in reverse

190 5520801D

NOTES:
❒ It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking manoeuvre.
❒ When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
❒ The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system maximum of six shifts between the D (Drive) and R (Reverse) positions (for automatic transmission

versions). If the manoeuvre cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to complete the manoeuvre manually.

- The system will cancel the manoeuvre if the car speed exceeds 7 km/h during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 5 km/h that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the manoeuvre if the system is cancelled.
- If the system is cancelled during the manoeuvre for any reason, the driver must take control of the car.

When the car has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the car's movement.

Check the surroundings - STOP

191 5520802D

NOTE It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the car. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the car either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

When the car is stationary, you will be prompted to shift the gear lever to position D (for versions with automatic transmission) or to first gear (for versions with manual transmission).

Check the surroundings - Engage D position (for automatic transmission versions) or first gear (for manual transmission versions).

192 5520804D

When the driver places the gear lever to the D (Drive) position (for versions with automatic transmission) or in first gear (for versions with manual transmission), the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the manoeuvre

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.

Check the surroundings - Move forward

193 5520805D

When the car has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the car's movement.

Check the surroundings - Stop the car

194 5520802D

NOTE It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the car. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the car either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the car is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to put the gear selector in R (Reverse) position.

Check the surroundings - Engage reverse gear

When the driver places the gear lever into the reverse position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the manoeuvre

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

Check the surroundings - Move in reverse

195 5520803D

Your car is now in the parallel park position. The message notifying you of the completion of the parking manoeuvre is momentarily shown. When the manoeuvre is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the parking position of the car. When you is satisfied with the manoeuvre, set the automatic transmission in position P (Park) or the manual transmission gear lever in first gear.

Perpendicular Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) Operation and related display

When Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) is activated, a dedicated message appears on the instrument panel display. The ◁ / ▷ buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking manoeuvres. You may switch to parallel parking or to “Parallel Park Exit“ if you desire. Refer to “Exiting the parking place” in this chapter for more information.

ParkSense on search

196 5520806D

NOTES:

- When searching for a parking space, use the direction indicator to select which side of the car you want to perform the parking manoeuvre. The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the car if the direction indicator is not activated.
- The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the manoeuvre remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the manoeuvre and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, liftgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of manoeuvre) to other cars as possible.
- The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the manoeuvre).
- The function will only indicate the free spaces between two vehicles. If the space is wider than the equivalent of two parking spaces, it will not be identified as a parking zone (open space).

When an available parking space has been found, and the car is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the car for a perpendicular parking sequence.

Area detected - Continue moving forward

197 5520807D

Once the car is in position, you will be instructed to stop the car's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.

Area detected - Stop the car and take your hands away from the steering wheel

198 5520806D

Once the car is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear lever into the reverse position.

Area detected - Engage reverse gear

When the driver places the gear lever into the reverse position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the manoeuvre

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

Check the surroundings - Move in reverse

199 5520808D

NOTES:

- It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking manoeuvre.
- When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will maximum of six shifts between D (Drive) (automatic transmission) or forward gear (manual transmission) and R (Reverse). If the manoeuvre cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to complete the manoeuvre manually.
- The system will cancel the manoeuvre if the car speed exceeds 7 km/h during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 5 km/h that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the manoeuvre if the system is cancelled.
- If the system is cancelled during the manoeuvre for any reason, the driver must take control of the car.

When the car has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the car's movement.

Check the surroundings - Stop the car

200 5520809D

NOTE It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the car. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the car either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

When the car is stationary, you will be prompted to shift the gear lever to the D (Drive) position (for automatic transmission) or to first gear (for manual transmission).

Check the surroundings - Engage D position or first gear.

201 5520810D

When the driver places the gear lever to the D (Drive) position (for automatic transmission) or in first gear (for manual transmission), the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the manoeuvre

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.

Check the surroundings - Move forward

202 5520811D

When the car has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the car's movement.

Check the surroundings - Stop the car

203 5520809D

NOTE It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the car. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the car either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the car is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the gear lever into the reverse position.

Check the surroundings - Engage reverse gear

204 5520812D

When the driver places the gear lever into the reverse position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the manoeuvre

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

Check the surroundings - Move in reverse

205 5520813D

Your car is now in the perpendicular park position. When the manoeuvre is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the parking position of the car. When you is satisfied with the manoeuvre, set the automatic transmission in position P (Park) or the manual transmission gear lever in first gear. The notification message of the completion of the manoeuvre is shown momentarily on the instrument panel display.

285) 286) 287)

82) 83)

Exiting the parking place

NOTE The function does not work for exiting a perpendicular parking space, but only exiting parallel parking spaces.

Activation

To activate this function, push the P button and then use the steering wheel arrow buttons to select the “Parallel Park Exit” function. After the selection, the system activates and warns the driver on the dashboard display about the operations that have to be carried out to perform the manoeuvre correctly.

Selection of the manoeuvre side

Use the ◁ and ▷ arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select between parallel or perpendicular parking mode. Then use the direction indicators (direction indicators) to choose the direction that you want to perform the manoeuvre.

During the manoeuvre, the system asks to shift to reverse, select the direction indicator in the direction you want to exit. Let go of the steering wheel and press the dedicated pedals, while the system handles the steering automatically for exiting the parking space. If the driver continues to carry out a voluntary or involuntary action on the steering wheel during the exit manoeuvre (touching or holding the steering wheel to prevent its movement), the manoeuvre will be interrupted.

Check the surroundings - Stop the car and remove your hands from the steering wheel / Check the surrounding area - Wait until the manoeuvre is completed

206 5520804D

Check the surroundings - Move in reverse

207 5520803D

Check the surroundings - Stop the car

208 5520802D

Check the surroundings - Engage D position (for automatic transmission versions) or first gear (for manual transmission versions) / Check the surroundings - Wait until the manoeuvre is completed

209 5520814D

Check the surroundings - Move forward

210 5520815D

Check the surroundings - Stop the car

211 5520802D

Check the surroundings - Engage reverse gear / Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the manoeuvre

212 5520816D

Check the surroundings - Move in reverse

213 5520813D

End of manoeuvre

288)

The semi-automatic manoeuvre ends when the display shows the message of a completed manoeuvre. At the end of the manoeuvre, the system gives back the car control to the driver.

Important information

❒ If the sensors undergo collision which alters their position, the system operation could be greatly affected.
❒ The sensors reach top performance after the car has gone about 50 km/h due to the dynamic tyre circumference calculations used for parking.
❒ Clean the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the bumper.
❒ Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist).
❒ Sensors may detect a non-existent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the car or in the case of rain, strong wind, and hail.
❒ The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes, anti-parking posts, pavements, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the car and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.
❒ The use of wheels and tyres that are different size to the original equipment could affect the operation of the system.
❒ The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.
❒ In "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the manoeuvre (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).
❒ In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
❒ Some manoeuvres at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
❒ Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking manoeuvre (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving vehicles, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
❒ During parking manoeuvres, pay attention to vehicles approaching from the opposite direction. Always abide by the law and road regulations.

NOTES:

❒ Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver spare wheel are fitted.
❒ The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.
❒ The function will only indicate the free spaces between two vehicles. If the space is wider than the equivalent of two parking spaces, it will not be identified as a parking zone (open space).
❒ Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.

WARNING

285) *Parking and other dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*
286) *The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.*
287) *Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in*

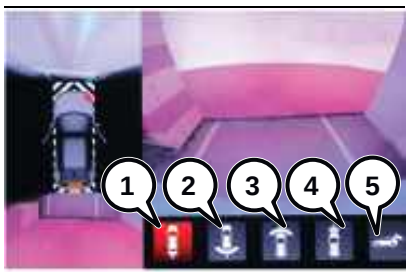
front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.
288) *If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.*

IMPORTANT

80) *The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.*
81) *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*
82) *The Active ParkSense system (Automatic Park Assist) is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.*
83) *The car must be driven slowly when using Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system.*

360° SURROUND SYSTEM

(where provided)
The system uses four cameras to monitor the area around the car, located on the front grille, under the side mirrors and on the liftgate.
When the gear lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position, the area around the car will automatically be shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.
The image will be displayed with active guidelines while in reverse as long as the car speed remains below 12 km/h.
When shifting gears, the image remains displayed for 10 seconds or until the gear lever is moved to P (Park) or the speed of 12 km/h is exceeded.
When the gear lever is moved to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the system can be activated or deactivated via the button on the **Uconnect™**system.
Once the "Surround Camera" screen is displayed, you can choose which images to display by choosing from 5 possible configurations by pressing the buttons fig. 214 on the **Uconnect™** system screen:
- (1) Rear view and top view
- (2) Rear crosswise view
- (3) Front crosswise view
- (4) Front view and top view
- (5) Top view



214 5520721D

In any gear position, when the screen is displayed, a popup message appears in the upper part for 5 seconds to prompt you to check the surrounding area before performing any manoeuvre.
With the transmission in position P, N or D, there will be an "X" button in the top right-hand corner of the screen, which you can touch to return to the previous view. Deactivation of the rear view using the "X" button is not possible with the transmission in position R.
Choose the most suitable configuration for the situation and the manoeuvre you intend to perform or are performing, by touching the respective button below the image. The edges of the button pressed

will light up. The button will light up and the selected view type will appear on each image.
In the top view, the car will be shown in the condition it is in during the manoeuvre, so any open doors will be visible in the image.
To display in the top view also the dynamic lines of the trajectory you are following, it is necessary to set this function by accessing the "Settings" menu in the "Vehicle" page of the **Uconnect™** system using the dynamic grids activation menu. Once this menu is displayed, you can also set the function that delays screen exit in particular situations when the transmission in D, N and P, using the surround view camera delayed shutdown menu.
The dynamic lines have the following colours depending on the distance to surrounding objects:
- Red: 0 - 30 cm
- Yellow: 30 cm - 2 m
- Green: more than 2 m

Zoom

When the rear view is shown and the speed of the car is less than 13 km/h you can zoom in or out using the on-screen buttons .
When the "zoom" mode is selected and the transmission shifts from reverse to 1st gear (manual transmission) or to the D position (automatic transmission), the screen will remain not magnified for a few seconds. Returning the transmission to reverse will show the screen magnified again.
Shifting from reverse to neutral will keep the image on screen for a few seconds and as long as the car remains below 13 km/h at the same level of magnification.
If the automatic transmission is in the "P" position, you can zoom in/out of the displayed image using the on-screen buttons / until the lever is moved to the "D" or "R" position and the vehicle speed is equal to or greater than 13 km/h.

NOTES:
- The front tyres are shown when the wheels are steered.
- The images appear distorted due to the wide-angle lens of the camera.
- The opening the front doors automatically closes the screen.
- The opening the liftgate erases the shot of the rear of the car in the top view.

289) 290) 291) 292)

84) 85) 86)

WARNING

289) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The system is a help for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*
290) *The system is designed to be used during the day or in good light conditions. Do not use or rely on the system in low light conditions.*
291) *The distance and trajectory lines should be used as references and only if the car is on a level road. The distance shown on the instrument panel display should be regarded as a reference and may differ from the actual distance between the vehicle and any objects displayed.*
292) *Any objects above the cameras are not detected.*

IMPORTANT

84) *To avoid damage to the car, the camera system should only be used as a parking assist system because the cameras cannot detect every type of obstacle or object located in the trajectory of the car.*
85) *When using the system, the car must also be driven at low speed to allow it to stop quickly if an obstacle is detected. When reversing, the driver is advised to look behind when using the system.*
86) *The cameras must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the cameras while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The cameras must be washed using clean water, with the addition of*

vehicle shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the cameras quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors.

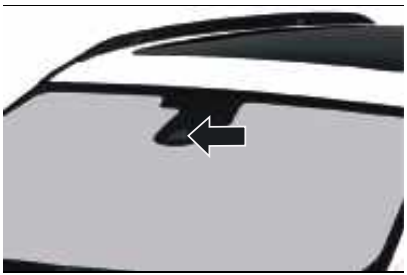
LANESENSE SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)

DESCRIPTION

87) 88) 89) 90) 91) 92)

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 60 km/h and below 180 km/h. The system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen (fig. 215) to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the car within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.



215 5520319D

When the lane lines are detected and the driver accidentally drives over one (with the direction indicator not working), the LaneSense system provides a tactile warning in form of torque applied to the steering wheel, together with a visual warning on the instrument panel display to prompt the driver to remain within the lines.

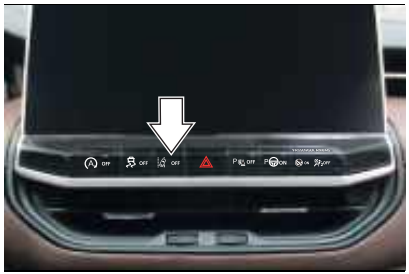
NOTE The torque applied to the steering wheel by the system is sufficient for the driver to notice it, but always limited, so that they can easily override it, and the driver always maintains control of the car. The driver can therefore turn the steering wheel as required at all times.

When the lane lines are detected and the driver unintentionally drives over one (with the direction indicator not on), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning on the instrument panel display to prompt the driver to remain within the lines. If the car continues to cross the lane line the steering wheel vibrates. If only one lane limit line is detected, torque is applied on the steering wheel when the car crosses the line.

NOTE When the operating conditions are met, the LaneSense system monitors whether the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an acoustic and visual warning if they are not detected. The system is cancelled only if the driver keeps both hands on the steering wheel.

SYSTEM ON/OFF

The system is turned on when the engine is started (LED on the button in the dashboard is on fig. 216)



216 5520653D

Press the fig. 216 button twice until the LED lights up to deactivate the LaneSense system. A dedicated message will appears on the instrument panel display (where provided).

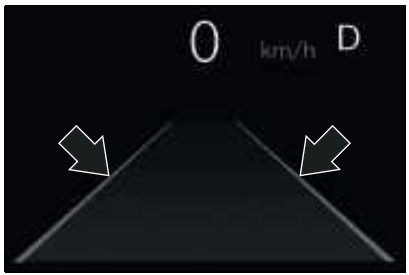
Push the button once again (LED turns on) to turn the LaneSense system off.

NOTE The choices made by the driver using the **Uconnect™** system screen during LaneSense customisation, such as the intensity of the torque/vibration on the steering wheel, the sensitivity of the warning zone, the speed of reaction, will also be maintained the next time the engine is started. These settings may not be stored in some specific cases (e.g. stopping and then immediately restarting the car). Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

System on

When the system is active and the lane limits have not been detected, the lane line appear grey. See fig. 217.

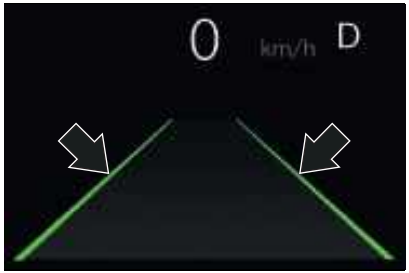


217 5520790D

NOTE If only one limit is detected, only the corresponding lane line will be coloured green, yellow or red, leaving the other in grey.

Lane limit detection

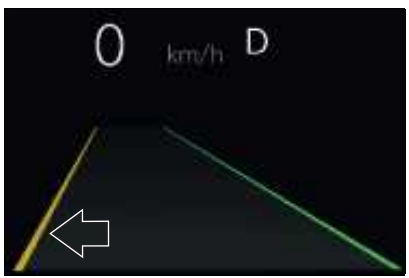
When the system is active and lane limits have been detected, the lane limits are coloured green (fig. 218).



218 5520792D

Approaching the lane

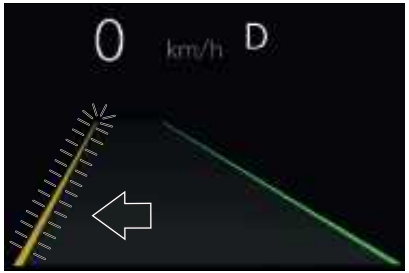
When the system detects that the car has approached the lane line and is about to cross it, the line on corresponding side will appear yellow on the corresponding side (fig. 219).



219 5520794D

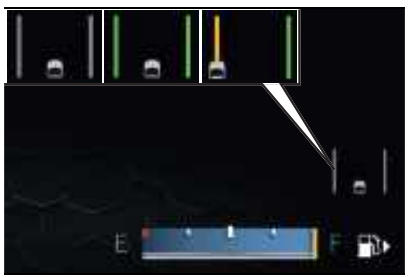
Lane crossed

When the system detects that the vehicle has crossed the lane line, the line on the corresponding side is coloured yellow and flashes on the display (fig. 220).



220 5520882D

LaneSense system notifications are kept visible in the lower right corner of the display even on screens other than the main LaneSense system screen fig. 221.



221 5520880D

Changing the system settings

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the steering wheel torque (Low / Medium / High) and the warning zone sensitivity (Early / Medium / Late) that you can configure using the **Uconnect™** system screen. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in

the “Multimedia” section for further information.

NOTES:

- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (ABS brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, frontal collision alarm, etc.).
- Use of the direction indicators and hazard lights also suppresses the warnings.

IMPORTANT

87) *Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.*
88) *If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Jeep Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.*
89) *Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact a Jeep Dealership.*
90) *Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.*

91) *The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.*
92) *Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

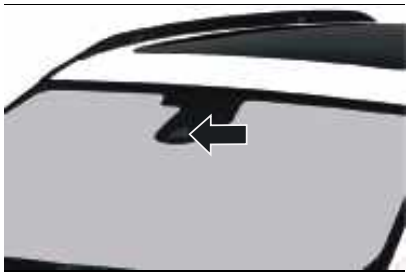
(where provided)

293) 294) 295)

93) 94) 95) 96) 97)

The system automatically detects the recognisable road signs by means of a sensor located on the windscreen fig. 222:

- speed limits;
- no overtaking;
- signs indicating the end of the prohibitions indicated above.



222 5520319D

The system always checks the traffic signs indicating the current speed limit and possible no overtaking signs.

WARNING The system is designed to read roads signs complying with the specifications of the Vienna convention and ENCAP 2018 requirements.

USE OF THE TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SYSTEM

System activation / deactivation

The system can be activated/deactivated by means of the Menu on the **Uconnect™** system (where provided).

NOTE The system will be activated whenever the engine is started.

The system can be deactivated, activated with a visualisation on the display, or activated with a visualisation on the display together with an acoustic warning.

Indications on the display

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

This area shows only the speed limit indications and consists of the following steps:

- the new speed limit recognised by the system (30), which is indicated by means of a predetermined colour. The road sign indicating the end of the speed limit or "road sign not detected" (– –) may appear;
- after a predetermined distance, the previously displayed road sign changes colour to inform the driver that the speed limit provided may no longer be valid.

The system can identify an additional road sign, e.g. a lower speed limit applied in case of rain or wet road (for example see (30)). This will be shown in the area of the instrument panel display only when the following filters occur:

- the additional fog signal will appear if the front or rear fog lights are on;
- the additional snow signal will appear if the external temperature is equal to or lower than 3°C and the windscreen wipers are working;
- the additional rain signal will appear if the windscreen wipers are working.

The no overtaking road sign may also be shown on the display.

In addition to the dedicated area of the instrument panel display, the various road signs detected by the system can be shown in the Driver Assist area of the instrument panel display (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

WARNING

293) *The system only detects preset traffic signs if the minimum visibility conditions and distance from the sign are met.*
294) *The system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the car. Always respect the highway code of the country you are driving in.*
295) *When the system is active, the driver is responsible for controlling the car and monitoring the system, and must be ready to intervene as appropriate if necessary.*

IMPORTANT

93) *Functionality may be limited or the system may not work if the sensor is obstructed.*
94) *The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions, such as heavy rain, hail, thick fog and low temperatures. Strong light contrasts can influence the recognition capability of the sensor.*
95) *The area surrounding the sensor must not be covered with stickers or any other object.*
96) *Do not tamper or perform any operations in the area of the windscreen glass directly surrounding the sensor.*
97) *Clean the windscreen glass from foreign matters such as bird droppings, insects, snow or ice. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen.*

ISA (Intelligent Speed Assist) system

(where provided)
The ISA system can be used to set a speed limit equal to that indicated on the road sign detected by the "Traffic Sign Recognition" system (see the respective chapter in this section for more information), indicated to the driver by means of an indication on the instrument panel.
The maximum speed can be set both with car stationary and in motion.
The minimum speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

Warning

To enable the feature, it must be enabled using the **Uconnect™** system settings. See the "**Uconnect™**" chapter in the "Multimedia" section.
The system can be deactivated, activated with a visualisation on the display, or activated with a visualisation on the display together with an acoustic warning.

Speed limit programming

The system can be activated if the driver has activated the systems beforehand:
- Speed Limiter
- Traffic Sign Recognition

A message indicating that a speed limit switch to that detected by the Traffic Sign Recognition system can be programmed on the instrument panel display with these systems active.
If the speed is higher than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message will appear on the instrument panel ⬆
If the speed shown by the Traffic Sign Recognition is lower than the current speed level stored by the Speed Limiter, message will appear on the instrument panel ⬇

System ready

To activate the device press button (1) on the steering wheel fig. 223.
The engagement of the system is indicated by the white symbol .

223 5520972D

Active system

Once the ISA system is engaged, it can be activated at any time by pressing the SET +, SET - or RES (2) fig. 223 buttons on the steering wheel.
The activation of the system is indicated by the green symbol .

NOTE The "Cruise Control" (where provided) and "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" functions (where provided) will not be available while the Intelligent Speed Assist is in use.

Speed limit setting

The detection of a new speed limit is notified by a message on the instrument panel display. To set the detected speed, press the RES (2) fig. 223 button on the steering wheel.
Hold the SET + button pressed to increase the speed in 5 km/h or 5 mph steps.
Hold the SET - button pressed to decrease the speed in 5 km/h or 5 mph steps.

Exceeding the speed limit

By fully depressing the accelerator pedal, the programmed speed can be exceeded even with the system active (e.g. in the event of overtaking).
If the speed limit determined by reading the road signs or by traffic conditions is exceeded, the symbol will flash on the instrument panel display.
The system is disabled until the speed drops below the set limit, after which it activates again automatically.

Deactivation

To disengage the system press button (1) fig. 223.
You can also disable the Speed Limiter by pressing the CANC button. In this case, the system is not completely

disengaged and you can re-activate the Intelligent Speed Assist by pressing the RES button.
The system is deactivated under the following conditions:
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system is deactivated;
- when the Speed Limiter system is deactivated;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows a new speed limit;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system shows the end of the speed limit;
- when the Traffic Sign Recognition system cannot display any speed limit.

HIGHWAY ASSIST SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)
The Highway Assist system combines the functions of the Active Cruise Control (ACC) device and lane centring logic to control the trajectory of the car holding it as close as possible in the middle of the lane and also managing speed.

296) 297) 298) 299) 300) 301) 302) 303)

It is a driving assistance system that can be activated on motorways with separate carriageways.
The system uses information from the front camera to help you keep the car in the middle of the lane at a constant speed.

OPERATION

The system only works if the driver keeps his or her hands on the steering wheel.
If the system detects that hands have been removed from the steering wheel, it will alert you of the need to put your hands back on the steering wheel (see following pages).

WARNING The Highway Assist system can take a few seconds to activate once all conditions are met. During this time, a grey indication will appear on the instrument panel display and the system will be activated automatically as soon as all conditions are met, without any intervention by the driver.

224 5520695D

The following conditions must be met before the Highway Assist system turns on:
- the Highway Assist system must be switched on by pressing the button (1) fig. 224 on the steering wheel;
- the Adaptive Cruise Control device (ACC) must be on;
- the car speed must be between 60 and 150 km/h;
- no anomaly related to the camera must be present;
- the direction indicators must not be activated;
- no anomaly related to the system must be present;
- if the set speed is less than 60 km/h the Highway Assist system will not work;
- if the speed of the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) device can be set to a higher value (top speed 150 km/h), the Highway Assist system is only available as long as the car speed is comprised between 60 and 150 km/h.

ACTIVATION / DEACTIVATION

To activate the system, press button (1) fig. 224 on the steering wheel.
To deactivate the system press the button again.

Suspension conditions

System operation is temporarily paused in the following cases:
- ACC system deactivation or inhibition (see paragraph the Adaptive Cruise Control function);
- if there are very tight bends;
- if the lines are not detected correctly;
- the sun is low and is dazzling the camera on the windscreen;

- if the left or right direction indicator is activated;
- if the driver intentionally changes lanes without switching on the direction indicator on the corresponding side;
- if there are system anomalies;
- if the car speed exceeds the maximum limit;
- if lateral acceleration is high.

Automatic deactivation

The Highway Assist system is automatically deactivated if you take your hands off the steering wheel for 35 seconds.

WARNING When the Highway Assist is paused the related graphics in the dedicated area will turn grey.

WARNING Hands on the steering wheel are detected by a capacitive sensor installed in it.

When the suspension conditions are over, the Highway Assist will be available again without requiring any reactivation action by the driver.

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

The system status can always be viewed through a dedicated area on the instrument panel display.

The system status is indicated by the colour of the symbol

If the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel, a series of warnings will appear on the instrument panel display to alert the driver that he needs to reposition his hands on the steering wheel. Acoustic signals will also be emitted.

After a certain period of time, the Highway Assist system will be disabled if the driver has not repositioned his or her hands on the steering wheel.

When the system does not detect hands on the steering wheel for a few seconds, it will warn the driver by displaying a dedicated screen at the centre of the instrument panel display (see the description in the following pages).

SYSTEM STATUS

System enabled

The enabled system status is indicated by the white symbol .

Active system

The active and correctly operating system status is indicated by the following screen on the instrument panel display. The symbol is green.

When the hands are removed from the steering wheel, the system does not deactivate automatically, but after a few seconds: some dedicated screens appear on the instrument panel display in sequence, to warn the driver to return his or her hands to the steering wheel (see the description below).

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a short time)

As soon as you remove your from the steering wheel, a first screen appears on the instrument panel display inviting you to put your hands back on the steering wheel. In this case, the system remains active.

A second reminder will appear on the instrument panel display a few seconds after the hands have been removed.

The symbol is amber.

Active system (hands removed from the steering wheel for a long time)

If you do not placed your hands on the steering wheel, a third screen will appear in the instrument panel display notifying that Highway Assist has been deactivated. An acoustic warning will sound also in this case.

If you do not put your hands back on the steering wheel after an extended period of time, a deactivation message will appear on the instrument panel. The steering wheel control will then be deactivated.

The symbol is red.

When Highway Assist is active, LaneSense (where applicable) is temporarily paused. When Highway Assist is not active, LaneSense (where applicable), if previously activated, is still available. Refer to the "LaneSense"

chapter in this section for further information.

WARNING In addition to the display views, the **Uconnect™** system can activate the steering wheel vibration if the vehicle crosses the centre line. See the "**Uconnect™**" chapter in the "Multimedia" section.

SYSTEM AVAILABILITY

External factors and conditions may affect the proper operation of the Highway Assist system.

The main ones are listed below:

- narrow, winding and curvy streets;
- poor visibility (due to heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- front lights of incoming cars or direct sunlight or shade;
- damage or obstructions caused by mud, ice, snow, etc.;
- interference with other equipment that causes electromagnetic waves;
- if the indications given by the navigation system (where provided) of the **Uconnect™** system are not yet ready and/or if the navigation system is recalculating the route.

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION

The Highway Assist may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occurs:

The main ones are listed below:

- lane marking lines are not clear or in conditions of poor visibility (e.g. in heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- the camera is damaged, covered or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.);
- when driving in the hills or on roads with narrow turns;
- near motorway toll-gates;
- when the motorway entrance or exit is broader than a normal road;
- if the camera is exposed to dazzling light (e.g. reflection or direct sunlight).

WARNING

296) *Many unpredictable situations may arise that can affect the performance of the Highway Assist system. The driver must be prepared to react immediately and take control of the car in place of the Highway Assist system.*
297) *If the car approaches a bend that is too tight with respect to the current speed, the Highway Assist system turns off. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. To avoid this situation it is important that the car speed set does not exceed the current road speed limit.*
298) *The Highway Assist system uses a hands on steering wheel detection sensor: the driver must keep his hands on the steering wheel at all times. If the hands are removed from the steering wheel for a certain period of time, the system disengages.*
299) *When using Highway Assist system, hold the steering wheel and consider the road conditions and surrounding traffic. The driver must therefore be ready to immediately regain control of the car at any time. Failure to observe these instructions can cause severe injuries with even lethal consequences.*
300) *The Highway Assist system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. Driving is always the responsibility of the driver, who must take into consideration the traffic conditions to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*
301) *If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Jeep Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.*
302) *Driving the car on urban routes could significantly change the sensitivity of the system, due to the limited and/or lack of vertical and horizontal signs and variable traffic conditions. Therefore, it is recommended not to use Highway Assist system when driving in city streets.*
303) *Do not place any objects on the steering wheel (e.g. steering wheel covers of any type or material) which could interfere with the capacitive hand detection sensor on the steering wheel.*

ADA (Active Driving Assist) SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)

OPERATION

The Active Driver Assistance (ADA) system is combined with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) and keeps the car in the centre of the driving lane while driving at speeds of up to 150 km/h (90 mph).

The desired speed can be set even when the car stationary, from 33 km/h (20mph) up to 150 km/h (90mph).

NOTE:

- Drivers must always obey traffic laws and speed limits. Never drive above the applicable speed limits.
- The driver can override the ADA system at any time by braking, accelerating or steering the car.

Similar to the ACC system, the ADA system maintains the set speed as long as the set distance between the car and the vehicle in front is maintained. The ADA system also keeps the car centred between the lane lines and monitors other vehicles in adjacent lanes using the blind spot monitoring sensors.

The ADA system uses sensors inside the steering wheel to measure the driver's attention. The ADA system requires the driver's hands to be on the steering wheel at all times. The system generally aims to keep the car in the centre of the lane, but when the driver turns the steering wheel (e.g. to move away from a large vehicle proceeding in an adjacent lane) the system reduces control and enters “co-steering” (countersteering) mode. In this mode, the system provides reduced assistance and allows the driver to control the trajectory of the car. Once the driver stops intervening on the steering wheel, the system takes a few seconds to fully resume lane centring assistance, particularly on bends.

WARNINGS

Active Driving Assist (ADA) is a system designed to increase comfort. It absolutely must not impair the driver's active concentration on driving. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to traffic, weather conditions, the speed of the car, the distance to the vehicle in front, the position in the lane in relation to other cars, and the operation of the brakes to ensure the correct operation of the car in all road conditions. Full attention is always essential while driving to maintain safe control of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents - even fatal - and injuries.

Active Driving Assist must be deactivated:

- In difficult driving situations (e.g. urban environments, construction sites, etc.), adverse weather conditions or poor visibility (e.g. rain, snow, fog, sleet, dust), or unfavourable road conditions (e.g. heavy traffic, worn or missing lane markings, etc.).
- When entering a motorway on an on-ramp or exiting an on-ramp.
- When driving on icy, snow-covered or slippery roads.
- When driving in difficult or uncertain conditions.

ACTIVATION OR DEACTIVATION OF THE ACTIVE DRIVING ASSIST SYSTEM

225 5520972D

To activate the active driving assistance system, proceed as follows:

- Press the Active Driving Assist On/Off button fig. 225 located on the right side of the steering wheel. The steering wheel image will be displayed in white on the instrument cluster display until the system is switched on. If the ACC system was previously deactivated, pressing this button activates BOTH the ACC system and the active driver assistance system.
- If the ACC was active and switched on before the ADA On/Off button was pressed, the ACC will remain switched

on and the ADA will also be switched on (once all other conditions are met).
- If the ACC system was not active before pressing the ADA On/Off button, press the SET (+) (Acceleration) or SET (-) (Deceleration) button and release it when the desired driving speed is shown in the instrument cluster display.
- If desired, adjust the ACC distance setting by pressing the Distance Setting button.

When all system conditions are met, the system engages and the steering wheel image on the display turns green.

NOTE Along with the colour change of the steering wheel image, the “glow” effect of the instrument cluster display also turns green when the ADA system is engaged.

System entry conditions

The following conditions must be fulfilled before the system is entered:
- The Active Driver Assistance System is enabled
- The driver’s seat belt is not fastened
- The system detects visible lane markings
- The car is travelling at a speed of less than 145 km/h (90 mph)
- The car is in the middle of the lane
- The direction indicator is off
- The car is not engaging a tight bend
- The trailer is not connected
- The driver’s hands are on the wheel and the driver is paying attention to the road

NOTE For the system to detect the driver's hands on the steering wheel, the steering wheel must be gripped on the outside. By grasping the inside of the steering wheel, fig. 226, the presence of hands on the steering wheel will not be detected and this is a necessary condition for engaging the system.

226 5520973D

Deactivating the system

The system is deactivated in one of the following situations:
- If the system has detected driver inattention and has passed all warnings
- If lane marking lines are no longer detected or if unfavourable road conditions occur
- If the brake pedal is depressed or the ACC system is deactivated
- If a direction indicator is used (unless an object is in the blind spot area on the same side where the direction indicator is active)
- If the driver abruptly disengages, applying high torque to the steering wheel for a short time
- If the driver’s seat belt is not fastened
- If the vehicle speed is below 150 km/h (90 mph) range
- If the Active Driving Assist On/Off button is pressed again (the ADA system is deactivated)
- If the forward collision warning (FCW) system activates and provides warnings or applies braking

NOTE The ADA is not activated if the system detects that a trailer is connected to the vehicle.

NOTE Pressing the Active Driving Assist On/Off button or switching ACC off deactivates the system. All other deactivation conditions return the system to the “enabled” state, with the indicator on the steering wheel displayed in white, until all activation conditions are fulfilled again.

NOTE When the system is deactivated, the system status lights go out, the active lane management system reverts to its previous state, and the ACC system deactivates or remains activated depending on system conditions.

INDICATIONS ON THE DISPLAY

The status of the active driver assistance system can always be seen on the instrument cluster display and changes

in this status are indicated by changes in the colour of the warning lights of the system.

When the system detects driver inattention, the system status lights change from green to yellow to red. The following indicators change colour as warnings to the driver increase in severity:

- Active Driving Assist (Steering Wheel icon) on the instrument panel display
- Instrument cluster display "glow" effect

If the driver does not regain attention, the system is deactivated.

Active Driving Assist indicators are switched off

- The ADA system is not activated/enabled by the driver.

Active Driving Assist indicators are white

- The ADA system is active/enabled by the driver, but does not actively apply steering to the car and does not provide cruise control of the car.

Active Driving Assist indicators are green

- The system actively steers and provides cruise control for the car; the system detects the driver's attention.

Active Driving Assist indicators are yellow

- Driver inattention has been detected and the system signals the driver to put their hands on the steering wheel.

Active Driving Assist indicators are red

- If driver inattention is still detected or a driver change is necessary, the system signals the driver to put his hands on the steering wheel. This warning is also issued when the system detects a tight curve and warns the driver to take control.

NOTE The driver MUST put his hands on the steering wheel and take control of the car when the system is deactivated.

SYSTEM STATUS

Along with changes in the warning lights (green, yellow and red) of the system, the system can also issue various accompanying warnings aimed at giving the driver sufficient time to react, avoid or mitigate a potential collision.

- Two hard-braking warnings are issued (red light comes on).
- The steering wheel vibration warning (if enabled) occurs if the car crosses a lane marking line, e.g., while driving through a tight bend. The steering wheel vibration can be switched on or off within the Uconnect system.

SYSTEM OPERATION/LIMITATIONS

WARNINGS

The Active Driver Assistance System is an SAE Level 2 driver assistance function that requires the driver's attention at all times. To prevent serious injuries or fatal accidents:

- Remember that the active driving assistance system is a courtesy system that cannot accurately detect all situations. Full attention must always be paid while driving, even when using the active driving assistance system.
- Always remain alert and ready to take control of the vehicle if the active driver assistance system is deactivated or in the event of a lack of full functionality, as described below before and after this indication.
- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when the active driving assistance system is activated.
- Do not use a portable device when the active driving assistance system is engaged.
- Keep a safe distance from other vehicles and pay attention to traffic conditions. The active driver assistance system does not steer to avoid safety hazards, construction sites, objects or obstacles on the road. In such situations and when entering traffic, exiting the motorway, turning to overtake traffic or stopping for traffic control devices, it is necessary to take control to steer and brake the car.
- Do not place objects on the steering wheel (such as steering wheel covers) that could interfere with the hand detection sensors.

The active driver assistance system **is NOT capable of**:

- Signalling or avoiding collisions with other vehicles
- Steer the car to avoid stationary vehicles, slower vehicles, construction machines, work areas in progress, pedestrians or animals
- Recognising traffic lights or stop signs
- Performing manoeuvres, such as entering motorways or exiting ramps
- Performing lane changes and turns
- Reacting to cross traffic

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a key component of the ADA system. For the limitations of the ACC system.

The active driving assistance system may have limited or reduced functionality when one of the following conditions occurs:

- The radar sensors and/or front camera of the system are damaged, covered, misaligned or obstructed (e.g. by mud, ice, snow, etc.)
- If the suspension alignment is incorrect or if the car has been modified (e.g. lifting or lowering the suspension, fitting different wheel or tyre sizes) or if damage has occurred due to hazards on the road
- Driving near motorway toll-gates

NOTE In the event of windscreen damage, have the windscreen replaced at a Dealership as soon as possible.

ALM (Active Lane Management) SYSTEM

(for versions/markets, where provided)

ALM (Active Lane Management) SYSTEM OPERATION

The Active Lane Management (ALM) system uses a front camera to detect lane marking lines or road edges and measure the position of the car within these limits. It also uses Blind Spot Assist (BSA) sensors to detect cars in adjacent lanes as the driver prepares to change lanes.

The system is activated speeds higher than 60 mph (37 km/h) and lower than 180 mph (112 km/h).

When both lane marking lines are detected and the car approaches (or crosses) the lane marking line without the direction indicators engaged and the blind spot zone is not occupied, the ALM system warns the driver to stay within the lane boundaries. These warnings include a visual warning on the instrument cluster along with the steering torque (if configured in the Uconnect settings).

Depending on the car radio settings, if the driver crosses the lane marking line, the system either brings the car back to the centre of the lane or vibrates the steering wheel, or does both.

When both lane marking lines are detected and the driver uses the indicator to signal a lane change following the detection of another car in the BSA zone on that side of the car, the ALM system issues a warning in the form of power steering and/or steering vibration (depending on the car radio settings) to bring the car back to the centre of the lane.

NOTE The system eliminates visual warnings, steering vibrations (if selected in the car radio settings) and power steering (if selected in the car radio settings) when the driver engages the direction indicator, the blind spot zone is clear of cars and a lane change occurs.

NOTE If the Blind Spot Assist (BSA) detects a car in the adjacent lane and the direction indicator is switched on in that direction, the BSA LED on the mirror flashes. If the driver continues to attempt to change lanes, steering wheel torque is provided to keep the car within the lane markings.

The driver can override the power steering warning at any time by turning the steering wheel.

When only one lane marking line is detected and the driver crosses the lane marking line (indicator not on), the Active Lane Management system provides a visual signal in the instrument cluster, as well as assisted steering torque (if configured in Uconnect Settings) to prompt the driver to stay within the marking lane limits. If the

driver continues to push outside the lane, the system provides a flashing visual signal through the instrument cluster display, as well as a tactile vibration of the steering wheel (if configured in Uconnect Settings), when the car crosses the lane limit.

NOTE When the operating conditions are met, the Active Lane Management system monitors whether the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and, if not, emits an acoustic and visual signal. The system is cancelled only if the driver keeps both hands on the steering wheel.

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT ACTIVATION OR DEACTIVATION

The Active Lane Management button is located on the dashboard

To activate the system, press the Active Lane Management button (the LED goes out). A message will appears on the instrument panel display.

To deactivate the system, press the button twice (LED lights up).

NOTE If the button is pressed only once, a pop-up window appears on the instrument panel display instructing the driver to press the button again to deactivate the system.

ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT WARNING MESSAGE

The Active Lane Management system indicates to the driver when the car is changing lane by means of the instrument panel display.

The lane line appear grey when the system is active and the two lane limits have not been detected.

Left-hand lane departure - detection of left-hand lane only

- When the system is on and only the left lane line is detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings on the instrument cluster display and a vibration and/or steering assist signal on the steering wheel in case of lane departure, the left lane line turns green.
- When the system detects that the car has approached the lane line (without crossing it), the left lane line turns solid yellow and the system provides a tactile steering wheel vibration and/or assisted steering torque (if programmed in Uconnect Settings).
- When the system detects that the lane line is crossed, the left-hand lane line turns flashing yellow.

NOTE The Active Lane Management system operates with the similar behaviour for right lane departure when only the right lane line is detected.

Left-hand lane departure - detection of both lanes

- When the system is on, the lane lines turn from grey to green to indicate that both of the lane marking lines have been detected. When both lane markings have been detected, the system is ready to provide visual warnings on the instrument cluster display and a tactile warning by vibration and/or torque-assisted steering on the steering wheel in case of lane departure.
- When the system detects a lane departure condition, the left lane line turns fixed yellow. In this case, a tactile warning is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction at the limit of the lane boundary. For example, if the car is approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

NOTE The Active Lane Management system operates with the similar behaviour for right lane departure.

NOTE If the direction indicator is on and the car begins to move out of its lane at the same time as the Blind Spot Assist (BSA) system detects another vehicle in the BSA zones, the system applies a tactile steering wheel vibration and/or assisted steering torque (if programmed in Uconnect Settings).

CHANGING THE ACTIVE LANE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM STATUS

Configurable Active Lane Management settings are available in the Uconnect system

Selectable warning types:

- Vibration Only
- Steering Assist Only

❒ Vibration And Steering Assist
Other configurable settings for this system are for vibration intensity (high/medium/low), power steering warning (high/medium/low) and warning zone sensitivity (early/medium/late).

NOTE The system will not apply vibrations and/or power steering torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (ABS brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, frontal collision alarm, etc.).

NOTE Blind Spot Assist system is activated when the ALM system is enabled.

NOTE The ALM system is excluded when the Active Driving Assistance system (where provided) is engaged.

REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW REAR BACKUP CAMERA)

(where provided)
Every time reverse is engaged, the display shows the area around the car, as seen by the rear camera.
The images are shown on the display together with a warning message. The warning disappears after five seconds.
The camera is located on the liftgate.

NOTE The ParkView reversing camera has programmable operation modes using the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the "Settings" chapter in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

When the gear lever is moved from the reverse position (with camera delay deactivated), the rear camera mode is exited and the previous screen will be displayed again. When the transmission is put into reverse, with the camera delay activated, the camera image will continue to be displayed for up to 10 seconds after reverse gear is disengaged, unless the speed exceeds 13 km/h, the automatic transmission is in P (Park), the manual transmission is in neutral or the ignition device is in the STOP position.

NOTE With the camera delay activated, the camera image can be deactivated via the "X" button on the touchscreen when the gear lever is moved from the reverse position.

If activated, the grid is positioned on the image to highlight the width of the car and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position. A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the car to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment.
The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear of the car.
The table below shows the approximate distances for each area:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 30 cm
Yellow	30 cm - 2 m
Green	2 m or greater

304)

98)

WARNING When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the operating range of the camera.

WARNING

304) *The driver is always responsible for parking and other potentially dangerous maneuvers. When making these maneuvers, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are present in your maneuvering space. The parking camera serves to assist the driver, but he or she must always pay full attention during potentially dangerous maneuvers, even those executed at low speeds. In addition, always proceed at a moderate speed so as to be able to stop in time if an obstacle is detected.*

IMPORTANT

98) *To work correctly, it is essential that the camera is always free from mud, dirt, snow or ice. When cleaning the camera, take care not to scratch or damage it; avoid the use of dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Do not affix stickers on the camera.*

CHARGING

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

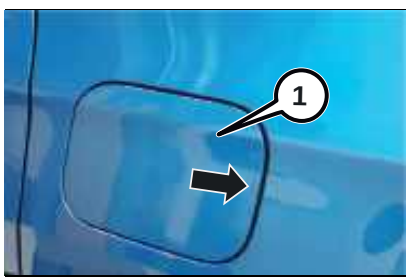
305) 306)

99)

Before charging the high voltage battery, it is recommended to turn the ignition device to STOP in order to obtain a charge until full in the shortest period possible.

WARNING The brake calliper lock is activated during the charging procedure: unlocking will be carried out automatically at the end of the charging procedure.

CHARGING PORT ON THE CAR



227 5520614D

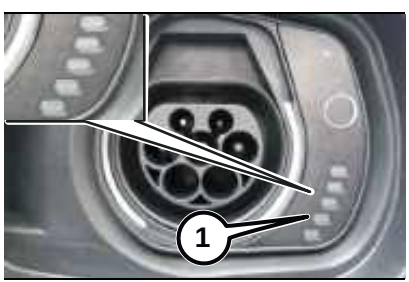
To access the charging port, open the charging flap (1) fig. 227 on the left side by pressing the area indicated by the arrow.

WARNING The courtesy lights on the charging port flap remain on for a few seconds and turn off while charging.

Charging port LED

Next to the charging port there are some LEDs (1) fig. 228 that indicate the charging status by means of four different colours and related flashing types:

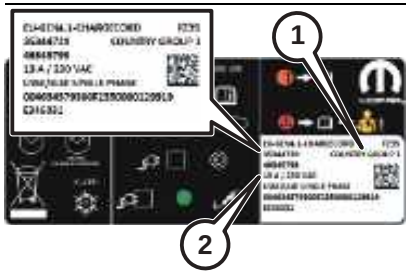
- **Blue**: to indicate that the system is waiting for a scheduled charging.
- **Green flashing:** during the charging process.
- **Steady green**: to indicate that the charging process is complete.
- **Red blinking:** to indicate a fault in the charging system or when there is a fault in the charging procedure (e.g. when the charging connector is connected to the charging port located on the car and the cable has not been previously connected to the power socket).



228 5520615D

WARNING Where provided, use only the charging cable supplied with your car: refer to the label on the control unit, which indicates the "Country Group" (1) fig. 229 and the electrical current

intensity (Ampere) (2) and the table "**Mode 2**" Cable Variants in the "Power sources that can be used" chapter) or a replacement cable recommended by the manufacturer.



229 5520616D

Symbol labels

On the inside of the charging port flap there are labels with the following warnings and indications that must be checked and observed when charging the high-voltage battery.

The plate, fig. 230 or fig. 231, depending on the version, contains the following symbols:

indicates a risk of electric shock.

indicates a general dangerous situation.

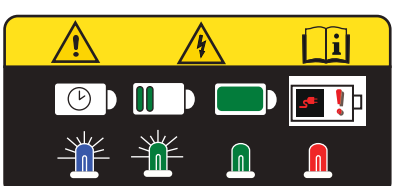
indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in the Owner Handbook.

indicates that a charging timer has been set.

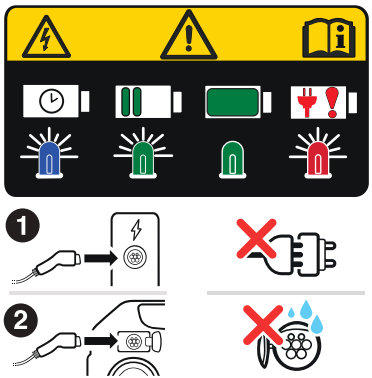
indicates that the charging procedure is in progress.

indicates that the charging procedure is complete.

indicates that there is a fault in the charging procedure.



230 J0B6004E



231 J0B6168E

The plate, fig. 231 or fig. 232, depending on the version, contains the following symbols:

indicates to refer to the descriptions and figures in the Owner Handbook.

or

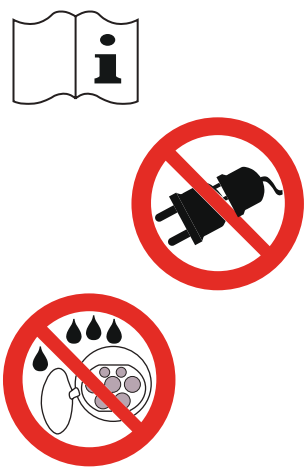
indicates to not use extension cords and/or adapters to carry out the charging procedure.

or

indicates that water should not come into contact with the charging port on the car.

means connect the charging station side

means connect the charging port side on the car



232 J0B6005E

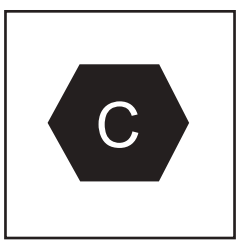
Power sources for electric charging. Identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN17186:2019.

The symbols shown below make it easier to recognise the correct power source type to use when charging your car.

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) inside the charging port flap and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).

Symbols for electrically powered vehicles:

Symbol on the cable charging connector (car side) for Mode 2 and Mode 3 cables and on the charging port flap

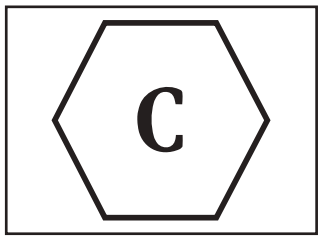


233 F1A0717

AC (alternating current) charging in the home or at a charging station (≤ 480 V RMS).

Symbol on the cable charging connector (charging station side) for the Mode 3 cable and on the charging station

Before charging, check the symbol (where provided) on the charging cable and compare it with the symbol on the charging cable (where provided).



234 F1A0725

AC (alternating current) charging at a charging station (≤ 480 V RMS).

WARNING

305) *The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed via the* **Uconnect™** *system display (see the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charge cable can be used, if the domestic power socket IS NOT CERTIFIED, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".*

306) *In order to reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning:*

ALWAYS unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and car ports.

IMPORTANT

99) *Avoid leaving the high-voltage battery for several days with the charge indicator at or near zero. The high-voltage battery may be damaged.*

POWER SOURCES THAT CAN BE USED

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

307) 308) 309) 310) 311) 312) 313) 314) 315) 316) 317) 318) 319) 320) 321) 322) 323) 324) 325) 326) 327) 328) 329) 330) 331) 332) 333)

GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle's high-voltage battery can be charged not only through the heat engine operation , but also using special charging cables that allow:

- the connection of the charging port located on the rear left side of the vehicle to the charging ports in public charging stations;

or

- to the domestic socket.

Regular and complete charging of the high-voltage battery reduces fuel consumption by using electrical energy thanks to the operation of the electric motor.

The charging procedure control and monitoring takes place in a fully automatic way.

NOTE The car is not able to automatically recognise the maximum allowable current intensity depending on the type of domestic socket/public charging stations used and the regulations in force in the country in which you are located (e.g. overloads). Reduce the maximum charging current required by using the "Charging settings" item on the **Uconnect™** system display (for more information, refer to the "**Uconnect™**" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). Before charging in your own home, or elsewhere, check the allowable current intensity by contacting a specialised technician: it is advisable to contact the Jeep Dealership.

TYPES OF CHARGE CABLES

Two different types of cables can be used for charging:

- "**Mode 2**" (A) fig. 235 cable (optional): allows charging from an earthed domestic power socket. This type of socket is used for charging with alternating current. The "**Mode 2**" charging cable complies with IEC 61851, IEC 62752 and SAE J1772 standards.
- "**Mode 3**" (B) fig. 236 cable (optional): allows charging from a public charging station and a domestic AC (alternating current) charging station (wallbox charging station). The charging speed may be faster than charging through a domestic power socket.

A

235 J0B6062

B

236 J0B6063

"MODE 2" CHARGE CABLE

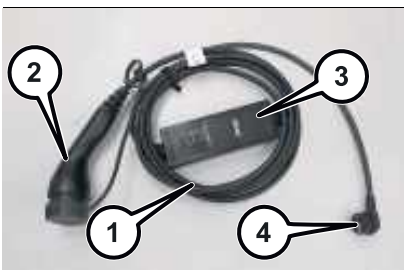
(for versions/markets, where provided)

The car may be equipped with a "**Mode 2**" 230 Volt AC (1) fig. 237 charging cable located inside a special bag, fig. 238, placed in the boot. The cable consists of:

- specific charging connector (2) for connection to the car;

❒ a state of charge control unit (3) equipped with LEDs, able to provide indications on any anomalies present during the charging phase;
❒ a connection plug (4) to connect to the domestic power socket.

NOTE After use, remember to correctly replace the protective cover (where provided) on the specific charging connector (2) to prevent moisture and/or dust from getting inside.



237 5520748D

238 J0B6059E

WARNING

307) *Always stop the electric motor by moving the ignition device to the STOP position before charging the high-voltage battery. Even with the engine switched off, the cooling fan inside the engine compartment can start automatically during charging. Do not approach the cooling fan while charging.*
308) *The safety and suitability of the domestic system for charging through the domestic mains are primary and are under the Customer's responsibility.*

309) *Do not connect the charging cable connector if there is dust and/or water on the charging port. Making the connection in the presence of water or dust on the connector cable and the plug may cause a fire or electric shock. Use of worn-out electrical sockets may result in fire and injury.*
310) *If you use electrical medical devices (e.g., cardiac pacemakers), make sure in advance that charging the high-voltage battery does not affect the operation of these devices. In some cases, electromagnetic waves generated by the charger may affect the operation of such medical devices.*
311) *Stop the charge immediately if you notice any abnormal symptoms (e.g. smell, smoke, etc.).*
312) *Replace the charging cable if the cable jacket is damaged to prevent risk of electrocution.*
313) *When connecting or removing the charging cable, be sure to grasp the handle of the charging connector and the charging plug. If you pull the cable directly (without using the handle) the internal conductors may disconnect or damage: this may cause a shock or fire.*
314) *The charging cable is a high-voltage conductor. Contact with high-voltage can cause serious personal injury or death. Similarly, do not touch the orange high-voltage cables.*
315) *It is strictly forbidden to use any plug adapter or similar devices when charging. Never use the charging cable together with an extension cable.*
316) *Never connect the charging cable to an extension cable or multiple socket. Multiple sockets, extension cables,*

overvoltage protection or similar units cannot be used together with the charging cable as they may present a risk of fire, electrocution, etc.
317) *The charging cable supplied as standard is watertight and is guaranteed by the manufacturer: do not use other cables not supplied by manufacturer.*
318) *Be sure not to touch the charging connector and charging plug with wet hands.*
319) *Do not charge when the connector and charging plug are wet.*
320) *Do not charge in adverse weather conditions (e.g. during thunderstorms) at charging stations.*
321) *Always keep charging connector and charging plug clean and dry. Take care to keep the charging cable away from water or moisture. Do not use chemicals or solvents.*
322) *Be sure to use the designated charging cable to charge the car. Using any other charger may cause personal injury or damage to the car.*
323) *How to use the charging cables. Treat the charging cable with care: avoid folding and/or bending it on sharp surfaces. After using the charging cable, replace the protective covers (if present) on both sides of the cable correctly. Avoid prolonged exposure of the charging cable to sunlight. Avoid dropping the charging cable from above: violent shocks could damage the cable. Do not immerse the charging cables in liquids.*
324) *Take care not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector could be damaged.*
325) *Do not leave children unattended in the vicinity of the charging cable when it is connected.*
326) *Position the charging cable in such a way that it is not crushed by other cars, trampled on by people, or positioned in way that people in the vicinity of the car may stumble, resulting in damage or personal injury.*
327) *Disconnect the charging cable from the domestic socket or charging station or wallbox charging station before cleaning it.*
328) *Do not use the charging cable if it has damaged parts.*
329) *Never disconnect the charging cable from the domestic power socket or public charging station during charging. Always interrupt charging, then disconnect the cable, first from the car-side charging port and then from the domestic socket or public charging station.*
330) *Never use a visibly worn or damaged electrical socket. It could cause fire or serious damage.*
331) *The high-voltage battery should only be charged with the maximum allowable current or other lower current specified in local and national recommendations for charging high-voltage batteries.*
332) *The device is to be used exclusively for charging the car.*
333) *Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.*

"Mode 2" cable variants table

The following table shows the list of the specific cable types and the amperages allowed for each country where the car is sold. This amperage is the limit allowed when the charging power is set to the highest level.

Country group (*)	Electric vehicle charging connector type	Electric current intensity (Ampere)	Type of domestic power socket (**)	Cable length (meters)	Notes
1	Type 2	13	CEE 7/7	6	–
2		10	G		–
3		8	CEE 7/7		–
4		8	J		–
5		6	K		–
6		10	CEE 7/7		Specific cable for Norway market

(*) The Country Group is indicated by the message "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label fig. 229located on the rear of the control unit.
(**) Refer to the following pages for the type of power socket/plug.

NOTE To check the maximum electric current (Ampere) that can be consumed, refer to the label located on the back of the control unit (see what is described and illustrated in the "charge status control unit" chapter).

Country group for "Mode 2" cable

The list of countries contained in each "Country Group" associated with the "Mode 2" cable is shown below. Refer to the images under the list for more details.

Group 1: Albania, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Czech Republic, Estonia, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Morocco, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Italy, Ukraine, Turkey.

Group 2: Cyprus, Gibraltar, Malta, United Kingdom, Ireland.

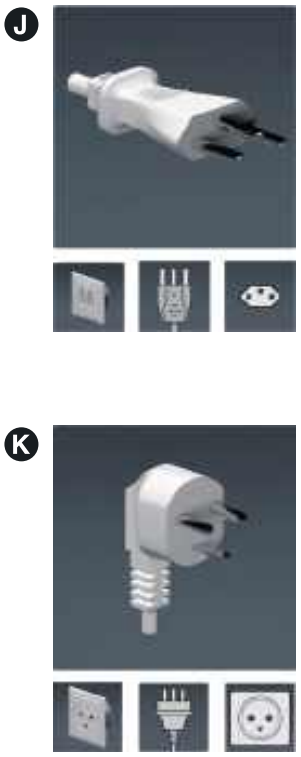
Group 3: France, Finland, Guadeloupe, French Guiana, Martinique, Reunion.

Group 4: Liechtenstein, Switzerland.

Group 5: Denmark.

Group 6: Norway.

239 5520852D



240 5520853D

NOTE For more information on the type of socket in use in the various countries, refer to the following website: https://www.iec.ch/worldplugs/list_bylocation.htm.

CHARGE STATUS CONTROL UNIT

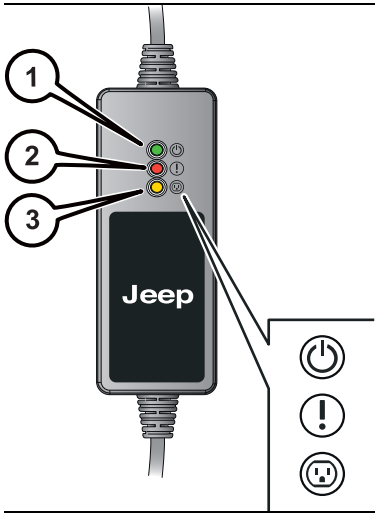
334) 335)

Signal LED

There are three LEDs on the front of the charge status control unit:

- **GREEN LED on** (1) fig. 241: indicates correct operation in the domestic power distribution system: it is therefore possible to proceed with the high-voltage battery charging.
- **RED LED on** (2): indicates a fault in the charging system.
- **YELLOW LED on** (3): indicates a possible failure in the domestic power distribution system.

WARNING Never carry out any repair work on your own: always contact the Jeep Dealership.



241 5520750D

For the type of failure, refer to the description under "Charging system failure" on the following pages.

Symbol label

On the back of the charging status control unit there is a summary label, fig. 242, which shows some symbols. The main ones are listed below:

This symbol indicates a risk of electric shock.

this symbol indicates a general dangerous situation.

-25°C

This symbol shows the minimum operating temperature of the charge status control unit in accordance with IEC 61851 and IEC 62752 certification.
NOTE The Manufacturer guarantees that the device has been tested for use from -40°C to +50°C. If the device is not used and must be stored, the temperature must be between -40°C and +80°C. Exceeding these temperature values may damage the device.

The presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the specific "Mode 2" charging cable cannot be used for domestic power distribution networks where the earthing cable is not present. For specific markets, without the earthing cable, check for "COUNTRY GROUP" on the label of the charging cable.

PE

the presence of this symbol on the label indicates that the charge status control unit does not have the function of disconnecting the earthing cable.

the symbol indicates that the charging unit should not be placed in the waste if it no longer works: for disposal refer to the environmental regulations in force in the country in which it circulates.

the symbol prompts you to read the instructions in this publication carefully before using the charging cable.

242 **J0B6002E**

WARNING

334) *The device is to be used exclusively for charging the car.*
335) *Never attempt to make a repair and/or perform maintenance on the charge cables, this may result in serious personal injury or even death. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.*

CHARGING SYSTEM FAILURE

Any faults during charging are displayed by the LEDs, either steady or flashing, located on the front of the charging status control unit.

Refer to the table below.

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
1	OFF	OFF	OFF	Charging cable not connected to the domestic charging socket or power failure in the domestic power distribution system	
2	ON	OFF	OFF	There are no faults in the domestic power supply mains, so the charging cable can be connected to the charging socket on the vehicle	
3	ON	ON (Flashing)	ON	Overheating at the charging socket in the domestic power distribution system	When the normal temperature is reached, the system will make a new charge attempt at a lower current level.
4	ON	OFF	ON (Flashing)	Charging to a lower current level due to overheating of the charging port of the domestic electricity distribution mains (see point 3)	

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
5	ON	ON	ON (Flashing)	Overheating at the charging socket in the domestic power distribution system	Overheating during charging at a lower current level (see point 4) Proceed as follows: ❒ disconnect the charge cable from the car and from the domestic power socket with care (the domestic power plug may be hot); ❒ please wait for the domestic power plug and socket to reach a normal temperature; ❒ reconnect the cable to the domestic power socket and to the car's charge socket, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician
6	ON	ON (2 blinks)	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).
7	ON	ON	ON (2 blinks)	Lack of earthing cable in the charging port of the domestic mains power supply	New charge attempt (see point 6) failed. Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
8	ON (Flashing)	OFF	OFF	Domestic mains power incorrectly supplied	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total). If the fault persists, disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new anomaly, contact a certified electrician.
9	ON	ON	OFF	Dispersion of electricity on the car	Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new fault, contact a Jeep Dealership
10	ON	ON (flashing)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total).
11	ON	ON (7 blinks)	OFF	Electric charging current too high	New charge attempt (see point 10) failed. Disconnect the charge cable from the car and the domestic power socket and reconnect it, then try to charge again. In case of a new fault, contact a Jeep Dealership

	GREEN LED	RED LED	YELLOW LED	Description	Action/Consequence
12	ON	ON (2 blinks)	OFF	Charge anomaly on the car	The system will make a new charge attempt after 30 seconds (6 attempts in total). If the fault persists, disconnect the charging cable from the car and the home power port and reconnect it, then try charging again. In case of a new fault, contact a Jeep Dealership
13	ON	ON (3 blinks)	OFF	Charging cable failure	
14	ON	ON (4 blinks)	OFF		
15	ON	ON (5 blinks)	OFF		
16	ON	ON (6 blinks)	OFF		

Key
ON = LED on
OFF = LED off
BLINK = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF / 3 seconds pause
FLASHING = 0.5 seconds ON / 0.5 seconds OFF

CHARGING SYSTEM/ MAINTENANCE/CLEANING

The device is maintenance-free.

If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING Only clean the device when it is DISCONNECTED from both the domestic charging port and the charging port located on the car.

FCC (Federal Communications Commission) SPECIFICATIONS

The state of charge Control Unit complies with Section 15 of the FCC Regulation.

The use of the device meets the following two requirements:

1. This device does not cause harmful interference

2. The correct operation of the device may be affected by interference from nearby electrical/electronic devices

This device is designed to withstand radio frequency interference (RFI), however, some factors (e.g., high intensity radio signals or radio transmitters in the vicinity of the device) may cause it to malfunction. If you find an anomaly in the operation of the device, contact the Jeep Dealership.

WARNING Modifications and/or repairs made incorrectly and NOT carried out by the Jeep Dealership will invalidate the Warranty and the above requirements.

"MODE 3" CHARGE CABLE

(for versions/markets where provided)

The car can be equipped with a "**Mode 3**" charging cable fig. 243, located inside a special bag fig. 244, placed in the boot.

The "**Mode 3**" charging cable:

- complies with EN 61851- 1, EN 62196- 1 and EN 62196- 2 standards
- can be used for a minimum temperature of -40°C up to a maximum temperature of +50°C

This type of cable allows you to connect to public alternating current (AC) charging stations. The charging speed may be faster than charging through a domestic power socket.

Using this type of cable it is possible to charge the car with a current of up to 32A.

NOTE After use, remember to replace the protective covers on both sides of the charging cable correctly to prevent moisture and/or dust from entering the cable charging port connections.

243 J0B6140E

244 J0B6080E

Charging system/maintenance/cleaning

The device is maintenance-free.

If you need to clean the device, use a soft cloth slightly dampened with a mild detergent solution, then wipe dry with a dry cloth. Do not use abrasive products or flammable substances (e.g. alcohol, petrol or their derivatives). **Do not** wash the device with water, hazard of fire or electric shock with the risk of serious injury or death.

WARNING Only clean the cable when it is DISCONNECTED from both the public

charging station and the charging port located on the car.

PROCEDURE FOR CHARGING FROM A DOMESTIC POWER SOCKET (AC)

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

336) 337) 338) 339) 340) 341) 342) 343) 344) 345)

100) 101) 102) 103) 104) 105) 106) 107)

CHARGING PROCEDURE

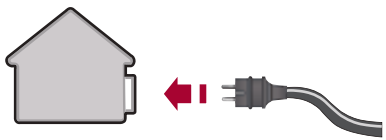
IMPORTANT Always connect the cable to the charging port of the domestic mains first and only then to the car.

The high-voltage battery of the system is charged by connecting the "Mode 2" charging cable, supplied with the car, to an AC charging port.

For the characteristics of the "Mode 2" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" chapter.

To charge, proceed as follows:

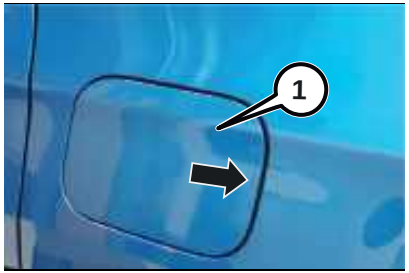
- park the car safely (automatic transmission lever in position "P" - Park);
- engage the electric parking brake;
- switch off the engine;
- take the charging kit located in the boot;
- remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;
- unroll the charging cable and connect it to an AC charging port, fig. 245;



245 J0B6000E

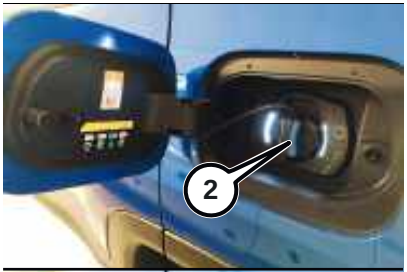
NOTE From the moment the plug is connected to the domestic mains charging port, the 3 LEDs on the control unit of the cable will flash for approx. 6 seconds (control unit switching on phase);

- open the charging flap (1) fig. 246 located on the left side by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow;
- remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;

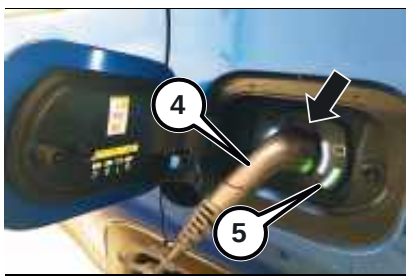


246 5520614D

- remove the protective cover (2) fig. 247 from the charging port and attach it to the device (3);
- grasp the charging connector by the handle (4) fig. 248, remove the protective cover (where provided) and insert it into the charging port (5) until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked;



247 5520617D



248 5520618D

❒ if no scheduled charging has been set (see the "Charging functions" chapter), charging starts automatically; If scheduled charging has been set, press the button (2) fig. 249 on the charging port or use the dedicated App installed on your smartphone.

❒ check by turning on the LEDs on the cable control unit that there are no faults in the charging system (for more information see "charge status control unit" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 2 cable" section). If there are no anomalies, the green LEDs located next to the charging port will light up momentarily.

NOTE The charging procedure is interrupted when opening the bonnet: a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.

The time required to charge the high-voltage battery depends on several factors: for more information see the description in the “Charging time” paragraph of in the “Multimedia" section.

If the passenger compartment preconditioning is activated, the high-voltage battery charging time will be extended. The time required for heating/cooling the car is mainly determined by the outside temperature.

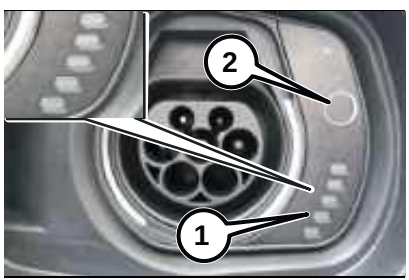
WARNING The maximum power consumption of the charging port depends on the type of contract signed by the user, the type of cable used and the charge level set in the **Uconnect™** system menu.

WARNING Only use charging cables supplied with your car, or a replacement cable recommended by the Manufacturer.

WARNING The high-voltage battery must be charged in accordance with the maximum ampere rating allowed by local and national recommendations for charging electric/hybrid vehicles.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (1) fig. 249, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).



249 5520596D

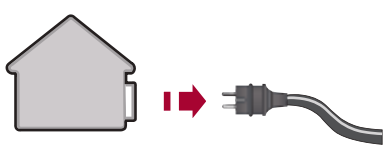
DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 2" CHARGING CABLE

During the charging procedure the cable is automatically locked on the charging port in the car.

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

- unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- disconnect the cable from the car charging port by grasping the handle of the charging connector and avoiding to pull the cable directly, fig. 250;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port fig. 251;

250 J0B6065E



251 J0B6001E

- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly;
- roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective cover correctly on the charging connector (where provided). When rolling up, take care not to damage the cable. Then place the cable, together with the charging kit, inside the housing located inside the boot.

WARNING Before disconnecting the charging connector, make sure that the doors are unlocked. If the door is locked, the charging connector locking system does not allow disconnection.

WARNING

336) *The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed via the* **Uconnect™** *system display (see the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". For countries in which the 13A "Mode 2" charge cable can be used, if the domestic power socket IS NOT CERTIFIED, it is recommended to set "Level 4" charge to the maximum, which corresponds to approx. 10A. For the list of country-specific cable types refer to what is indicated in the "Mode 2 cable variant table".*

337) *In order to reduce the risk of electric shock or damage to the device, special care should be taken when cleaning: ALWAYS unplug the device from the domestic power supply socket and car ports.*

338) *Incorrect setting of the charge current intensity can overload or overheat the mains power supply of the domestic power socket. Fire hazard. Before charging from other domestic sockets, adjust the charge current intensity to the mains. If you do not know the mains, set to the lowest level. Never use extension cords for charging.*

339) *Incorrect connection between connector and charging terminals constitutes a fire hazard!*

340) *During normal operation, the domestic power socket can overheat. In the case of extreme overheating, the charge is interrupted and the warning LED on the front of the cable control unit will turn on. Refer to the table in the "Charging system failure" chapter in the "Power sources that can be used" section.*

341) *The "Mode 2" charge cable must be connected to a dedicated circuit that is not shared with other devices that absorb electrical energy.*

342) *Do not insert fingers or objects in the cable charging connector.*

343) *Carefully follow the instructions in the installation and operation manuals of the device.*

344) *The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the charging cable supplied separately as an option by the manufacturer (“Mode 3” charging cable).*

345) *Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.*

IMPORTANT

100) *You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the high-voltage battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.*
101) *Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.*
102) *During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.*
103) *Do not charge if the external temperature is -30°C or lower, as charging is likely to take longer and the charging device may be damaged.*
104) *Do not leave the car or the charging cable in areas where the external temperature is below -40°C as they may be damaged.*
105) *In cold temperatures, the charging cable may become stiff. Therefore, be careful not to apply excessive force to the charging cable as it may be damaged.*
106) *Do not use personal generators to charge the high-voltage battery. This may cause fluctuations in charging and the voltage may be insufficient, resulting in damage to the car system.*
107) *Charging the high-voltage battery using incorrect or damaged sockets, or charging cables and not following the prescribed charging procedures may cause short circuits, fire and potential risk of damage to the electrical system of the car.*

CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM WALLBOX CHARGING STATION ("SMART" WALLBOX)

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

WARNING The "smart" wallbox domestic charging station must be installed by qualified personnel after checking the domestic electrical system. For information on available "smart" wallbox charging stations, contact a Jeep Dealership.

The high-voltage battery of the car can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable on the "smart" wallbox charging station or using the "**Mode 3**" cable (optional).
For the characteristics of the "**Mode 3**" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" chapter.
Charging with “smart” wallbox allows to reach, from a domestic user, a higher charge power than the charge achieved using a domestic socket: the charging time, as a consequence, is significantly reduced.
Some "smart" wallboxes can be programmed from the mobile app.

WARNING If programming is present both on the "small" wallbox and on the car (**Uconnect™**" or mobile app), the charging system gives priority to programming of the wallbox (excluding the programming of the car).

NOTE The "smart" wallbox configuration may vary depending on the country where the vehicle is sold.

NOTE The electrical system of the house must be checked regularly by qualified personnel.

The maximum charging current value is automatically set by the device, depending on the building's electrical system.
For the charging procedure, refer to the "Charging from domestic power supply (AC) socket procedure".

CHARGING PROCEDURE FROM PUBLIC CHARGING STATION (AC)

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

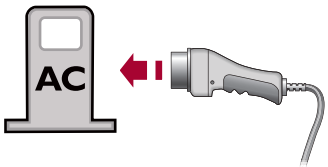
346) 347) 348)

108) 101) 110)

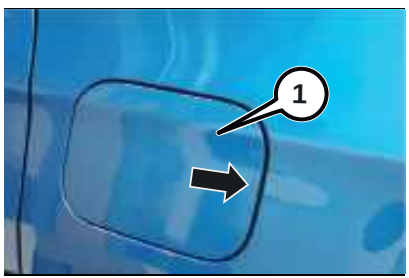
The high-voltage battery of the car can be charged by directly connecting the charging cable of the public charging stations or using the "**Mode 3**" cable (optional).
For the characteristics of the "Mode 3" cable, refer to the "Power sources that can be used - Mode 3 cable" chapter.
To charge, proceed as follows:

❒ park the car safely (automatic transmission lever in position "P" - Park);
❒ engage the electric parking brake;
❒ switch off the engine;
❒ remove the charging cable (optional) fig. 252 from the boot (inside a special bag), remove the protective cover (where provided) on the two-colour connector connector (4) and plug it into the socket of the public charging station, fig. 253;
❒ open the charging flap (1) fig. 254 located on the left side by pressing on the area indicated by the arrow;
❒ remove any dust that may have built up on the charging connector and on the charging port;
❒ remove the protective cover (2) fig. 255 from the charging port and attach it to the device (3) fig. 255;
❒ grasp the charging cable, remove the protective cover (where provided) on the connector (5) fig. 252 and plug it into the charging port on the car until you hear the click indicating that it has been locked;

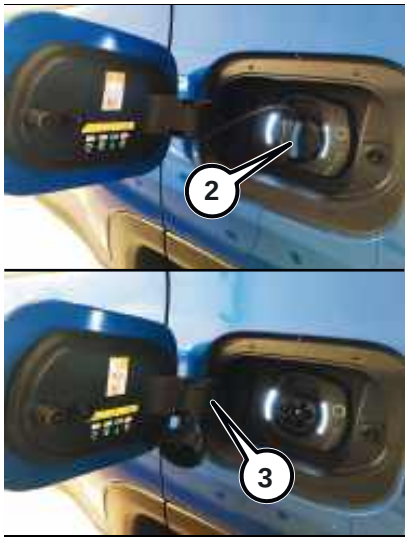
252 5520744D



253 J0B6067E



254 5520614D



255 5520617D

❒ charging starts automatically.
If necessary, the public charging station must be enabled; follow the manufacturer's instructions and warnings when using the charging station;
❒ during the charging phase, the first LED located next to the charging port on the car flashes green while the remaining LEDs are on with steady light.

NOTE The charging procedure is interrupted when opening the bonnet: a dedicated message will be shown on the instrument panel display. The charge will be reactivated when the bonnet is closed correctly.

NOTE In some countries the "Mode 3" cable is not available.

WARNING Always connect the connector first to the socket on the public charging station and then to the car.

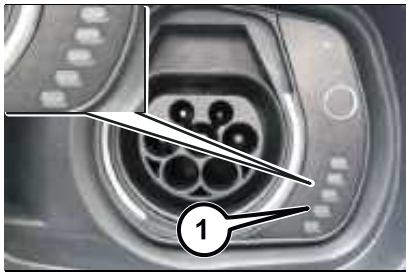
WARNING Unlocking the door locks during the charging procedure will cause it to stop. Charging resumes automatically after about 60 seconds.

WARNING Before leaving the car, it is advisable to lock the doors by pressing the button on the key. If it is not possible to lock the doors by pressing the button on the key, lock the doors by pressing the button on the driver's side door handle.

WARNING Not all AC charging stations are compatible for recharging. In these cases, charging will not take place although the cable is connected correctly and a dedicated message will be displayed on the instrument panel display.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (1) fig. 256, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).



256 5520743D

DISCONNECTING THE "MODE 3" CHARGING CABLE

To complete the charging, proceed as follows:

- unlock the doors of the car allowing the charging cable to unlock;
- disconnect the cable from the charging port of the car and put the protective cover (where provided) back on the connector (5) fig. 252;
- unplug the cable from the charging port on the public charging station and put the protective cover (where provided) back correctly on the two-colour connector (4) fig. 252;
- replace the protective cover of the charging port;
- close the charging flap, making sure it locks properly;
- roll up the charging cable correctly, repositioning the protective covers on both sides of the cable correctly (take care not to damage the cable when rolling it up). Then place the cable inside the bag located inside the boot.

WARNING

346) *The charging current level ("Level 1" / "Level 2" / "Level 3", etc.) can only be changed using the* **Uconnect™** *system display (see "Settings" in the"Vehicle mode" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section). The default charge level set is "Level 3". The set level applies indifferently to both AC home charging (Mode 2) and charging from an AC public charging station (Mode 3). It is therefore always advisable to check that the level is set as desired for the actual charging type that is about to be carried out.*

347) *The high-voltage battery must only be charged through approved, earthed domestic sockets or from a public charging station using the charging cable supplied separately as an option by FCA (" Mode 3" charging cable).*

348) *Keep the charging flap closed when the charging port is not in use.*

IMPORTANT

108) *You do not need to wait until the high-voltage battery level is low to recharge. The performance of the battery is optimal when it is charged regularly.*

109) *Charging the high-voltage battery may take longer if the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low.*

110) *During charging, especially with fast charging, high-voltage battery cooling components may be voltage activated. Therefore, it is normal to hear noises during this operation.*

CHARGING CABLE EMERGENCY UNLOCK

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

If the charging cable does not unlock at the end of the charging procedure, you can unlock it manually.

If, after closing and opening the doors by pressing the relevant buttons / located on the key, it is still not possible to remove the charge cable from the port on the car, it is possible to act manually by operating a special emergency unlocking device located on the left side of the boot and performing the operations described below:

- open the liftgate;
- remove the parcel shelf from the load platform (if provided);
- use the tip of the ignition key to remove the access flap (1) fig. 257, located on the trim panel on the left inside the boot, in order to release the cable;
- grip the release cable retainer and gently pull it to manually release the charging port actuator, fig. 258;
- pull the charging connector out of the charging port located on the car;
- put the charging cable and cable retainer back correctly.

NOTE Excessive force may break the cable retainer.

NOTE To restore correct operation of the system, contact the Jeep Dealership.

257 5520745D

258 J0B6492E

CHARGING FUNCTIONS

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

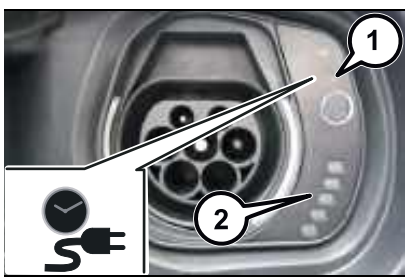
CHARGING SCHEDULE

By acting on the **Uconnect™** system display and selecting the "Charging Schedule" function you can set the start and end time at which the high-voltage battery is to be charged.

For more information see the descriptions in "Multimedia" section.

If the car is charging, but it is outside the charging range set via the **Uconnect™** system, the LED (A) (1) fig. 259 (located near the charging port) will light up and the LED (2) will turn on with blue light.

If charging is in progress, the LEDs will light on with green flashing/green steady light depending on the state of charge of the battery portion indicated by the LED.



259 5520747D

INTERRUPTING THE CHARGING PROCEDURE

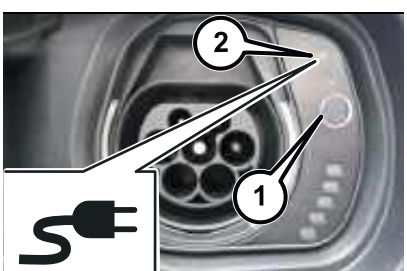
By inserting the charging connector of the cable into the charging port on the car, charging starts automatically.

Press the immediate recharge button (1) fig. 260 to "by-pass" any recharge programming already set on the **Uconnect™** system display (for further information refer to what is described in the "Uconnect™" chapter in the "Multimedia" section.

To interrupt the charging, unlock the doors by pressing the button on the key or the corresponding button on the driver's door panel trim.

The LED (2) fig. 260 illuminates when the car is charging without a set interval or in the case of an immediate charging operation.

If charging was interrupted, the LEDs (2) turns off.



260 5520746D

If, approximately 60 seconds after the doors are unlocked, the system detects that the charging cable is still connected inside the charging port, charging will restart automatically and the cable will be locked inside the charging port. A dedicated message will appear on the **Uconnect™** system display.

NOTE The charging procedure can be interrupted either while using the "Mode 2" charging cable or while using the "Mode 3" charging cable.

RESUMING THE CHARGING PROCEDURE

After interrupting the charging procedure, if you wish to resume the procedure, you can either perform the door lock operation by pressing the button on the key or wait approximately 60 seconds after the door unlocking operation.

In this case, closing the doors with the charging cable connected will resume charging and the cable will be locked inside the charging port.

Once the charging procedure is resumed, the LED (2) next to the charging port will turn off.

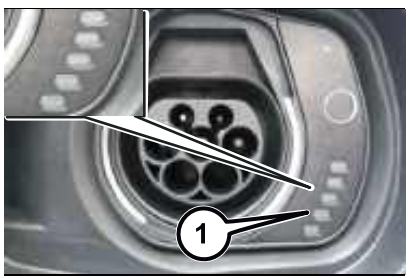
INSTANT CHARGING MANAGEMENT

Instant charging is performed by pressing the button (1) fig. 260 located next to the charging port or through the dedicated App installed on your smartphone.

NOTE The (1) fig. 260 is only active when the doors are unlocked.

END OF CHARGING PROCEDURE

The charging procedure ends when all the LEDs (1) fig. 261, next to the charging port, are on green continuously (during charging, the first LED will flash, while the other LEDs will be on continuously).



261 5520743D

FAILURE DURING CHARGING PROCEDURE

If a fault is detected during the charging procedure, the first and last LED located next to the charging port will light up flashing red, fig. 262.

262 J0B6093E

"eCoasting" mode (ENERGY SAVING)

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid version) It is a mode that, when the accelerator pedal is released, recovers energy during the slowing down phase of the car.
The "eCoasting" mode, always active regardless of the selected operating mode (use of the heat engine or electric motor), maximises energy recovery when the accelerator and brake pedals are released.

NOTE **Only for Mild Hybrid versions**: the "eCoasting" mode is always active and it is not possible to select the type of intervention.

Driving in "eCoasting" mode is possible if the automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever is in "D" (Drive).

INTERVENTION TYPE SELECTION

Plug-in Hybrid versions

Only on Plug-In Hybrid, you can select the type of intervention of the "eCoasting" mode by pressing the button fig. 263 located on the centre dashboard.
Press the button fig. 263 to activate the "Plus" mode, which differs from the "Normal" mode for an increased deceleration when the accelerator pedal is released.

263 5520724D

By pressing button fig. 263 the LED located on the button will light up and the symbol will be shown on the instrument panel display, which will be:

- **white** if the "*Plus*" function has been selected but is not active (e.g. high-voltage battery too charged, too cold/hot, etc.);
- **green** if the "*Plus*" function has been selected and is active.

When switching from "Plus" to "Normal" and vice versa, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display.

Mild Hybrid versions

During deceleration, with a gear engaged, the electric motor charges the auxiliary lithium battery (48V) and the traditional battery (12V). When the accelerator pedal is released with the gear engaged, the electric motor acts as an engine brake ("eCoasting" mode): this contribution is increased by pressing the brake pedal at the same time ("eBraking" mode). The recovered energy is made available later, helping to save fuel.

NOTE If the conventional battery (12V) is flat, there is no energy recovery to the auxiliary lithium battery (48V), and therefore the "Power Flow" screen of the **Uconnect™** system does not display the relative charging flows.

"eBraking" MODE (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY CHARGING)

PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS

The "eBraking" mode, which is always active regardless of the selected operating mode (heat engine or electric motor operation), activates the high-voltage battery charging when the brake pedal is pressed, thereby recovering energy during braking.

The electric motors work like alternators, converting the kinetic energy of the car into electrical energy.

Using this mode is particularly useful when driving in the city, where there are continuous stops and starts.

NOTE To make the most efficient use of the system, the braking phase should, where possible, be modulated by applying gradual pressure on the brake pedal so as to allow maximum energy recovery.

NOTE In the event of an emergency, maximum braking efficiency is always guaranteed by the conventional braking system.

NOTE On the car, in addition to the conventional braking system, the rear electric motor is able to slow the car down under certain conditions while also allowing the high-voltage battery to be recharged.

MILD HYBRID VERSIONS

When braking, with a gear engaged, the electric motor charges the auxiliary lithium battery (48V).

The electric motor acts as an engine brake ("eCoasting" mode): this contribution is increased by pressing the brake pedal at the same time ("eBraking" mode). The recovered energy is made available later, helping to save fuel.

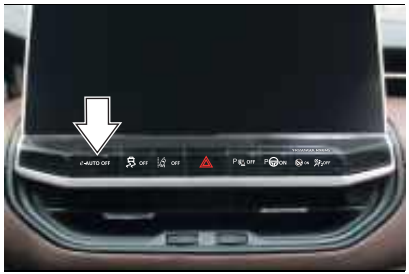
NOTE If the conventional battery (12V) is flat, there is no energy recovery to the auxiliary lithium battery (48V), and therefore the "Power Flow" screen of the **Uconnect™** system does not display the relative charging flows.

eAuto MODE

(Mild Hybrid versions)

"e Auto OFF" BUTTON

The "e Auto OFF" fig. 264 button is present on the central dashboard. If pressed, it deactivates the "e Auto" function that, when permitted for the operating strategies, allows to turn off the heat engine when releasing the accelerator pedal (in this case, this could lead to higher fuel consumption).



264 5520892D

WARNING With the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission operating in "sequential mode", the "eAuto" mode deactivates automatically (LED on the "e Auto OFF" button is ON). In this case, trying to press the "e Auto OFF" button to try to activate the "eAuto" mode, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display, indicating that this mode is not available.

"eCreeping" MODE

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

Plug-in Hybrid versions

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to move the car forwards or backwards in electric mode by releasing the brake pedal and without having to press down on the accelerator pedal as soon as the automatic gear lever is moved to "D" (Drive), "R" (Reverse) or when selecting “Sequential mode” ("creeping" effect).

Mild Hybrid versions

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to move the car forwards or backwards in electric mode by releasing the brake pedal and without having to press down on the accelerator pedal as soon as the lever for the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is moved to "D" (Drive), "R" (Reverse) or when selecting “Sequential mode” ("creeping" effect).

NOTE **Mild Hybrid versions**: "eCreeping" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

For more information about the use of the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, refer to the chapters in this section.

"eLaunch” MODE (START OF ELECTRIC MODE)

(Mild Hybrid versions)

This mode makes it possible, with the heat engine off, to start in electric mode without decreasing car performance.

By pressing the accelerator pedal, the car will start to move forward as soon as the “Sequential mode” of the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission is selected.

NOTE "eLaunch" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

"eQueueing” MODE

(Mild Hybrid versions)

This mode makes it possible to follow a queue, in which there are various stops and consecutive starts ("Stop&Go") of the car, using the "eCreeping", "eLaunch" and electric driving modes.

NOTE "eQueueing" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

"eBoosting" MODE

(Mild Hybrid versions)

This mode permits the simultaneous operation of the heat engine and electric motor (combined with the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission).

As long as the lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged, this mode supports the delivery of engine torque (sum of the engine torque delivered by the heat engine and by the electric motor, without ever exceeding the maximum torque value for only the heat engine).

"Overboost"

By pressing the accelerator pedal down fully ("kick-down” function), and when the lithium ion battery (48V) is has a high state of charge, it is possible to exceed the torque of only the heat engine, thanks to the additional torque provided by the electric motor.

"eParking" MODE

(Mild Hybrid versions)
This mode makes it possible, thanks to the electric motor, to perform parking manoeuvres at a low speed with the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever in D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
When "eParking" mode is active, the heat engine is off, and the electric motor functions as a generator to charge the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V).
The movement of the car, or the acceleration phase, is performed by moving the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever to D (Drive).

NOTE "eParking" mode is activated only if the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) is sufficiently charged.

PARKING MANOEUVRES

These manoeuvres can be performed:

- in "eCreeping" mode with the accelerator pedal released

or

- in "eLaunch" mode, if the driver presses the accelerator pedal or if it is reproduced by the automatic parking system (**ParkSense®** system or **Active ParkSense®** system) as a virtual gas pedal

The performance must be supplied within the limits of the state of charge of the auxiliary lithium ion battery (48V) and the available energy.

REFUELLING THE CAR

Before refuelling, check you are using the correct type of fuel.
Furthermore, turn off the engine before refuelling.

PETROL AND HYBRID ENGINES

Only use unleaded petrol with an octane number (R.O.N.) not lower than 95 (EN228 specification).

DIESEL ENGINES

Only use Diesel fuel for motor cars (EN590 specification). If the external temperature is very low, Diesel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system. In order to avoid these problems, different types of Diesel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold, mountain areas). In the event of refuelling with diesel which is unsuitable for the operating temperature, it is advisable to mix the diesel with a specific additive, introducing it to the tank before the anti-freeze and then the diesel.
When using or parking the car for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available Diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.

349)

REFUELLING PROCEDURE (DIESEL, PETROL AND MILD HYBRID VERSIONS)

Opening the flap

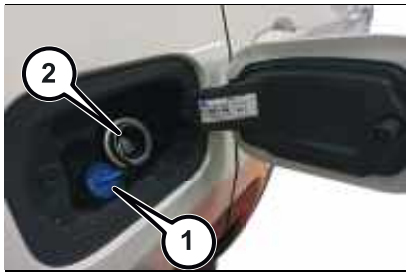
To refuel proceed as follows:

- open the flap fig. 265, from the point shown by the arrow;

265 5520332D

- insert the dispenser in the nozzle (2) fig. 266 (Diesel version) or (3) fig. 267 (petrol version) until the nozzle remains coupled and refuel;

WARNING Never continue refuelling after the fuel dispenser has stopped three times, indicating that the level has reached the maximum tank capacity.



266 5520874D

267 5520542D

❒ once refuelling is complete, before removing the fuel nozzle, wait at least 10 seconds to allow the fuel to flow into the tank;

❒ then remove the nozzle from the filler and close the flap.

The refuelling procedure described previously is illustrated on the label applied inside the fuel flap.

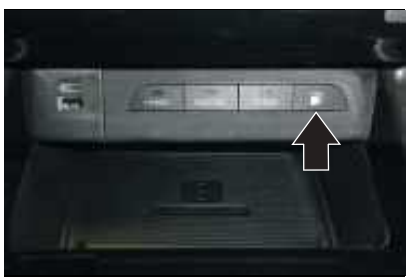
REFUELLING PROCEDURE (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSIONS)

To refuel proceed as follows:

❒ switch off the engine and set the automatic transmission lever to "Park" ("P");

❒ as soon as the fuel flap unlock button fig. 268 (left-hand drive versions) or fig. 269 (right-hand drive versions) is pressed, with the automatic transmission lever in "Park" ("P"), actions are taken to depressurise the fuel tank (during this procedure a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display);

268 5520705D



269 5520856D

❒ when the depressurisation operations are completed, it will be possible to refuel (during this procedure a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display). Generally the depressurisation procedure is quite rapid: it could last up to 15-20 seconds in case of high ambient temperatures. The fuel flap is then unlocked and opened (if necessary, finish opening manually and then refuel);

❒ when refuelling is complete, close the fuel flap. If the flap is not closed, a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display indicating the need to close the flap;

❒ insert the fuel nozzle completely into the fuel filler and until the nozzle remains coupled and proceed with refuelling: a dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display when refuelling is possible;

❒ once refuelling is complete, before removing the fuel nozzle, wait at least 10 seconds to allow the fuel to flow into the tank;

❒ then remove the nozzle from the filler and close the fuel flap.

WARNING Never continue refuelling after the fuel dispenser has stopped three times, indicating that the level has reached the maximum tank capacity.

The refuelling procedure described previously is illustrated on the label applied inside the fuel flap.

NOTE After pressing the button fig. 268/fig. 269, you have 20 minutes to refuel. After this time you will need to press the button again to refuel.

Warnings

❒ In plug-in hybrid vehicles, depending on the type of use, the fuel may remain inside the tank for extended periods of time and its characteristics may vary. In order to avoid damage to the fuel feed system it is recommended to consume at least one full tank of fuel every 6 months of use of the car.

❒ Never attempt to start the engine if there is no fuel inside the tank. In this case the heat engine is not able to charge the high-voltage battery.

Emergency refuelling with a fuel can

On most fuel tanks it is not possible to open the flapper door. A funnel is provided (where provided) fig. 270 to open the flapper door to allow emergency refuelling with a fuel can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare wheel storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.

270 5520875D

3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare wheel storage area.

NOTES:

❒ In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel flap from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel flap to break the ice build-up and re-release the fuel flap using the inside release button. Do not pry on the flap.

❒ When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

⚠ 350) 351) 352) 353)

EMERGENCY FUEL FLAP OPENING

(where provided)

If the fuel flap is not unlocked due to faults in the electrical unlocking system, the fuel flap can be unlocked manually using a cord located on the right side of the boot, on the side panel near the fuel flap.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove package tray if equipped.
3. Remove the access flap (1) fig. 271 located on right interior trim panel to release the cable with the tip of your key.

271 5520250D

4. Grab the release cable tether fig. 272 and gently pull up to unlock the fuel filler flap.

NOTE Excessive force may break cable tether.

NOTE If refuelling is performed by manually unlocking the fuel flap, special attention must be paid to the reference operation as the fuel may flow back.

272 5520655D

5. Push on the outer edge fig. 265 to open the fuel filler flap.

TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE

(where provided) (Diesel versions only)

354)

Preliminary Conditions

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C. If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the car in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by setting the ignition device in the OFF position;
- open the fuel flap fig. 266 and then unscrew and remove the cap (1) (blue) from the AdBlue® filler.

Refilling with nozzles

The system was designed in compliance with ISO 22241-5 (nozzle capacity: 10 l/min.). Refilling at stations with higher flow rates is possible, but the nozzle could shut off and the amount introduced into the tank may vary.

Proceed as follows:

- insert the AdBlue® nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue®;
- extract the nozzle.

Refilling with containers

Proceed as follows:

- check the expiration date;
- read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® tank;
- if systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display (see “Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section), fill the AdBlue® tank with at least 5 litres;
- if containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

The AdBlue® level in the tank can be displayed in the Main Menu of the Instrument Panel Display.

Operations after refilling

Proceed as follows:

- fit the cap (1) fig. 266 back on the AdBlue® filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely;
- turn the ignition device to the ENGINE position (it is not necessary to start the engine);
- wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation;
- if the AdBlue® was topped up when the tank was empty, see the “Refilling” chapter in the “Technical Specifications” section and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

WARNING If AdBlue® is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallises, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

WARNING

- **DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL: this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® freezes at under -11 °C. Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the**

AdBlue®, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue®freezes the system can be damaged. Comply with the instructions provided in this paragraph.

❒ If the AdBlue® is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.

❒ Do not try to start the engine if the AdBlue® was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact a Jeep Dealership.

❒ Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue®, doing so could damage the system.

❒ The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section).

❒ Never pour AdBlue® into another container: it could be contaminated.

❒ In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.

❒ If the AdBlue® runs out, see the "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section to continue using the car normally.

❒ The AdBlue® level is not updated if the car is parked on a sloping road.

❒ The consumption of AdBlue® emissions additive depends on the conditions of use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.

AdBlue® storage

AdBlue® is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

Follow the instructions on the label of the container.

111)

355)

Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below facilitated recognising the correct fuel type to be used on your car.

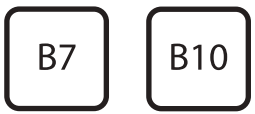
Before proceeding with refuelling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

Symbols for petrol powered cars

E5: Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

E10: Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

Symbols for diesel powered cars



B7: Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN590**.

B10: Diesel containing up to 10% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN16734**.

WARNING

349) *Do not use alcohol or petrol as a mixing agent for fuel, as they can be unstable in certain conditions and dangerous or explosive if mixed with diesel.*

350) *Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.*

351) *Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.*

352) *Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.*

353) *A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle, resulting in a risk of burns. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.*
354) *If the AdBlue (UREA) overheats for a prolonged period inside the tank to over 50 °C (for example, due to direct solar irradiation), the AdBlue (UREA) may decompose and produce ammonia vapours. Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour when the cap of the AdBlue (UREA) tank is unscrewed, therefore be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours in the tank outlet. In this concentration, however, the ammonia vapours are not harmful or dangerous to health.*
355) *Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning: Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle. Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.*

IMPORTANT

111) *Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance: The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance, damage the emission control system. An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions, can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance. The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.*

TOWING TRAILERS

WARNINGS

356) 357) 358) 359) 360)

For towing caravans or trailers the car must be fitted with an approved tow hook and an adequate electrical system. Should aftermarket installation be requested, this must be carried out by a specialised technician.

Install any specific and/or additional rear-view mirrors as specified by the Highway Code.

Remember that, when towing a trailer, steep hills are harder to climb, braking distances increase and overtaking takes longer depending on the overall weight of the trailer.

Engage a low gear when driving downhill, rather than constantly using the brake.

The weight the trailer exerts on the car tow hook reduces the loading capacity of the car by the same amount. To make sure that the maximum towable weight is not exceeded (given in the registration document) account should be taken of the fully laden trailer, including accessories and luggage.

Do not exceed the speed limits specific to each country you are driving in, in the case of vehicles towing trailers. In any case, the top speed must not exceed 100 km/h.

Any electric brake or other device (e.g. winch, etc.) should be powered directly by the conventional battery through

a cable with a cross-section of not less than 2.5 mm². In addition to the electrical branches, the car electrical system can only be connected to the supply cable for an electric brake and to the cable for an internal light for the trailer, not exceeding 15W. For connections use the preset control unit with battery cable with cross-section no less than 2.5 mm².

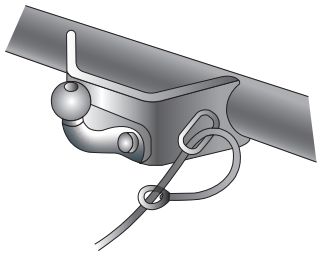
WARNING The use of auxiliary loads other than external lights (e.g. electric brake, winch, etc.) must be used with engine running.

Breakaway cable attachment

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

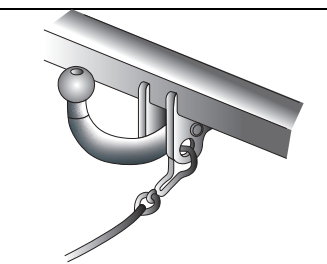
With attachment point

❒ For detachable tow bar pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself or attach the clip directly to the designated point (fig. 273).



273 5520338D

❒ For fixed ball tow bar attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way (fig. 274).

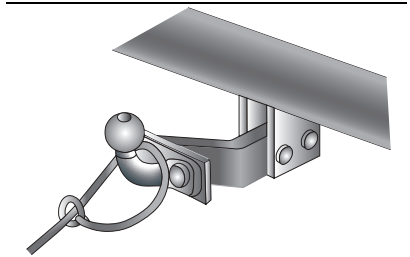


274 5520339D

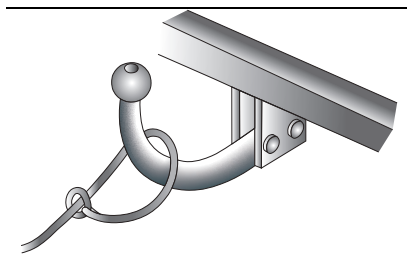
Without attachment points

❒ For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.

❒ For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow hook ball (fig. 275 - fig. 276). If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



275 5520350D



276 5520351D

TOW HOOK SETUP

Instructions for using the removable ball head tow bar

WARNING Before setting off, **check** the correct **locking** of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

❒ the green mark of the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar;

- the knob is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot);
- locked lock and key removed. The knob cannot be removed;
- ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe.

Check by shaking with a hand.

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the requirements are not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used, since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact a Jeep Dealership.

The ball head tow bar can be fitted/removed manually, without requiring specific equipment.

WARNING Never use cars or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

WARNING Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the car or with rack fitted.

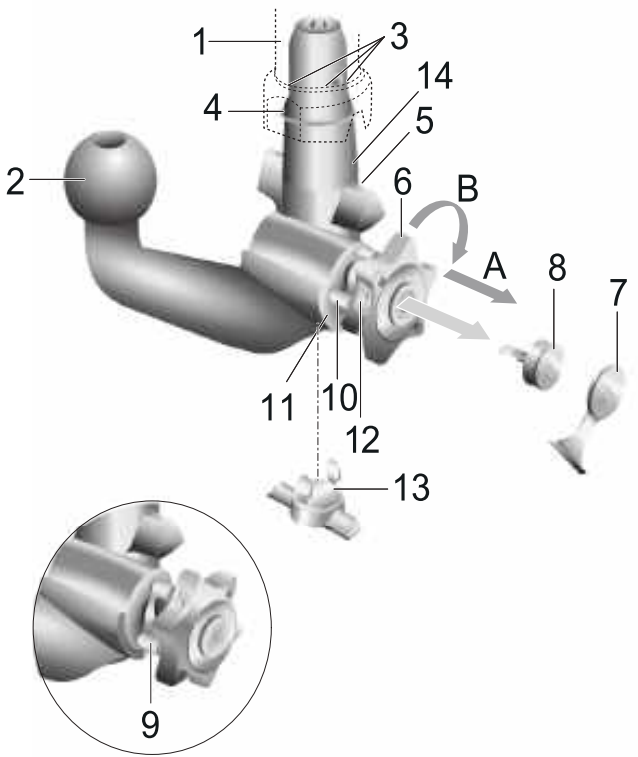
WARNING When driving without trailer (or without rack), the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if, due to the bar, the visibility of the number plate or of the lighting system is reduced.

For the electrical connection, a 13 pin 12VDC connection is to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the car Manufacturer and/or the tow hook Manufacturer.

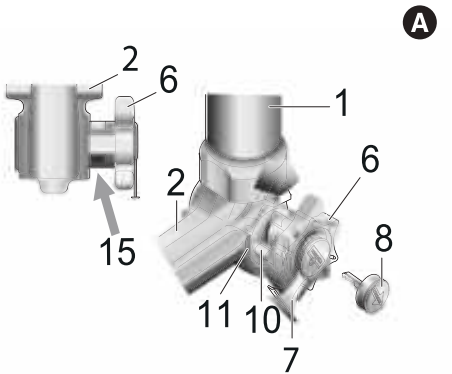
WARNING

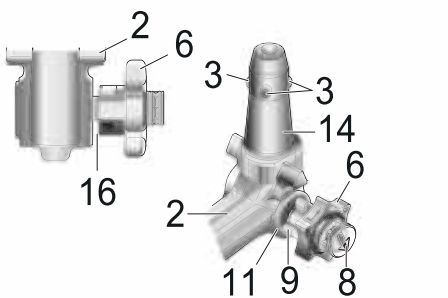
356) *Never exceed this limit on the front or rear axle. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the car and crash.*
357) *An improperly adjusted weight distributing hitch system may reduce handling, stability, and braking performance and could result in a collision.*
358) *Weight distributing systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or Jeep Dealership for more information.*
359) *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.*
360) *Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.*

REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR



277





J0A0423

Key

- 1 – Housing pipe
- 2 – Ball head tow bar
- 3 – Locking balls
- 4 – Release ball
- 5 – Release lever
- 6 – Knob
- 7 – Cap
- 8 – Key
- 9 – Red marking (knob)
- 10 – Green marking (knob)
- 11 – Green marking (tow bar)
- 12 – Symbol (control release)
- 13 – Closing cap
- 14 – Engagement pin
- 15 – Absence of slots between 2 and 6
- 16 – Slot of approx. 5 mm
- **A**: locked position (driving)
- **B**: released position (removed)

Installing the ball head tow bar

Remove the cap from the mounting pipe.
The ball head tow bar is usually in the released position when taken out from the boot. This can be observed by the knob spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approximately 5 mm (see figure) and by the red mark on the knob directed to the green mark on the tow bar.
The tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions.
If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded.
The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the knob coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the knob in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure).
The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows:

- with key inserted and lock open, extract the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 277;
- then follow the direction of arrow (B), until it stops.

The release ball is pre-loaded and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.
The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.
The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards: the mechanism locks automatically.

WARNING To prevent injury to limbs, keep hands away from the knob when locking.

Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released. Then fit the protection cap on the lock.

Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:

- remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key;
- grip the tow bar firmly, remove the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 277, then rotate in the direction of arrow B until it stops, in order to release it in unlocked position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe.

The knob can then be released (it will automatically stop in released position);

- arrange the tow bar in the boot so that it cannot be dirtied and/or damaged by other transported objects;
- finally, insert the dedicated cap in the mounting pipe.

Important notes

Should the removable ball head bar require repair, only consult with a Jeep Dealership.
Apply the plate in a highly visible point of the car, near the mounting pipe or inside the boot.
To ensure correct operation of the system, periodically remove all deposits of dirt which may have accumulated on the ball head bar and from the mounting pipe. The lock must only be treated with graphite.
Periodically lubricate the joints, the sliding surfaces and the balls with grease without resin or oil. Lubrication is also a further corrosion protection.

If the car is washed with high-pressure jets, the ball head bar must be removed and the dedicated cap fitted. The ball head bar must never be treated with high-pressure jets.
Two keys are supplied together with the removable ball tow bar. Note down the four-digit key number and keep it in a safe place.
This number is to be used for ordering any duplicate keys that may be required.

WARNING To install a tow hook contact a Jeep Dealership.

Trailer towing requirements

To promote proper run-in of your new car drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended:

112)

Carry out “Scheduled servicing” work.

361)

Towing requirements - tyres

❒ Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a space-saver spare wheel.
❒ Do not drive more than 80 km/h when towing while using a full-size spare wheel.
❒ Proper tyre inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your car. For the correct tyre inflation pressures, refer to the "Rims and tyres" chapter in the "Technical Specifications" section.
❒ Check the tyres of the trailer for proper tyre inflation pressures before trailer usage.
❒ Check for signs of tyre wear or visible tyre damage before towing a trailer. Refer to the “Tyres” chapter in the “Maintenance and care” section for the proper inspection procedure.

Trailer towing requirements – Trailer brakes

❒ **Do not** interconnect the hydraulic braking system or vacuum system of your car with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.
❒ An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes.

362) 363) 364)

Towing requirements - Trailer lights and wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and direction indicators on the trailer are required for motoring safety.
The trailer tow package may include a wiring harness. Use a trailer harness and connector approved by the manufacturer.

NOTE Do not cut or splice wiring into the wiring harness of the car.

The electrical connections are all complete to the car but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

NOTE:

❒ Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the car before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into electrical socket of the car) into water.
❒ Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.

WARNING

361) *Improper towing can lead to accidents. Follow the guidelines provided to safely tow the trailer. Check that the load is securely fastened on the trailer and cannot shift while driving. If loads are not perfectly secured during towing, dynamic shifts may occur which are difficult to control. You could lose control of the car and cause an accident. When transporting a load or towing a trailer, do not overload the car or trailer. Overloading may cause loss of control, reduced performance or damage to the braking system, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tyres. Always use safety chains between the car and the trailer. Always attach the chains to the hook retention elements on the trailer hitch of the car. Cross the chains under the towing device of the trailer and allow enough clearance for turning. Do not park cars with trailers on a gradient. When parking, apply the parking brake on the towing car. Set the automatic transmission to P (Park) on the*

towing car. Secure or attach chocks to the trailer wheels.

362) *Do not connect the trailer brakes to the hydraulic lines of the car braking system, overloading on the trailer may cause failure. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.*

363) *Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, to avoid the risk of accidents.*

364) *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.*

IMPORTANT

112) *Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km of the new car. The engine, axle or other parts may be damaged.*

TOWING FOR TOURISM (TOWING OF CARAVANS, ETC.)

Towing the car by another vehicle

TOWING CONDITION	WHEELS LIFTED FROM GROUND	FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)	FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE
Towing on level ground	NONE	NOT PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED
Towing on trolley	REAR	NOT PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED
	FRONT	PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED
On trailer	ALL	PERMITTED - BEST METHOD	PERMITTED

NOTES:

- Respect the local and national laws in force for towing the car. Contact your national and local authorities for more information.
- Make sure that the auto park brake function is deactivated before towing the car to prevent engaging the electric parking brake involuntarily. The electric parking brake function is enabled or disabled using the functions which can programmed by the user in Uconnect Settings.

Towing for tourism

Towing for tourism is allowed ONLY if the front wheels are **LIFTED** from the ground. A trolley (front wheels lifted from the ground) or by a trailer for cars (all four wheels lifted from the ground) can be used for this purpose. If a trolley is used, follow the procedure described below:

1. Fasten the trolley correctly to the towing car, in accordance with the trolley manufacturer's instructions.
2. Take the front wheels onto the trolley.
3. Engage the electric parking brake (EPB). Shift the automatic transmission to P (park) or, for manual transmission, engage gear (1st gear if the car is parked uphill or reverse gear if the car is parked downhill). Switch off the engine.
4. Fasten the front wheels firmly to the trolley, in accordance with the trolley manufacturer's instructions.
5. Set the ignition device to the ENGINE position and start the engine.
6. Press the brake pedal and hold it pressed.
7. Release the electric parking brake (EPB).
8. Turn the ignition device to STOP position, remove the key and release the brake pedal.

113) 114) 115)

IMPORTANT

113) *The gearbox can be seriously damaged if a car with front wheels on the ground is being towed Damage due to incorrect towing is not covered by warranty of the new car.*
114) *Check that the electric parking brake are released and remains in this state during the towing operations.*
115) *Do not use a bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your car. The bumper face bar will be damaged.*

DRIVING TIPS

116)

PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

Here are some tips:

- Plan your route for effective average speed.
- Observe the service and maintenance intervals of the car as stated in the Service and Warranty Booklet.
- Avoid running the heat engine at idling speed and switch it off during prolonged stops in queues (excluding Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions).

Comply with the regulations of the country where you are driving.

- Planning the route: many unnecessary stops and an irregular speed contribute to increase fuel consumption.

FUEL CONSUMPTION

(Plug-in Hybrid version)

To limit fuel consumption, try to make maximum use of the car's electric drive, depending on the driving needs and the route.

SAVING FUEL

Below are some suggestions which may help you save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere.

Car maintenance

Have checks and operations carried out in accordance with the “Service Schedule”.

Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot. The weight of the car and its arrangement greatly affect fuel consumption and stability.

Roof rack/ ski rack

Remove the roof rack or the ski rack from the roof after use. These accessories lower aerodynamic penetration and adversely affect consumption levels. When transporting particularly large objects, use a trailer if possible.

Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlights, screen wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases fuel consumption (by up to +25% in an urban cycle).

Climate control system

Using the climate control system will increase consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and consumption levels.

DRIVING STYLE

Start

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the car is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

Unnecessary actions

Avoid accelerating when stopped at traffic lights or before switching off the engine.

Gear selection

Use a high gear when traffic and road conditions allow it. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel consumption. In the same way, improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

Top speed

Fuel consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

Acceleration

Accelerating violently severely affects consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual and should not exceed the maximum torque.

TIPS FOR DRIVING HYBRID CARS

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

For more information on how to use Plug-In Hybrid versions, consult the relevant section on the official Jeep website.

To ensure maximum autonomy and minimize energy consumption, observe the precautions below.

High-voltage battery charging

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Charge the car regularly from the mains. It is recommended to always travel with a fully charged high-voltage battery.

Check where the public charging stations are located (for more information, see the "Navigation" chapter in the "Multimedia" section).

Park, if possible, in a parking lot provided with public charging stations.

Regular recharging of the high-voltage battery increases the range of the car.

Passenger compartment heating

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

If possible, warm up the passenger compartment before driving.

If you are driving for a short time after air conditioning in the passenger compartment, switch off the automatic dual-zone climate control system compressor or turn off the fan.

In order to maximize the energy efficiency of the car, it is suggested to use the passenger compartment air conditioning function only when strictly necessary.

During the summer season, avoid parking the car in a way that overheats the passenger compartment during parking.

Park, if possible, in suitably ventilated indoor areas or outside in the shade.

Driving

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Dose the pressure on the accelerator pedal: the electric motor is more efficient than the heat engine, especially at low speeds. High speed leads to higher energy consumption.

As far as possible, do not use the heat engine to charge the high-voltage battery. Recharging with the heat engine increases fuel consumption.

Exploitation of inertia force

At a traffic light, release the accelerator pedal, allowing the car to decelerate.

On downhill stretches, release the accelerator pedal, letting the car proceed by inertia.

The hybrid system is able to recover energy from braking and slowing down: making effective use of these driving phases emphasizes the peculiarities of a hybrid car and its efficiency.

Switching off superfluous functions

If not strictly necessary, remember to switch off functions such as seat heating or activation of the heated rear window.

Energy recovery optimization

Energy recovery is a characteristic of the hybrid vehicles and makes it possible to make efficient use of the “passive” driving phases (deceleration and braking), recovering energy and charging the high voltage battery (Plug-In Hybrid versions) or the auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid versions), making it possible to use the recovered energy during subsequent accelerations.

The energy recovery optimization, during acceleration and braking, is carried out in three phases:

- **Light energy recover** during deceleration without pressing the brake pedal.
- **Medium energy recovery** during slight deceleration slightly pressing the brake pedal.
- **Maximum energy recovery**: if the brake pedal is depressed deeper, provided that the indicator located on the power meter on the instrument panel still moves in the charge indication middle space.

Optimal energy recovery

Optimising energy recovery is possible by adopting an appropriate driving style.

For Plug-in Hybrid versions: As soon as the indicator on the instrument panel display shows the maximum energy recovery, press the brake pedal deeper, only if the driving conditions require it.

Electrical operating mode

The range of the car in electric mode is influenced by several factors (including electrical devices such as air conditioning, **Uconnect™**system, lighting, etc.) and varies depending on driving conditions and/or traffic.

CONDITIONS OF USE

(heat engine only versions)

Cold starting

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature. Consequently, both consumption (from +15 to +30% on the urban cycle) and emissions will increase.

Traffic and road conditions

High fuel consumption is caused by heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in a queue with frequent use of low gears or in cities with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

TRANSPORTING PASSENGERS

Important notes

WARNING It is extremely dangerous to leave children in a parked car when the temperature outside is very high. The heat inside the passenger compartment may have serious, or even fatal, consequences.

WARNING Never travel in the internal load compartment. In the event of an accident, anyone inside the boot would be at greater risk of serious or even fatal injury.

WARNING Ensure that all the occupants of the car wear their seat belts correctly and that any children are positioned correctly on the dedicated child restraint systems.

TRANSPORTING ANIMALS

Deployment of the airbags may be dangerous for an animal on the front seat. It is therefore advisable to arrange animals on the rear seat inside dedicated cages restrained by the car's seat belts.

Bear in mind also that, in the event of a sudden braking or an accident, an inadequately restrained animal may be projected within the passenger compartment, risking injury to the animal itself and the other occupants of the car.

EXHAUST GAS

Adequate maintenance of the exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

Should an unusual noise from the exhaust system or the presence of exhaust gas in the passenger compartment be identified, or if the underbody or rear part of the car is damaged, have the entire exhaust system and adjoining bodywork areas checked to identify any components which are broken, damaged, worn or have moved from their correct fitting position.

For these operations, contact a Jeep Dealership.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Using the 4WD LOW mode (Plug-In Hybrid version only)

During off-road driving, select the 4WD LOW operating mode in order to obtain greater traction and control on slippery or tough surfaces and downhill or uphill on gradients and to increase traction power at low speeds.

The use of this operating mode must be limited to extreme situations, such as high snow, mud or sand, when greater towing power is required at low speed.

Fords

Although your car is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before crossing.

117)

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimetres deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your car. When crossing water courses, before starting to ford try to establish the depth of the water and the conditions at the bottom, including the presence of any obstacles.

After passing a ford, check all the levels of fluid in the tanks/reservoirs in the engine compartment. Fords may cause damage not covered by warranty.

WARNING When crossing a ford, do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h.

Running water

If the water is swift flowing and rising (e.g. in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If it is necessary to cross flowing water courses, avoid doing so if the depth is greater than 22 cm.

Flooded stretches

Avoid travelling on flooded stretches with depth of water greater than 40.5 cm and slow down as appropriate in order to minimise the generation of waves. Maximum speed in 40.5 cm of water is less than 8 km/h.

Driving in snow, mud and sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control of the car at

slower speeds, shift to a low gear and, if necessary, select the 4WD operating mode suitable for the terrain using the **Selec-Terrain™** device (Plug-In Hybrid version only). Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downwards gear changes on icy or slippery roads, since the engine braking action may make the car slip, resulting in loss of control.

Driving off-road uphill

NOTE Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side. Before climbing a steep slope, shift the transmission to a lower gear. On particularly steep hills, engage first gear.

WARNING For the Plug-In Hybrid version, also select the 4WD LOW operating mode. On particularly steep climbs, engage the 1st gear and select the 4WD LOW operating mode.

NOTE Brakes should be applied at increased slippage, but before coming to a stop to avoid digging into the loose surface and rendering the operator of the car stuck/immobile.

WARNING If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your car to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Once stopped, shift to reverse. Reverse downhill slowly, keeping the speed of the car under control through the engine braking action only. If the brakes are required to control car speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tyres.

365)

WARNING Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh “bite” into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Driving off-road downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear or select hill descent control, where provided. See the "Safety systems” chapter in the “Safety” section for more information).

When travelling on mountain roads or down hills, repeated operation of the brakes may cause overheating, even to the extent of totally compromising braking efficiency . Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After off-road driving

Off-road driving puts more stress on your car than on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage;

- Completely inspect the underbody of your car. Check the tyres, the structure of the bodywork, the steering, the suspensions and the exhaust system to detect any damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Contact a Jeep Dealership if they are.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. They could catch fire or might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After prolonged use on terrain which is muddy or sandy or characterised by water courses or similar, check the radiator, fan, brake pads and discs and tyre conditions and clean them as soon as possible.

366)

- If, after use on muddy or sludgy terrain, vibration is noticed, check that foreign bodies that may compromise balance have not become stuck on the wheels.

WARNING

365) *If the engine stalls, the driver skids or it is not possible to drive in a straight line on the top of a hill or a road with a gradient, do not try to do a U-turn for any reason. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Carefully back onto the slope in reverse gear. Never back down a hill in neutral using only the brake.*
366) *Abrasive material in any part of the braking system may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking performance. Full braking power may not be available to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, inspect and clean the braking components as soon as possible.*

IMPORTANT

116) *Frequent restarts, sudden accelerations and braking, long distances travelled at high speed, heavy loads, high power consumption in the passenger compartment, low outside temperature and uphill gradients can reduce the driving range.*
117) *When driving through water, do not exceed 8 km/h. Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.*

TRANSPORTING THE CAR

(Plug-in Hybrid versions only)
If the vehicle has to be transported on a ship or an airplane, it is not necessary to request any authorization from a public authority (ref. IATA-DGR standard and IMDG code 01.01.2018) because the high-voltage battery installed on the vehicle has passed all the safety tests required by the regulations in force and complies with the safety systems.

Blank page

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

Have a flat tyre or a burnt-out bulb?
At times, a problem such as these may interfere with your driving experience.
The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and calmly.
In an emergency, we recommend that you call the phone number found in the Warranty Booklet.
It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS

Press button fig. 278 to switch the lights on/off. When the hazard warning lights are on, the warning lights ⇦ and ⇨ flash.

WARNING The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.

278 5520656D

Do not use the hazard lights with the car in motion. Switch them on only in case of breakdown to signal the presence of the car to other road users.

When you need to move away from the car to look for help, the hazard warning lights will continue flashing even if the ignition device is in the STOP position.

NOTE A prolonged use of the hazard warning lights may discharge the conventional battery.

Emergency braking

In the event of emergency braking the hazard warning lights switch on automatically as well as the warning lights ⇦ and ⇨ in the instrument panel.

The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.

HELP CALL

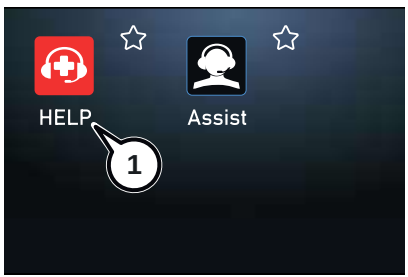
(where provided)

The car is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of an accident and/or emergency (HELP). They are managed via the Uconnect Box.

The HELP function is activated:

- automatically in the event of a major collision recorded by the device aboard the car;
- manually, with a long press of the HELP button on the rear-view mirror fig. 279 (where provided) or by selecting the (1) fig. 280 button on the **Uconnect™** system.

279 5520690D



280 5520846D

WARNING **If the HELP emergency service is activated, the call will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call, it is to be considered managed by private service providers. The HELP call service is not the e-call system for emergency calls set out in the applicable European Community legislation for newly type-approved vehicles**.

The HELP service has an expiry. Refer to the My Uconnect website for the latest terms of service.

The HELP function is activated with:
- ignition device at MAR;
- ignition device in STOP position and **Uconnect™** system display on.

After the HELP function (where provided) has been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send the position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

NOTE If the HELP function does not work, the system fault will be indicated on the display. If this happens, go to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired as soon as possible.

NOTE The correct operation of the HELP services will only be guaranteed with good network coverage.

WARNING The HELP function may not be available for the first minute after the car is started,

Privacy: GPS location is always active for HELP. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system will make some with other services unavailable (see the "Settings" chapter of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

WARNING The icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** system display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

MANUAL HELP CALL

(where provided)

In the event of need, hold the HELP button (where provided) on the internal rear-view mirror fig. 279 pressed for 2 seconds or press the button (1) fig. 280 on the **Uconnect™** display (where provided).

The LED on the HELP button will turn green when the call is connected to an HELP operator, and will turn off when the call ends.

NOTE If the HELP call button is pressed by mistake, it is possible to press it again within 10 seconds to cancel the operation or press the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted to the Operations Centre, as authorised by the customer:
- indication that the occupant has made an HELP call;
- the brand of the car;
- the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car.

If you are able to speak to the operator, do so through the car audio to provide additional information about the request for help.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects because of insufficient coverage, the HELP service will try to call the operational centre again for 5 minutes.

If the operational centre needs to contact the car again, the system can receive an incoming call, which will be accepted automatically.

WARNING When the service expires, you will not be contacted by any operations centre and the system will warn you of the unavailability of the service.

WARNING If the HELP call system detects a malfunction, it will be indicated:
- during the start-up phase;
- by turning on the red LEDs on rear-view mirror and showing a message on the **Uconnect™** system display when the malfunction is detected. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

WARNING In the event of danger (fire, visible smoke or hazardous road conditions or positions), do not wait for voice contact with the HELP service operator, but exit from the car immediately and go to a safe place, if in a condition to do so.

WARNING Do not place network antennas, CB radios or aftermarket electrical equipment to avoid

interference. Such interference could prevent the system form making the emergency call.

WARNING Ignoring system fault warnings (red LED on the ceiling light) could mean being unable to make an HELP call when necessary.

Even if the HELP call system is fully functional, factors outside the control of the Manufacturer could interfere with or prevent operation of the HELP call. Such factors can be caused by the car electrical systems not being intact, damage to the HELP system during the accident, satellite signals that are overloaded or unavailable, network congestion, adverse weather conditions, buildings, structures, interference, tunnels, etc.

GENERAL DISCLAIMER

Personal data & privacy

- The manufacturer will, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the Jeep official website.
- The Customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.
- **If the HELP emergency service is activated (for versions and markets where available), the call will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call, it is to be considered managed by private service providers.**

Operating prerequisites

- To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Jeep official website, activate and login to your devices.
- Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.
- Full functionality of Uconnect Box services, including HELP calls, depends on the mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the services may not be provided correctly. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.
- The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the car power source (e.g. low conventional battery).
- When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

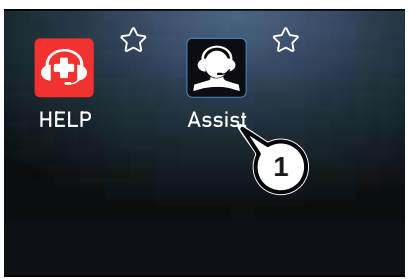
ASSIST CALL

(where provided)

The car is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of car malfunctions (ASSIST). They are managed via the Uconnect Box.

The ASSIST function is activated:

- automatically (where provided) following malfunctions of the braking system, fuel system, engine, etc.
- manually, by pressing the ASSIST button (where provided) located on the rear-view mirror or by selecting from the appropriate button (1) fig. 281 on the **Uconnect™** system (where provided).



281 5520847D

The ASSIST function is activated with:

- ignition device at MAR;
- ignition device in STOP position and **Uconnect™** system display on.

After ASSIST function (where provided) has been activated automatically or manually, pressing the corresponding button will send the position data to the

operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

NOTE If the Assist function does not work, the system fault will be indicated on the display. If this happens, go to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired as soon as possible.

NOTE The correct operation of the ASSIST services will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.

WARNING The ASSIST function may not be available for the first minute after the car is started.

Privacy: GPS location is always active for ASSIST. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system will make some with other services unavailable (see the "Settings" chapter of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

WARNING The icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** system display indicates that the geolocation function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" chapter to deactivate the function.

MANUAL ASSIST CALL

(where provided)

Pressing the ASSIST button (where provided) located on the rear-view mirror or on the button (1) fig. 281 on the display of the **Uconnect™** system (where provided) to call to one or more of the following services:

- **Roadside assistance**: if case of need, a connection will be established with the roadside assistance authority which will receive the vehicle type and its position directly. Additional roadside assistance charges may apply.
- **Customer care** (where provided): Customer service to support all car problems.

The LED on the ASSIST button located on the ceiling light will turn green once connected to an ASSIST operator and will turn off when the connection is ended.

NOTE If the ASSIST call button is pressed by mistake, the call can be ended by pressing the same button again or by pressing the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted, as authorised by the customer:

- indication that the occupant has made an ASSIST call;
- the brand of the car;
- the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car;
- the type of error that occurred in the car that automatically sent the ASSIST request (in the case of an automatic call - where provided).

The call will be made through the car sound system to provide any additional information about the assistance request.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the ASSIST service will make several attempts to try to call the operational centre.

WARNING If you have not subscribed to the related services or the My Assistant package has expired or is unavailable for purchase, the ASSIST call will not be available. For further information visit the Jeep official website.

WARNING If the ASSIST call system detects a malfunction, it is indicated by the red LEDs on the internal rear-view mirror and a corresponding message on the **Uconnect™** system display. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

If an emergency call (SOS) is active and an ASSIST call is requested, the latter will not be delivered.

GENERAL DISCLAIMER

Personal data & privacy

- The manufacturer will, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the Jeep official website.
- The Customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

Operating prerequisites

- To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register your devices on the portal, which can be accessed from the official Jeep website, and then activate and login on them.
- Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.
- The full operation of the Uconnect Services, including the ASSIST call, is subject to mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.
- The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the car power source (e.g. low conventional battery).
- When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

Uconnect Box SYSTEM BATTERY

The Uconnect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some connected services even if the conventional battery of the car is disconnected.
The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the **Uconnect™** system (where provided) and by means of a notification via mobile app (where provided).
Go to a Jeep dealership as soon as possible.

NOTE Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

NOTE Regardless of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by a Jeep dealership.

IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

AUTOMATIC HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY DISCONNECTION

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

In the case of an accident, with the intervention of the fuel cut-off system and air bags, the high-voltage battery is disconnected automatically, to avoid possible fire risks that could put passengers and any other people involved in traffic and/or near the car in a dangerous condition.

To reactivate the high-voltage battery, contact a Jeep Dealership.

PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

- park safely at the roadside, apply the electric parking brake, turn the automatic transmission gear lever to P (Park) and switch off the engine;
- **contact rescue immediately, warning that it is a electric hybrid car equipped with a high-voltage system;**
- do not touch the high-voltage components (identified by the yellow triangular label with the symbol ⚠ or because they are connected to orange cables) or any components that came into contact with uncovered high-voltage

cables. NEVER touch exposed electric cables: danger of ELECTROCUTION;
❒ if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the high-voltage battery, do not go near the car. If the electrolyte from the high-voltage battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapours released from the electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In case of contact with the electrolyte, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention;
❒ do not go near the high-voltage battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In the event of a fire, move away from the area surrounding the car and call emergency services promptly;
❒ if the car has been seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance between the car and the other cars / flammable materials.

PRECAUTIONS IN CASE OF ACCIDENT

(Mild Hybrid versions)

To minimise the risk of serious injury, observe the following precautions:

❒ park safely at the roadside, apply the electric parking brake, turn the automatic transmission gear lever to P (Park) and switch off the engine;
❒ **call for rescue immediately**;
❒ if you notice any electrolyte leakage from the auxiliary battery, do not go near the car. If the electrolyte from the battery comes into contact with the eyes or skin, blindness or skin lesions may occur. Any vapours released from the electrolyte, if inhaled, may also cause a risk of intoxication. In case of contact with the electrolyte, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical attention;
❒ do not go near the auxiliary battery with naked flames: danger of FIRE. In the event of a fire, move away from the area surrounding the car and call emergency services promptly;
❒ if the car has been seriously damaged, maintain a safe distance between the car and the other cars / flammable materials.

REPLACING A BULB

367) 368) 369) 370) 371) 372)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

373)

❒ Before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;
❒ replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power;
❒ after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment;
❒ if a bulb is not working, before replacing it, check that the respective fuse is intact. For the location of the fuse, refer to the "Fuse Replacement" chapter in this section.

WARNING In some particular climate conditions such as low temperature, humidity or after washing the car, a thin condensation layer may form on the internal surfaces of the front and rear headlights. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the transparent cover which does not indicate a fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. It will disappear during normal use.

WARNING

367) *Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: DANGER OF SCALDING!*
368) *Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.*
369) *Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.*
370) *Modifications or repair of the electrical system performed incorrectly and without taking into account the technical characteristics can cause malfunctions with the risk of fire.*
371) *Halogen lamps contain gas under pressure, in the event of breakage be careful of the projection of fragments of glass.*
372) *Halogen lamps must be handled by touching only the metallic part. If the transparent light bulb is in contact with the fingers, reduces the intensity of the emitted light and you can also affect the*

life of the lamp. In case of accidental contact, wipe the light bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.

373) *Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the “Parking" chapter in the "Starting and driving” section). Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid burns.*

Exterior bulbs

Lights	type	power
High beam / dipped beam headlights	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Front side lights/daytime running lights (DRL)	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Front direction indicators	WY21W	21W
Front fog lamps	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Direction indicator (rear-view mirror)	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Tail lights/brake lights	Tail lights: LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
	Brake lights: W21W	21W
Rear fog light	W21W	21W
Direction indicators	WY16W	16W
Third brake light	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Number plate light	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Reversing light on liftgate	W21W	21W
Tail light on liftgate	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–

Interior bulbs

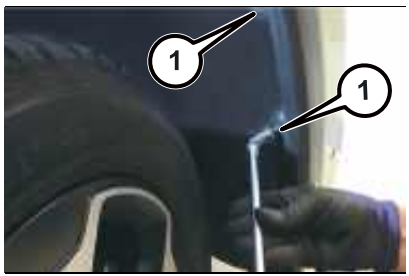
Lights	Bulb ref.
Front courtesy light	C5W
Front courtesy light (sun visor)	LED
Rear ceiling light (models without sunroof)	C5W
Rear ceiling light (models with sunroof)	C5W
Interior lights	HT-168
Ceiling light (storage compartment)	HT-168

Replacing exterior bulbs

NOTE It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

LED main beam/dipped beam headlights
Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.

Direction indicators
1. Steer the wheel completely inwards.
2. Remove the screws (1) fig. 282 of the wheel arch.
3. Rotate the bulb holder (2) fig. 283 anticlockwise and extract it.

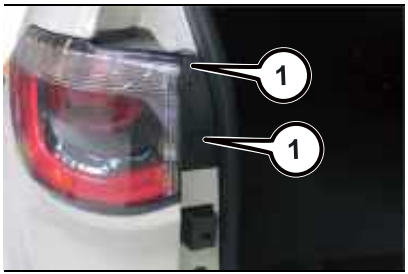


282 5520253D

283 5520726D

4. Extract the bulb and replace it.
5. Refit the connector and turn the bulb holder clockwise.
6. Reinstall the wheel arch liner.

Fixed rear light cluster
(Tail lights/Brake lights/Rear direction indicator)
1. Open the liftgate.
2. Tip the protection caps (1) fig. 284 and undo the screws.



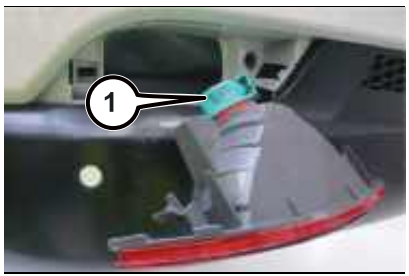
284 5520359D

3. Pull out the headlight cluster sliding it towards the rear of the car.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.
5. Turn the connector of the bulb to be replaced a quarter turn anticlockwise.
6. Extract the bulb and replace it.
7. Refit the connector and turn it clockwise.
8. Reconnect the electrical connector and reinsert the lamp assembly into the body, taking care to insert the spherical pins into their seats.
9. Tighten the fixing screw and replace the protection caps.

Rear fog light
1. Using a suitable non-marking tool, carefully pry at the bottom inboard edge of the fog light (fig. 285) to disengage the snap elements.

285 5520370D

2. Remove the bulb holder (1) fig. 286 by turning it anticlockwise and remove it from the light.



286 5520371D

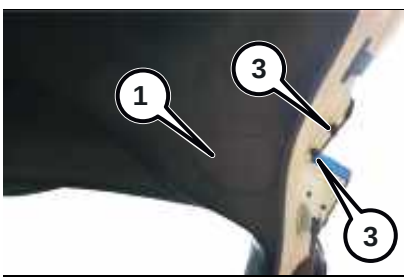
3. Pull the bulb to remove it from the bulb holder.

4. Replace bulb and twist the bulb holder clockwise to refit it.
5. Refit the lamp by snapping in the locking tab features on the left and right edges of the fog lamp.

NOTE It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

Reversing lights

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove the side light access panel on the body and remove the liftgate access cover (1) fig. 287.



287 5520608D

3. Undo the screws (3) fig. 287 and fig. 288 and remove the light cluster.

288 5520609D

4. Turn the bulb holder (2) fig. 288 anticlockwise and remove it.
5. Remove and replace the bulb.
6. Refit the bulb holder in its housing and lock it turning clockwise.
7. Reinstall the access panel making sure it is locked in correctly.
8. Finally, close the liftgate.

LED third brake light / LED licence plate light

Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.

REPLACING AN INTERNAL BULB

Front courtesy light

❒ Use a suitable tool (e.g. a screwdriver) to remove the front courtesy light assembly using the edges (fig. 289).

289 5520657D

❒ extract the bulb holder (1) fig. 290 (one on each side);

290 5520658D

❒ replace the bulbs by removing them from the connector;
❒ insert the new bulbs, making sure that they are locked correctly;
❒ refit the bulb holder (1);
❒ finally, refit ceiling light in its housing, making sure that it locks correctly.

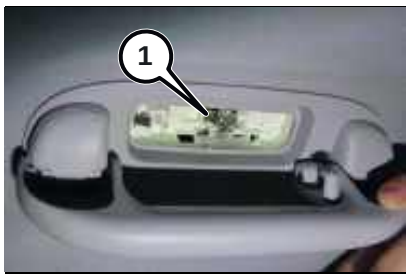
Courtesy mirror light

(where provided)

NOTE The mirror courtesy lights are LED-type. Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.

Rear ceiling light fig. 291

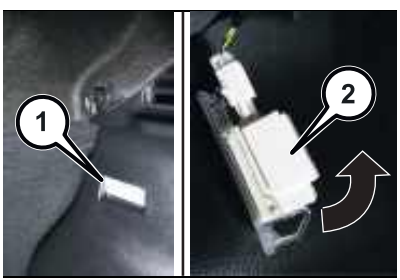
change the bulb (1) releasing it from the side contacts and making sure that it is correctly fastened between the contacts.



291 5520659D

Boot courtesy light fig. 292

Remove the ceiling light (1), open the cover (2) and replace the lamp.



292 5520845D

FUSES

374) 375) 118)

WARNING

374) Replacement of a fuse. *All work may be performed only by a Jeep Dealership or a qualified repair workshop. The replacement of a fuse by a third party may cause a serious car fault.*

375) Installation of electrical accessories. *The car's electrical circuit is designed to function with standard or optional equipment, before installing other electrical equipment or accessories in the vehicle contact a Jeep dealership or a qualified repair workshop.*

IMPORTANT

118) *The manufacturer shall not be held liable for expenses resulting from car repair or anomalies resulting from the installation of accessories not provided or recommended by the manufacturer and not installed according to specifications, in particular when the combined consumption of all additional equipment connected exceeds 10 mA.*

CHANGING A WHEEL

376) 377)

JACK

Please note that:

- the jack requires no adjustment;
- the jack cannot be repaired and in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another genuine one;
- no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

Maintenance

- prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw";
- keep the "worm screw" lubricated;
- never modify the jack.

Conditions for non-use

- temperatures below -40°C;
- on sandy or muddy ground;
- on uneven ground;
- on steep roads;
- in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc...
- in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car;
- on boats.

JACK/SPARE WHEEL STOWAGE

The spare wheel or, depending on the version, space-saver spare wheel is located under the boot floor.

If provided, the tools are kept in the tool compartment around the spare wheel stowage compartment (for diesel and

petrol versions), or in the box indicate the spare wheel (Plug-in Hybrid version) fig. 293.

For Plug-In Hybrid versions:

1. Open the liftgate and then remove the load platform.
2. Remove the jack and spare wheel fastener (1) fig. 293.
3. Remove the jack unit and the wrench for removing the fixing bolts from the spare wheel. Turn the screw of the jack to loosen the wrench and separate it from the jack assembly.
4. Take the spare wheel out of the boot.

293 5520749D

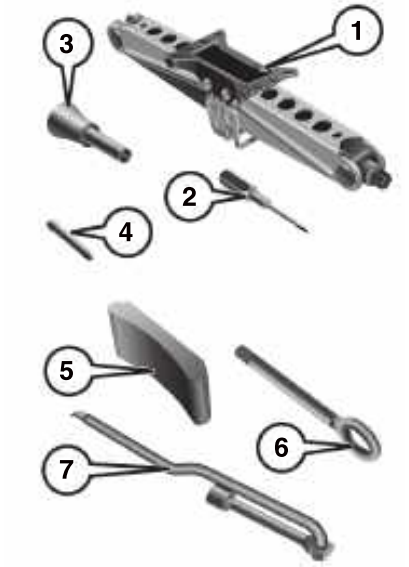
For petrol/diesel versions:

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access lid using the handle on the load bed.
3. Remove the fastener securing the spare wheel (fig. 294), and remove the spare wheel from the car.

For petrol/diesel versions, the jack is located in the toolbox inside the spare wheel.

294 5520379D

Jack and tools fig. 295



295 5520480D

- 1: the jack;
- 2: the screwdriver;
- 3: the emergency refuelling adaptor;
- 4: the wheel locating pin (where provided, to use during the spare wheel fitting operation);
- 5: a chock for locking the wheels;
- 6: the tow ring;
- 7: the wrench for removing/tightening the wheel fastening bolts and operating the jack.

CHANGING PROCEDURE

378) 379) 380) 381) 382) 383)

❒ Stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can replace the tyre safely, as far as possible from the side of the road. The ground must be flat and sufficiently compact;

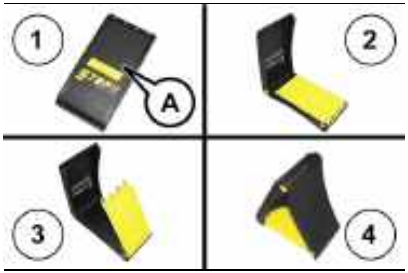
❒ engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake;

❒ engage first gear or reverse or, for versions with automatic transmission / dual clutch automatic transmission / electrified dual clutch automatic transmission, move the gear lever to the P (Park) position;

❒ switch off the engine;

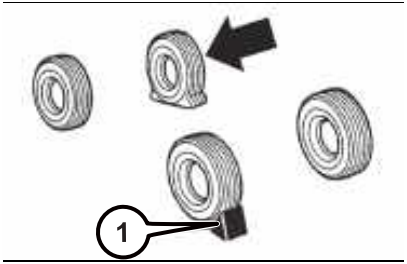
❒ before getting out of the car, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are driving;

❒ should it be necessary to stop the car on a road with a gradient, especially a very high one, or on an unstable surface, take chock (A) and fold it out, as shown in the diagram in fig. 296.



296 5520466D

❒ Then position the wedge (1) fig. 297 (where provided) or a stone at the rear, on the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be replaced so as to prevent unwanted movement of the car when it is raised off the ground;



297 5520751D

NOTE Passengers should not remain in the car while the car is being jacked.

Jacking instructions

384)

Jack warning label

298 5520120D

119)

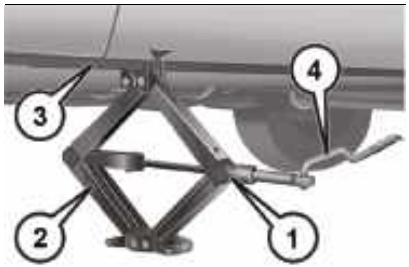
❒ alert any bystander that the car is about to be raised: all persons should be kept away from the car and nobody must touch it until it has been lowered. Nor should any occupant remain in the car;

❒ if the car has alloy wheel rims, where the hub cap covers the fastening bolts, use the wrench with great care to remove the hub cap before raising the car;

❒ before raising the car, use the dedicated wrench to loosen, but not remove, the fastening bolts on the wheel with the flat tyre. While the tire is still resting on the ground, you just need to turn the bolts one turn anticlockwise;

❒ position the jack under the car, near the wheel to be changed;

❒ insert the key (4) fig. 299 on the hexagon (1) hexagon of the jack (2) and turn it clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly engaged in the lifting area of the side member ▽ (fig. 300) on the door sill trim;



299 5520393D

Jacking points

300 5520394D

❒ lift the car until the wheel is a few centimetres off the ground;
❒ remove the fastening bolts and the wheel;
❒ insert the locating pin in the hub cap (in the case of alloy wheel rims) to facilitate fitting of the spare wheel;
❒ make sure the contact surfaces between spare wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;
❒ fit the spare wheel;
❒ fit and do up the bolts, without tightening them;
❒ operate the jack and completely lower the car;
❒ tighten the fastening bolts, alternately passing from one column to the opposite one (see fig. 301). In the case of any doubts regarding the bolts tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership;

301 J0A0159C

❒ position the jack in the thermoformed tray and open it just enough to fix it. Reposition the jack and spare wheel fastener.

385) 386) 387)

WARNINGS

❒ Should it be absolutely necessary to operate on the road surface or near it, pay the utmost attention to cars in transit.
❒ Pay particular attention when using the wrench to remove the wheel fastening bolts: it may have sharp edges.
❒ Raising the car any more than necessary may lower its stability. The jack may slip and injure those nearby. Do not raise the car any more than required for the removal of the wheel.
❒ Tyres with unidirectional tread can be recognised by arrows on the side of the tyre which indicate the direction of rotation. It is compulsory to comply with this direction. Only in this way can the tyres maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces.
❒ If, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tyre the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with great care, since the tyre's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet.
❒ In order to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible.
❒ Make sure that the spare wheel is fitted with the valve facing outwards. The wheel may be damaged if fitted incorrectly.
❒ If the car has a hub cap or wheel cover, do not attempt to fit it on the spare wheel or the space-saver wheel.
❒ To prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the car's wheels are on the ground, to prevent the car falling from the jack.

❒ After having travelled for about 40 km, stop and check that the fastening bolts are tightened correctly.

REFITTING THE STANDARD WHEEL

Following the procedure described previously, raise the car and remove the spare wheel or the space-saver spare wheel. Then refit the standard wheel proceeding as described below.

❒ make sure the contact surfaces between standard wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;
❒ insert the wheel on the hub and use the spanner provided to tighten the bolts;
❒ lower the car and remove the jack;
❒ using the wrench provided, fully tighten the 5 bolts in the numeric sequence shown in fig. 301. In the case of any doubts regarding the bolts tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership;
❒ where provided, reinstall the hub cap, taking care to position the three plastic pins in the dedicated seats on the wheel. Take care not to break the pins by pressing on the cap.

At the end of the operation

Proceed as follows:

❒ place the jack and the other tools in the dedicated area of the boot;
❒ stow the spare wheel or the space-saver spare wheel in the dedicated housing of the boot;
❒ correctly reposition the boot load platform.

WARNING

376) *Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a Jeep Dealership where it can be raised on a lift.*
377) *Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.*
378) *A punctured tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. For this reason, both the jack and the punctured tire should always be replaced in the appropriate compartment in the trunk.*
379) *It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the car next to the driving lane: make sure that the car is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.*
380) *Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the car, especially if it is heavily laden, and wait for the wheel to be replaced away from the threat posed by the traffic. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the wedge provided (where provided).*
381) *The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tire gets punctured or damaged, on the car with which it is supplied or on other cars of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa; we advise you to contact a Jeep Dealership. Never go under the raised vehicle: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack to lift loads heavier than that indicated on the label affixed to the jack. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore, only lift the car just enough to access the space-saver spare wheel (where provided).*
382) *When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: do not touch them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.*
383) *At the end of the lifting/locking operation using the jack it is necessary to extract the key taking care NOT to rotate it in the opposite direction in an attempt to facilitate the key extraction in order to avoid the release of the hooking device and failure of safety restraint.*

384) *In order to prevent personal injury or damage to the car, strictly heed the following warnings related to changing the wheel: Before lifting the car, always park it on a flat, stable surface, as far from the edge of the carriageway as possible. Switch on the hazard lights. Lock the wheel diagonally opposite the one to be replaced. Engage the parking brake fully and put the automatic transmission in the P (Park) position, or put the manual transmission gear lever in first gear. Do not start the engine or leave it running with the car raised. Do not allow anyone to sit in the car while it is raised with the jack. Do not go under the car while it is raised with the jack. If it is necessary to work under the car, contact a Jeep Dealership, which can place it on a workshop lift. Only use the jack at the indicated positions, and only for lifting the car when changing a wheel. When working on or near a carriageway, pay the utmost attention to moving cars. To ensure that the inflated or flat spare wheel is stowed securely, place it with the valve stem pointing downwards.*

385) *The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the spare tire fitted. Avoid sudden starting or stopping, sharp or fast turns. The total life of a space-saver spare wheel is approximately 3,000 km, after which it must be replaced by another wheel of the same type. Never install a standard tire on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver spare wheel. Have the tire repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the fastening bolts before fitting them: they might slip out when driving!*

386) *The space-saver wheel (where provided) or spare wheel (where provided) is specific to the vehicle; do not use it on vehicles of a different model, nor use wheels from other models on your car. Only use the space-saver spare wheel or spare wheel in an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. "Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max!". Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never remove or cover the sticker on the space-saver wheel or spare wheel. Never apply a hubcap on a space-saver spare wheel or spare wheel. The driving characteristics of the car will be modified with the space-saver spare wheel or spare wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering.*

387) *The space-saver wheel (where provided) cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.*

IMPORTANT

119) *Do not attempt to raise the car by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the "Jacking Instructions" for this car.*

TIREKIT

(where provided)

388) 389) 390) 391) 392) 393) 394) 395)

120) 121)

5)

The car may be equipped with a different TireKit (OPT1 kit or OPT2 kit) according to the version.

Preliminary operations

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely. The car must be stopped in a lay-by, car-park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact;
- stop the engine, switch on the hazard warning lights, apply the electric parking brake and engage 1st gear if uphill or reverse gear if downhill for versions with manual transmission. Put in P for versions with automatic transmission;
- steer the wheels completely;
- in the event of a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels;
- before getting out of the car, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force). In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are driving;
- make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or

be exposed to the risk of injury. In the event of a puncture, change the tyre in accordance with the laws of the country in which you are travelling.

OPT1 KIT DESCRIPTION

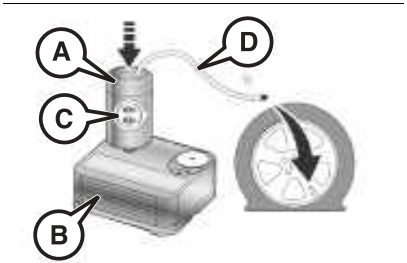
396)

The TireKit is located in the boot inside its own box. The container is also equipped with a screwdriver, the tow ring and the funnel for refuelling in an emergency.

To access the TireKit, open the tailgate, remove the reconfigurable load platform and lift the mat. For more detailed information, refer to the "Changing a wheel" chapter.

The TireKit fig. 302 comprises:

- one cartridge (A) containing sealant and fitted with: transparent tube for injecting the sealant (D) and sticker (C) with the wording MAX. 80 km/h / 50 mph to be applied in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre;
- one compressor (B);
- a pair of gloves located in the hose compartment of the cartridge (D).

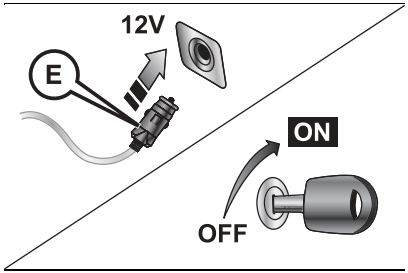


302 5520960D

Repair procedure

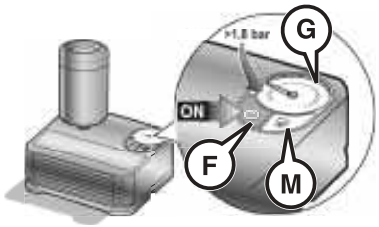
Proceed as follows:

- insert the sealant cartridge (A) into the corresponding compressor compartment (B) and press it down hard. Remove the speed limit sticker (C) and apply it in a clearly visible position;
- wear the gloves;
- remove the cap from the tyre valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid (D) onto the valve. If a 250 ml cartridge is present the housing of the transparent tube is provided with a removable ring to facilitate extraction
- make sure that the ON/ OFF button (F) fig. 304 is in the off position (button not pressed);

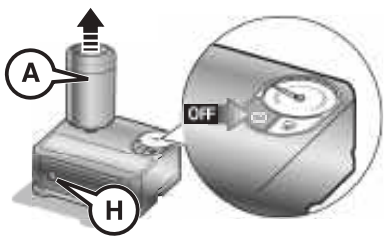


303 5520961D

- insert the electrical connector (E) fig. 303 in the 12 V power socket of the car and start the engine;
- operate the compressor by pressing the ON/OFF button (F) fig. 304. When the pressure gauge (G) reaches the recommended pressure (see the “Rims and tyres” chapter in the “Technical Data” section) or the pressure indicated on the specific label) stop the compressor by pressing the ON- OFF button again;
- disconnect the cartridge (A) fig. 305 from the compressor, by pressing the release button (H) and lifting the cartridge upwards.

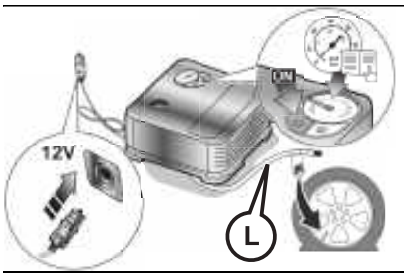


304 5520962D

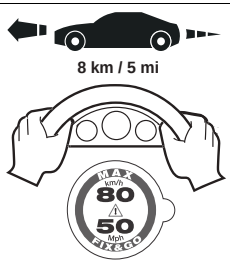


305 5520963D

If the pressure gauge (G) fig. 304 indicates a pressure lower than 1.8 bar (26 psi) 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube (D) from the tyre valve and remove the cartridge (A) from the compressor. Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant. Stop the vehicle safely, operate the electric parking brake and restore pressure using the black inflation pipe (L) fig. 306 to reach the required pressure. If also in this case, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi 15 minutes after turning on, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership. After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles fig. 307, move the car to a safe and suitable area and engage the electric parking brake. Take the compressor and restore pressure using the black inflation tube (L).



306 5520964D



307 5520965D

If the pressure shown is higher than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, restore the pressure and drive safely to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If, however, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership.

397)

Inflation procedure

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car safely, as described above, and operate the electric parking brake;
- extract the black inflation tube and screw it firmly onto the tyre valve. Then follow the instructions below. Press the air release button to adjust any excessive tyre pressure (see "Repair procedure" paragraph).

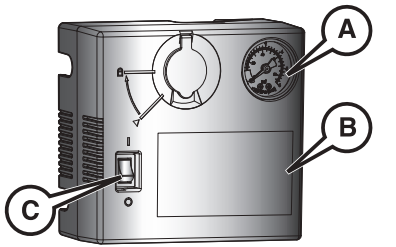
Cartridge replacement

Proceed as follows:

- only use original cartridges, which can be purchased from the Jeep Dealership;
- to remove the cartridge, press the release button and lift it (see description above).

OPT2 KIT DESCRIPTION

398) 399) 400)

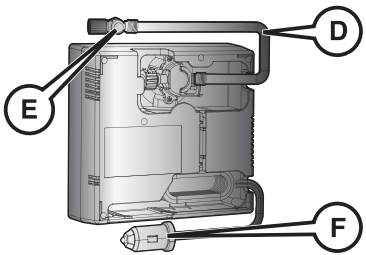


308 5520949D

(A) Pressure gauge

(B) Instruction label

(C) On/Off switch

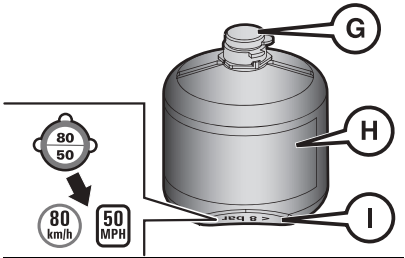


309 5520950D

(D) Air pipe

(E) Deflation button

(F) Power supply cable / 12V plug



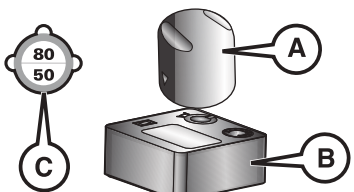
310 5520951D

(G) Cap for the sealant bottle

(H) Sealant bottle and expiry date

(I) Speed label

Description



311 5520952D

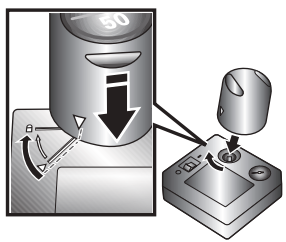
The quick tyre repair kit fig. 311 is located in the boot or in the toolbox and consists of a compressor (B) and a cartridge containing sealing fluid (A) and an adhesive sticker (C) with the wording "Max km 80Km/h", which is to be placed in a clearly visible position (e.g. instrument panel) after the tyre repair.

Repair procedure

312 5520953D

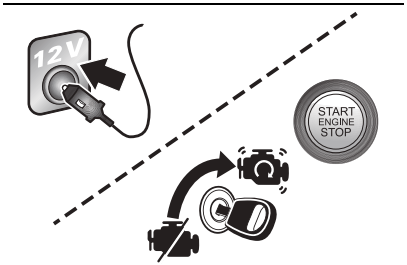
Proceed as follows:

- take the kit, detach the speed limit sticker (I) fig. 310 and apply it in a clearly visible position fig. 312



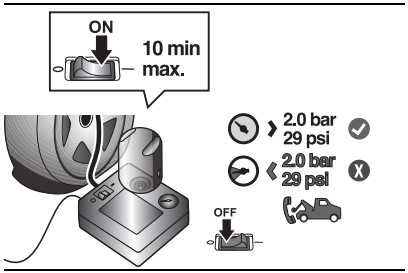
313 5520954D

- open the cap on the compressor, engage the cartridge and turn a quarter turn clockwise, fig. 313
- remove the cap from the tyre valve and screw the black compressor tube onto the valve
- make sure that the ON/OFF button is in the off position (button in position 0)



314 5520955D

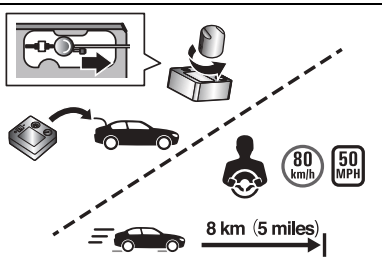
❒ insert the electrical connector fig. 314 into the 12V socket on the car



315 5520956D

❒ activate the compressor setting the ON-OFF button, fig. 315, to the on position (button in position I)

❒ when the pressure gauge indicates the prescribed pressure indicated in the "Wheels" chapter, "Technical Data" section or on the label, switch the compressor off by turning the button to the OFF position (0)

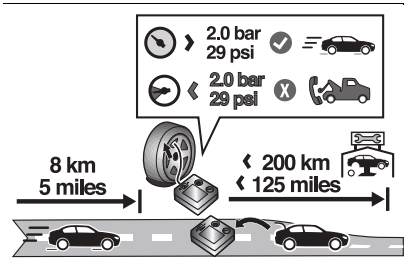


316 5520957D

If the pressure gauge fig. 316 indicates a pressure lower than 2 bar / 29 psi 10 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the black tube of the compressor from the tyre valve and undo the cartridge from the compressor turning it by one quarter of a turn anticlockwise and lift it. Move the car by approximately 10 metres to allow the distribution of the sealant.

Stop the engine, switch on the hazard lights; stop the vehicle safely, apply the parking brake; engage 1st gear if uphill or reverse gear if downhill; wheels all steered; on a steep gradient, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels and restore pressure using the black compressor tube fig. 316 until the prescribed pressure is reached.

If the pressure is still lower than 2 bar / 29 psi 10 minutes after turning on, do not resume driving, but contact a Jeep Dealership.

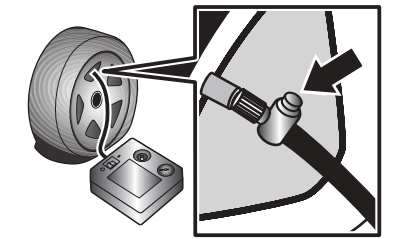


317 5520958D

After driving approximately 8 km / 5 miles, place the vehicle in a safe and easy area, stop the engine, switch on the hazard lights, apply the parking brake; engage 1st gear if uphill or reverse gear if downhill with wheels all steered. In the event of a steep slope, place a wedge or stone behind the wheels.

Take the compressor and restore the pressure using the black inflation tube. If the pressure shown is higher than 2 bar / 29 psi restore the pressure and drive safely to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If, however, the pressure is lower than 2 bar / 29 psi do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership.

Pressure relief valve



318 5520959D

If the tyre pressure is higher than expected, it is possible, after switching off the compressor, to lower it by means of the button located next to the black tube connection.

WARNING

388) *IMPORTANT: Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The kit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the kit, ensure that the tyre isn't excessively damaged and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tyre.*
389) *Damage to the sides of the tire cannot be repaired. Do not attempt to use the TireKit if the tire was damaged as a result of being used when deflated.*
390) *Wear the protective gloves provided with the TireKit.*
391) *Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the TireKit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends.*
392) *Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tyre.*
393) *As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.*
394) *The TireKit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily. The TireKit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible.*
395) *Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On hills or uneven roads, use chocks or appropriate objects to block the wheels of the vehicle.*
396) *Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 consecutive minutes: risk of overheating.*
397) *If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the TireKit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tire is too damaged. Contact a Jeep Dealership for any such operations.*
398) *Carefully read the cartridge label before use and avoid improper use. The kit should be used by adults and cannot be used by children.*
399) *Do not let the compressor turned on for longer than 10 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard*
400) *Use the kit only in case of a punctured tyre.*

IMPORTANT

120) *The sealant fluid is effective with external temperatures from -40°C to +50°C. The sealant fluid has an expiry date and must be replaced periodically. It is possible to repair tires with damage on the tread up to a maximum diameter of 6 mm. Show the cartridge and the label to the personnel charged with handling the tire treated with the TireKit.*
121) *The surface of the tube may be hot.*

IMPORTANT

5) *Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.*

JUMP STARTING

If the conventional battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another car, an auxiliary battery or a booster. In all cases, the battery used must have a capability equal to or a little higher than the flat one.
Jump starting may be dangerous if carried out incorrectly: carefully follow the procedures described below.
For the Plug-in Hybrid version: If both the traditional battery and the high-voltage battery are flat, charge the traditional battery first, in order to start the system and allow the heat engine to start in order to move the car. We suggest then, to also charge the high-voltage battery.

401) 402) 403) 404) 122) 123)

WARNINGS
When an auxiliary battery is used, comply with the use and precaution operative instructions specified by the manufacturer.

Do not use the booster battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V. The conventional battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the car could be damaged.
Do not attempt jump starting if the conventional battery is frozen. The conventional battery could break or explode!

Preparation for jump starting

The conventional car battery is located in the engine compartment, behind the left light cluster.

WARNING The positive terminal (+) of the conventional battery is shielded by a protective cover. Lift the cover to access the positive terminal.

WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least two minutes before disconnecting the electrical supply from the traditional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

- operate the parking brake, move the gear lever to P (Park), for versions equipped with automatic transmission, or neutral, for versions with manual transmission, then set the ignition device to STOP;
- switch off all the other electrical devices in the car;
- should you be using the battery of another car, park the other car within the range of the cables used for the connection, operate the parking brake and ensure that its ignition is off.

405)

Jump starting procedure

406)

Cable connection

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

- connect one end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the car with flat conventional battery;
- connect the other end of the cable used for positive (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the auxiliary battery;
- connect one end of the cable used for negative (–) to the negative terminal (–) of the auxiliary battery;
- connect the other end of the cable used for negative (–) to an engine earth ⏚ (a visible metal part of the engine or of the car transmission with flat conventional battery) away from the conventional battery and the fuel injection system;
- start the car engine with the auxiliary battery, let it run for a few minutes at idling. Start the engine of the car with flat conventional battery.

407)

Cable disconnection

Once the engine has started, remove the cables as follows: disconnect the end of the negative (–) cable from the engine earth with the flat conventional battery; disconnect the opposite end of the negative (–) cable from the negative (–) terminal of the auxiliary battery;

disconnect the positive (+) cable from the positive (+) terminal of the auxiliary battery; disconnect the positive (+) cable from the positive (+) terminal of the car with the flat battery. If jump starting is often necessary, have the vehicle battery and the recharging system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

124)

PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION

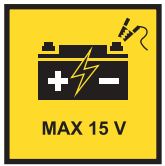
FLAT CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

If the conventional battery of the car is flat, it can be jump started or a portable booster can be used with nominal voltage of 12 volts.

When using a portable booster with a nominal voltage of 12V/24V, make sure that the selector is correctly positioned on 12 Volt.

Pay attention to the dedicated label, fig. 319, located on the cover of the conventional battery.

WARNING **DO NOT apply a voltage higher than 15 Volts under any circumstances in case of jump starting.**



319 J0A6167E

If both the traditional battery and the high-voltage battery are flat, charge the traditional battery first, in order to start the system and allow the heat engine to start in order to move the car. We suggest then, to also charge the high-voltage battery.

WARNING

401) *Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.*
402) *Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.*
403) *The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.*
404) *Do not attempt jump starting if the conventional battery is frozen. It may break or explode during operation.*
405) *Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.*
406) *Failure to observe this procedure could cause injuries or damage due to the explosion of the conventional battery.*
407) *Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the flat conventional battery. The following spark could lead to conventional battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.*

IMPORTANT

122) *Do not use the booster battery or any other source of external supply with voltage above 12 V: the conventional battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system could be damaged.*
123) *Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine as this could damage the electronic systems, particularly the engine ignition and fuel supply control units.*
124) *Accessories connected to the power sockets of the car draw current from the conventional battery even when not in use (e.g. mobile phones, etc.). These devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the conventional battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.*

FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM

408)

This intervenes in the case of a collision causing:

- the interruption of the fuel supply with the engine consequently cutting out
- the automatic unlocking of the doors
- turning on the lights inside the car
- deactivation of climate control system ventilation
- automatic disconnection of the auxiliary battery (Mild Hybrid versions) from the electrical system
- switching on the emergency lights (to disable the lights, run the “reset” procedure as shown below)

On some versions, the intervention of the system is indicated by a message shown on the display. In the same way, a dedicated message on the display warns the driver if system operation is compromised.

WARNING Carefully check the car for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the car or near the tank area. After a collision, turn the ignition device to STOP to prevent the battery from running down.

WARNING The auxiliary battery can only be reconnected to the electrical system by a Jeep Dealership.

Reset procedure

To restore correct operation of the car, carry out the following procedure (this procedure must be started and completed within less than one minute):

- turn the ignition device to the START position
- turn on the direction indicators on the right, then on the left, then again on the right and again on the left
- now deactivate the direction indicators on the left
- turn the ignition device to the STOP position
- turn the ignition device to the START position

WARNING

408) *If, after an impact, you smell fuel or notice leaks from the fuel system, do not reactivate the system to avoid the risk of fire.*

ENGINE OVERHEATING

125)

409)

WARNING

409) *You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from the engine compartment, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has had time to cool. Never attempt to remove the cap with radiator or expansion tank hot.*

IMPORTANT

125) *An overheated cooling system can damage the car. If the hand remains on "H", switch off the engine immediately and call a Dealership for assistance. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the hand drops back into the normal range. If the hand remains on the “H,” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine OFF immediately, and call a service centre for assistance.*

RELEASING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND THE DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER

(if present - excluding Mild Hybrid versions)
In the event of a failure, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:
- switch off the engine;
- engage the electric parking brake;
- working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow, fig. 320, remove the transmission trim (complete with gear lever gaiter) lifting it upwards.

320 5520728D

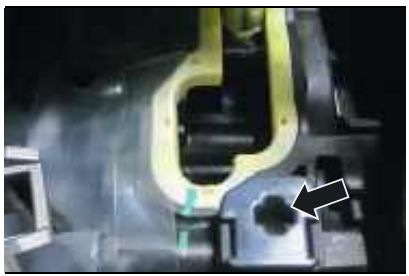
- depress the brake pedal and keep it fully depressed;

According to the version:

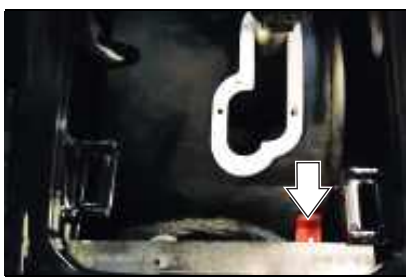
- Insert the supplied screwdriver perpendicular into the release access hole in the rear right corner of the gear selected, fig. 321 and press down on the release lever;

or:

- press the fig. 322 button with the screwdriver provided;



321 5520729D



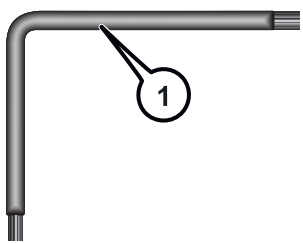
322 5520827D

- move the gear lever to N (Neutral);
- refit the gear lever panel and gear lever gaiter correctly;
- start the engine.

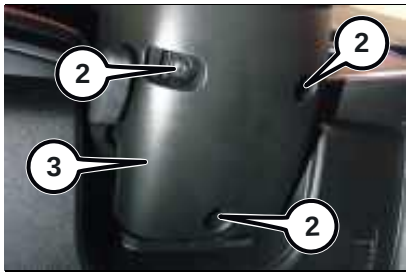
IGNITION KEY EMERGENCY REMOVAL

126)

The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).
If the conventional battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.
Follow these steps to extract the key fob manually:
- stop the car in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;
- using the key (1) fig. 323provided (located in the container with the handbook), undo the fixing screws (2) fig. 324 of the lower trim;



323 5520459D



324 5520730D

❒ remove the lower steering column trim (3) releasing it from its housing;
❒ pull tab (4) fig. 325 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;

325 5520460D

❒ once the key has been removed, refit the lower trim (3) fig. 324, make sure it locks correctly and fully tighten the fixing screws (2).

IMPORTANT

126) *It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.*

HOW TO FREE A BOGGED-DOWN CAR

To free a car the wheels of which half sunk into mud, sand or snow, it is often enough to make the car rock forwards and backwards slightly. Turn the steering wheel both ways to clear obstacles from the front wheels. On cars with automatic transmission, hold the gear lever release button pressed. Then move the gear selector alternatively between D (drive) and R (reverse) position (automatic transmission) or between SECOND GEAR and R (reverse) (manual transmission), pressing the accelerator at the same time.

NOTE On cars with automatic transmission, the gear selector can be moved between the D (drive) and R (reverse) positions only when the wheels are turning at 8 km/h or less. Whenever the transmission is in N (neutral) for longer than two seconds, the brake pedal must be pressed to engage D (drive) or R (reverse).

Apply minimum pressure to the accelerator pedal in order to maintain the rocking movement without making the wheels spin or increasing engine rpm.

410)

NOTE Before starting the rocking movement of the car, press the button OFF (if necessary) to set the electronic

stability program (ESC) to partially disengaged mode. For more information, refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety". Once the car has been freed, press the button OFF again to restore ESC mode.

127)

WARNING

410) *Sudden accelerations may be dangerous. The forces generated by the excessive rotation of the wheels could cause even permanent damage to axles and the tyres. In the worst case, a tyre could burst and injure someone. Do not attempt to release the car with accelerations faster than 24 km/h for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter of the speed.*

IMPORTANT

127) *Revving up the engine or spinning the wheels may cause overheating and damage the transmission. Let the engine idle with the transmission in neutral position for at least one minute once every five rocking cycles. This will prevent overheating and reduce the risk of damage to the clutch or to the transmission in case of prolonged attempts to free the car. When you attempt to free a bogged-down car passing from D (drive)/SECOND gear to R (reverse), avoid making the wheels slip at a speed higher than 24 km/h to prevent damage to the transmission. Revving up the engine or spinning the wheels may cause overheating and damage the transmission. The tyres can also suffer. Therefore, avoid accelerating more than 24 km/h with the gear engaged (without shifting gears).*

TOWING A BROKEN-DOWN CAR

The procedures for towing a broken-down car with a tow truck are described below.
It is recommended to tow the car with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance car.

		FRONT WHEEL DRIVE (FWD)		ELECTRIFIED FRONT DRIVE (Mild Hybrid versions)	ELECTRIFIED ALL-WHEEL DRIVE (eAWD) (Plug-In Hybrid versions)
TOWING CONDITION	**WHEELS LIFTED FROM GROUND**	**AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (*)**	**MANUAL TRANSMISSION**	**ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (**)**	**AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (*)**
Towing on level ground	NONE	NOT PERMITTED	If the transmission is operating correctly, engage the neutral. Now the vehicle can be towed, but just for short distances (approx. 15 km) and at a reduced speed (max. 25 km/h).	If the transmission is operating correctly, put it in N. The car can be towed for 100 metres at a maximum speed of 10 Km/h.	NOT PERMITTED
Wheel lifting or towing on a trailer	REAR	NOT PERMITTED		NOT PERMITTED	NOT PERMITTED
	FRONT	Towing is allowed with the two front wheels raised off the ground only for short distances (approx 15 km) and at a low speed (maximum 25 km/h).	OK	Towing is allowed with the two front wheels raised off the ground only for short distances (approx 15 km) and at a low speed (maximum 25 km/h).	Towing is allowed with the two front wheels raised off the ground only for short distances (approx 15 km) and at a low speed (maximum 25 km/h).
Car on the platform of a roadside assistance car	ALL	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD	PERMITTED METHOD	PERMITTED METHOD

(*) **WARNING (excluding Mild Hybrid versions)** If the transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), do not tow the car and contact a Jeep Dealership. If the automatic transmission gear lever is locked in "Park" (P), release it before starting to tow the car.

(**) **WARNING (Mild Hybrid versions)** If the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission cannot be put in neutral (N), tow the car with the front wheels raised to avoid damaging the transmission. If the car is towed, if the transmission lever is NOT in neutral (N) and if “N” is not shown on the instrument panel display, the car can be seriously damaged.

WARNING If a car is towed without complying with the requirements shown in the table, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to incorrect towing is not covered by warranty.

WARNING A suitable towing or lifting equipment is necessary for towing, in order to avoid damage to the car.

WARNING Only use suitable tow bars and other equipment, following the Manufacturer's instructions. Connect the tow bars or other tow equipment to the main structural components of the car and not to the bumper or other related brackets.

WARNING Comply with the regulations regarding vehicle towing in force in each country.

WARNING Do not tow using lifting harnesses. When securing the car to a row truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your car may result from improper towing.

TOWING THE CAR

For Plug-In Hybrid versions, it is recommended to tow the car with all the four wheels LIFTED from the ground.
It is therefore possible to tow the car on the flatbed of a rescue vehicle. For detailed see the "Towing a broken-down car" chapter.

NOTES:

- Make sure that the Auto parking brake function (electric parking brake) is deactivated before towing the car to prevent engaging the electric parking brake involuntarily. The electric parking brake function is enabled or disabled using the functions which can programmed by the user in **Uconnect™** Settings.
- Vehicles with a discharged conventional battery or total electrical failure when the electric parking brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

If accessories must be used while towing (wipers, defrosters, etc.), set the ignition device to ENGINE mode.
The Safehold function engages the electric parking brake whenever the driver side door is open (if the battery is connected, the ignition device is in the ENGINE position, the automatic transmission is not in P (park) position and the brake pedal is released). If you are towing the car with the ignition device in ENGINE mode, you must manually disable the electric parking brake whenever the driver's door is opened by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.
If the conventional battery is flat, see "Releasing the gear selector" in the previous chapter for instructions on how to move the gear lever from P (park) position of the automatic transmission so as to able to move the car.

128) 129) 130) 131)

Keyless models

Particular attention must be dedicated when towing the car with the ignition device STOP mode. The only towing method allowed without the key is on a breakdown truck platform. To prevent damage to the car, use appropriate towing equipment.

Models with key

The manufacturer recommends towing your car with all four wheels OFF the ground on the flatbed of a rescue car.
If a breakdown truck with platform is not available, the car must be towed with the front wheels **LIFTED** from the ground (using a trailer or special equipment allowing lifting of the front wheels).
Check that the electric parking brake are released and remains in this state during the towing operations. The electric parking brake must not be released if all four wheels are lifted off the ground.

132)

Using the towing attachment

The car is equipped with a tow eye fig. 326 which can be used to move it if it breaks down.

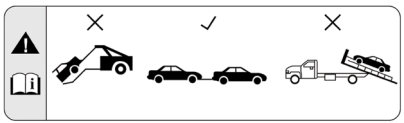
If a towing attachment is used, make sure to follow the instructions in "Precautions for using the towing attachment" and "Towing a broken-down car" in this section.

326 5520455D

Precautions for using the towing attachment

133) 134) 135) 136) 137)

Towing attachment warning label



327 0614050352

411) 412) 413) 414) 415)

Fitting the towing attachment - Front towing attachment

The front towing attachment housing is located behind a flap on the front bumper (fig. 328)

To fit the attachment, open the flap using the car key or a small screwdriver, then tighten the attachment in its housing.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the tow eye and tighten, refer to “Replacing a wheel” in this section for further information. The towing attachment must be completely inserted in the respective fastening bracket through the lower part of the front bumper. Do not tow the car if the towing attachment is not completely inserted in the fixing bracket.

328 5520731D

Fitting the towing attachment - Rear towing attachment

The rear towing attachment is located behind a flap behind a flap on the rear right side of the bumper (fig. 329).

To fit the attachment, open the flap using the car key or a small screwdriver, then tighten the attachment in its housing.

Insert the flat part of the jack lever in the towing attachment and tighten. The towing attachment must be completely inserted in the respective fastening bracket through the lower part of the rear bumper. Do not tow the car if the towing attachment is not completely inserted in the fixing bracket.

329 5520431D

Vehicles equipped with key fob with an integrated vehicle key

Move the ignition device to ENGINE and then to STOP, without opening the door. Extracting the key causes the steering column lock to engage automatically. Put the transmission into neutral.

Vehicles with Keyless Enter-N-Go system

Put the ignition device in the ENGINE position and subsequently in the STOP position, without opening the door. While towing, remember that when the brake servo and the electro-mechanical power steering are not available, more pressure must be applied on the brakes and that more force is needed to steer the car.

416) 417) 138)

WARNING

411) *Stay clear of the towing and towed vehicles, if connected using the tow eye.*

412) *Do not use a chain with a tow eye. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.*
413) *Do not use a tow strap with a tow eye. Tow straps may break or become disengaged, causing serious injury or death.*
414) *Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.*
415) *The brake and steering power assist systems will not function while the vehicle is being towed. You will, therefore, need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.*
416) *Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.*
417) *Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.*

IMPORTANT

128) *Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.*
129) *When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.*

130) *Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.*
131) *Do not use a bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.*
132) *Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.*
133) *The tow eye must only be used for roadside emergencies. Use with an appropriate device in accordance with highway code (a rigid bar) to maneuver the vehicle in preparation for transport via a tow truck.*
134) *The tow eye must not be used to move the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles.*
135) *Do not use the tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing.*
136) *Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle. Refer to the "Freeing a stuck vehicle" chapter for further information.*
137) *For detailed instructions, see "Towing a broken-down car". Failure to observe these indications may cause damage to the car.*
138) *The tow hitch must be used only in emergency situations to rescue a car stranded off road. Do not use the tow hitches for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.*

ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

The car is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS). Refer to "Occupant Protection System" under "Safety" for more information about the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)

(where provided)
This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main function of an EDR is to record, in particular crash or near-crash situations, such as the deployment of an airbag or impact against a road obstacle, data useful for understanding the performance of vehicle systems.
The EDR is designed to record data related to the dynamics and safety systems of the vehicle for a short time.
The EDR of this vehicle is designed to record the following types of data at the time of the event:

- the operating modes of various systems in the vehicle;
- whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled;
- the amount of pressure applied (if any) by the driver on the accelerator and/or brake pedal and the speed at which the vehicle is travelling.

This information provides a more complete picture of the circumstances in which collisions and injuries occur.
If all available EDR positions are occupied by locked events (i.e. cannot be overwritten by subsequent events), the airbag warning light comes on in the instrument panel. Other conditions may cause the airbag warning light to come on. For more information, see “Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag” in this section.

NOTE **Data from the EDR is only recorded by the vehicle if a non-negligible collision situation occurs; under normal driving conditions, the EDR does not record any data or personal information (e.g. name, gender, age and location of the accident). To read data recorded by an EDR, a "Crash Data Retrieval (CDR)" device made by Bosch is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR. If the contents of the EDR cannot be reproduced using the OBD connection port of the vehicle, the Bosch CDR tool can be connected directly to the control unit of the ORC occupant protection systems (ORC).**

In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, the information can be read by other parties, such as the police, who are equipped with the required special equipment and have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Blank page

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

Proper maintenance allows car performance to be maintained over time, operating costs to be contained, and safety system performance to be safeguarded.
This section explains how.

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the car under the best conditions. For this reason, Jeep has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described on the Service Schedule.
Before each scheduled service deadline, it is always necessary to carefully follow the instructions in the Service Schedule (e.g. periodically check level of fluids, tyre pressure, etc.).
The Scheduled Servicing is carried out by the Jeep Dealership at pre-set times. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit agreement only. If your car is used frequently for towing, the interval between one scheduled servicing operation and the next should be reduced.

WARNING The scheduled service deadlines are set out by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. It is advisable to inform a Jeep Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

PERIODIC CHECKS

Every 1,000 km or before long journeys, check and, if necessary, top up:

- engine coolant level;
- coolant level of the high-voltage battery (for Plug-In Hybrid versions) or 48V auxiliary battery (for Mild Hybrid versions);

NOTE The level must be checked when the engine is cold and must lie between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir. If the level is below the MIN level, go to a Jeep Dealership. Do not attempt to open the cap yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a Jeep Dealership using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling

- brake fluid level;
- low AdBlue® diesel emissions additive (UREA) level (where provided);
- windscreen washer fluid level;
- tyre inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of windscreen washer/wiper system and positioning/wear of screen wiper/rear window wiper blades.

Oil consumption of the engine depends on conditions and driving style. For this reason, the engine oil level must be checked every 3000 km and topped up, if necessary (see the "Engine compartment - Checking the levels" chapter and the "Refuelling "chapter in the "Technical Specifications" section for information on the quantity to be topped up).

DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the car is used in one of the following conditions:

- Law enforcement (or security service), taxi service;
- towing a trailer or caravan;
- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) at sub-zero external temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;

the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Service Schedule:

- check front and rear disc brake pad condition and wear;
- check cleanliness of bonnet and boot locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
- visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/ fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);
- check the state of charge and fluid level of the conventional battery;
- visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;

❒ check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
❒ check and, if necessary, replace cabin air filter;
❒ check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner.

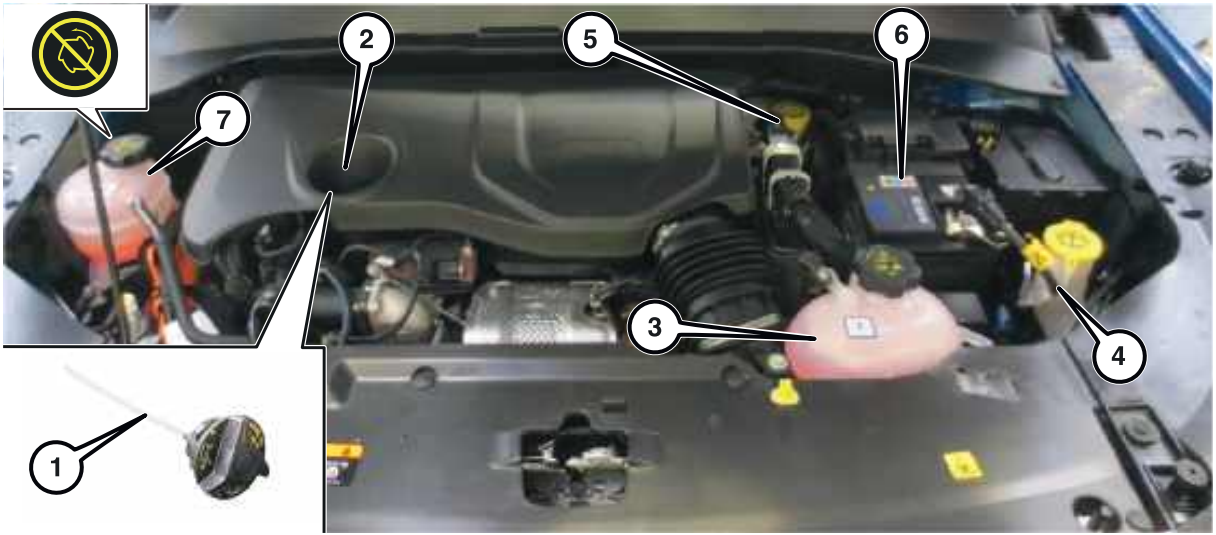
ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Version 1.3

330 **5520590D**

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Conventional battery

1.3 190/240 HP version (Plug-in Hybrid version)



331 5520899D

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Heat engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Conventional battery 7. High-voltage system coolant

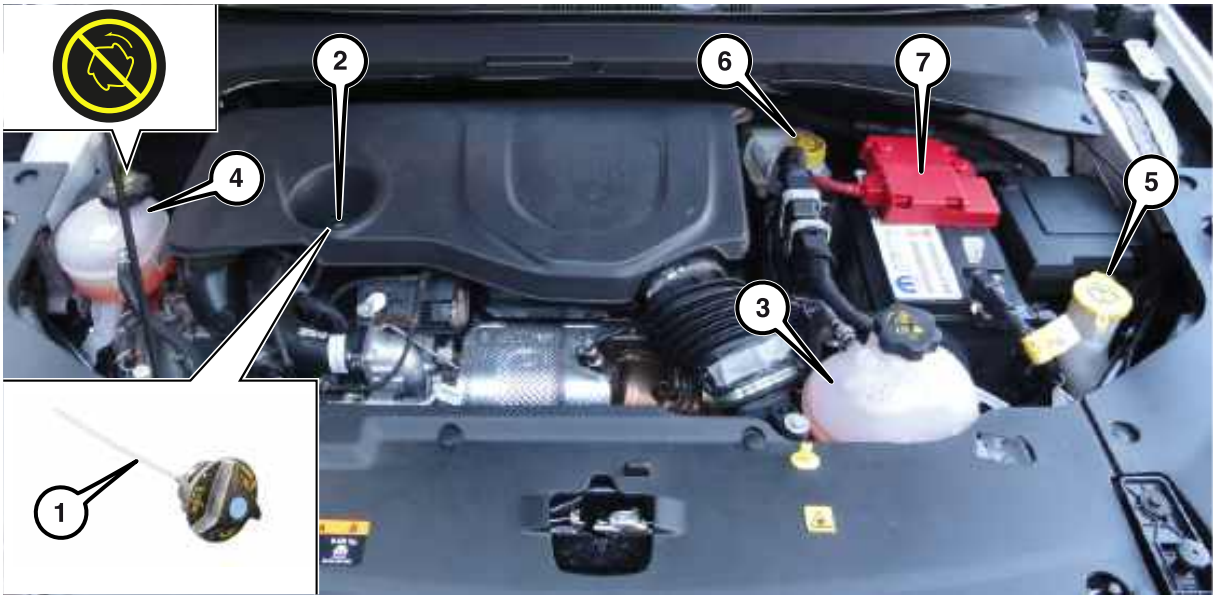
NOTE The cooling tank of the high-voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.

1.6 diesel engine

332 5520665D

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Conventional battery

1.5 130HP Mild Hybrid version



333 5520893D

1. Engine oil level dipstick 2. Engine oil cap/filler 3. Heat engine coolant 4. Mild Hybrid system low temperature circuit coolant 5. Windscreen/rear window washer fluid 6. Brake fluid 7. Low-voltage battery(12V)

NOTE The cooling tank of the 48V auxiliary battery system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.

418) 419) 420) 421) 422)

140)

ENGINE OIL

WARNING It is advisable to check the engine oil level indication before long journeys.

Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX references on the dipstick (1).

If the level of the oil is close to or below the MIN mark, add oil via the filler fitting (1) until the MAX mark is reached.

423) 141)

Version 1.6

Take out the engine oil dipstick (1), clean it with a lint-free cloth and reinsert it.

Extract it again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

Version 1.3

The engine oil level dipstick (1) is integral with the cap (2). Unscrew the cap, clean the dipstick with a lint-free cloth, reinsert the dipstick and screw the cap back on.

Unscrew the plug again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

When the operation is complete, screw in the cap/dipstick correctly.

334 5520666D

Engine oil consumption

142) 6)

The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1000 km. When the car is new, the engine needs to be run in; therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilised after the first 5000 - 6000 km.

ENGINE COOLANT

424)

143)

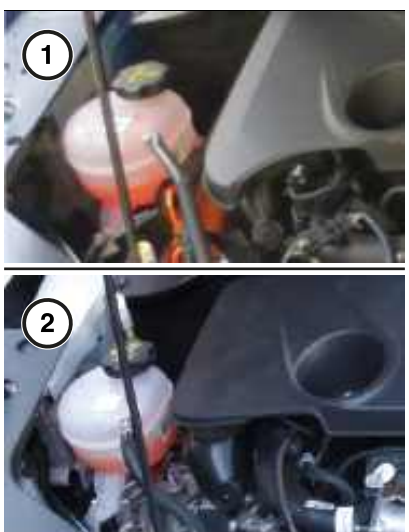
If the level is too low, unscrew the cap (3) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "Refuelling" chapter in the “Technical Specifications” section.

COOLANT IN THE HIGH-VOLTAGE / 48V AUXILIARY BATTERY COOLING SYSTEM

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

The coolant level in the high-voltage battery system (1) fig. 335 (for Plug-In Hybrid versions) or 48V auxiliary battery (2) fig. 335 (for Mild Hybrid versions) must be checked when the engine is cold and must lie between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir.

If the level is below the MIN level, go to a Jeep Dealership. Do not attempt to open the cap fig. 336 yourself to avoid burns and/or damage to the cooling system and electronic components. Topping up and filling operations must be carried out by qualified personnel at a Jeep Dealership using the appropriate equipment for vacuum filling.



335 5520901D

336 5520900D

WINDSCREEN/REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID

425) 426)

If the level is low, lift the cap (4) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the “Refuelling” chapter of the "Technical Specifications" section.

WARNING The headlight washer system (where provided) will not operate when the fluid level is low, even though the windscreen/rear window washer continues to operate.

BRAKE FLUID

427) 428) 144)

Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the fluid level in the reservoir is low, unscrew the cap (5) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the “Refuelling” chapter of the "Technical Specifications" section.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTIVATION SYSTEM OIL

139)

The transmission control oil level should only be checked at a Jeep Dealership.

CONVENTIONAL FLAT BATTERY (12V)

The conventional battery does not require topping up the electrolyte with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at a Jeep Dealership is, however, necessary to check its efficiency.

429) 430) 431) 432) 433) 434) 435) 436) 437)

145) 146)

Replacing the conventional battery

If necessary, replace the conventional battery with another original battery with the same specifications. Follow the conventional battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

USEFUL ADVICE FOR EXTENDING THE LIFE OF THE CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

To avoid rapidly discharging the conventional battery and to preserve its functionality over time, scrupulously follow the following indications: when parking the car, make sure that the doors, bonnets and doors are securely closed to prevent the interior ceiling lights from being left on turn off the interior ceiling lights. In any case, the car is equipped with a system that automatically turns off the interior lights when the engine is switched off. Do not keep devices switched on for a long time (e.g. car radio, emergency lights, etc.). Do not leave devices switched on for a long time (e.g. car radio, emergency lights, etc.) before carrying out any work on the electrical system, disconnect the cable from the negative terminal of the conventional battery.

If, after purchasing the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (e.g. alarm, etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements, contact a Jeep Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption.

WARNING After the conventional battery is disconnected, the steering must be initialised. The instrument panel warning light turns on to indicate this. To carry out this procedure turn the steering wheel all the way from one end to the other or drive in a straight line for about a hundred metres.

WARNING If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the conventional battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and

efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (at temperatures of −10 °C/14 °F). Refer to the "Car inactivity" chapter this section if the car is left parked for a long time.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be turned on at least once a month for about 10 minutes. Have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership before the summer.

WARNING

418) *Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.*
419) *Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.*
420) *When working in the engine compartment pay special attention to mechanical components that can move suddenly, pressurized or very hot liquids and live electrical parts.*
421) *NEVER touch the high-voltage system components (identified by the orange colour), as this could result in serious injury or death from electric shock.*
422) *Do not pour water or any other type of liquid onto the high voltage system components inside the engine compartment. Risk of death by electric shock and/or damage to the system.*
423) *If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). WARNING: risk of burns!*
424) *The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.*
425) *Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.*
426) *Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.*
427) *Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.*
428) *The symbol ◎, on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.*
429) *Using the conventional battery with insufficient battery fluid may irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.*
430) *Always protect your eyes with special glasses when working on or near a conventional battery.*
431) *Batteries contain substances which are very harmful for the environment. For conventional battery replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.*
432) *The electrolyte solution contained in the conventional battery is extremely corrosive and can cause burns and serious eye injuries. Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean your face close to the conventional battery during connection. Wash the affected area immediately with plenty of water in the event of accidental contact of the electrolyte with the eyes or skin. For more information, please refer to "Jump starting procedures" in "In case of emergency".*
433) *The gas developed by the conventional battery is flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks. Do not use a battery or other auxiliary power source that supplies more than 12 V. Avoid any contact between cable terminals.*
434) *Conventional battery terminals as well as accessories connected to them contain lead and lead compounds. Wash your hands thoroughly after any work on the conventional battery.*
435) *The conventional battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the conventional battery and*

do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.
436) *If the car must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the conventional battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.*
437) *Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the conventional battery.*

WARNING

139) *Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the fluid changed.*
140) *Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with one another! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.*
141) *The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.*
142) *Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.*
143) *PARAFLU^{UP} protective antifreeze is used in the engine cooling system. Use the same type of fluid currently in the cooling system when you top up fluid levels. PARAFLU^{UP} fluid may not be mixed with any other type of fluid. If this happens, do not start the engine under any circumstances and contact a Jeep Dealership.*
144) *Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.*
145) *The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the conventional battery, i.e. the positive cable to the positive terminal and the negative cable to the negative terminal. The conventional battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal symbols, and are shown on the cover of the conventional battery. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals.*
146) *If a quick conventional battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the conventional battery itself. Do not use a quick battery charger to provide the starting voltage.*

IMPORTANT

6) *Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.*

CHARGING THE CONVENTIONAL BATTERY

(only for petrol and diesel versions)

WARNINGS

WARNING After setting the ignition device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least two minutes before disconnecting the electrical supply from the traditional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

WARNING Slow charging of the conventional battery a low ampere rating for approximately 24 hours is recommended. Regardless of the duration of the operation it is always recommended to disconnect the conventional battery from the device as soon as charging is complete to avoid potential damage.

WARNING The cables of the electrical system must be correctly reconnected to the conventional battery, i.e. the positive cable (+) to the positive terminal and the negative cable (–) to the negative terminal. The conventional battery terminals are marked with the positive (+) and negative (-) terminal symbols, and are shown on the cover of the conventional battery. The battery terminals must also be corrosion-free and firmly secured to the terminals. If a

"quick-type" conventional battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the car, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the conventional battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.

VERSIONS WITHOUT STOP/START SYSTEM

To charge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the terminal from the negative conventional battery pole;
- connect the charger cables to the conventional battery terminals, observing the polarity;
- turn on the battery charger;
- when it is recharged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the conventional battery;
- reconnect the terminal to the negative conventional battery pole.

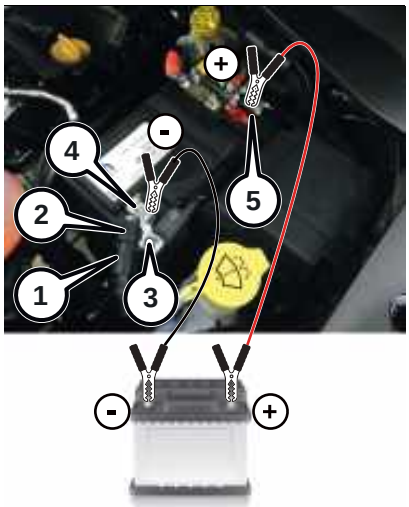
VERSIONS WITH STOP/START SYSTEM AND MILD HYBRID

To charge, proceed as follows:

- disconnect the connector (1) fig. 337 (pressing the button (2)) from the sensor (3) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (–) (4) of the conventional battery;
- connect the positive cable (+) of the battery charger to the positive conventional battery terminal (5) and the negative cable (–) to sensor terminal (4) as shown in the figure;
- turn on the battery charger.

At the end of the charging process, switch the battery charger off;

- after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector (1) to the sensor (3) as shown fig. 337.



337 5520667D

SERVICING PROCEDURES

147) 148) 149)

ENGINE OIL

Engine oil level check

150)

To ensure correct engine lubrication, the oil must always be kept at the prescribed level (see the "Engine Compartment" chapter in this section).

ENGINE OIL FILTER

Replacing the engine oil filter

The engine oil filter must be replaced each time the engine oil is changed.

It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

AIR CLEANER

438)

Replacing the air cleaner

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

It is advisable to replace it with a genuine spare part, specifically designed for this car.

NOTE Observe the "Heavy operating conditions" maintenance frequency, if applicable.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

439) 440)

151) 152)

To ensure the best possible performance, the air conditioning system must be checked and serviced at a Jeep Dealership at the beginning of the summer.

WARNING Do not use chemicals to clean the air conditioning system, since the internal components may be damaged. This kind of damage is not covered by warranty.

Replace the pollen filter

(where provided)

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

For filter replacement, contact a Jeep Dealership.

DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions)

See the "Service Schedule" for the correct servicing intervals.

LUBRICATING MOVING PARTS OF THE BODYWORK

Ensure that the locks and bodywork junction points, including components such as the seat guides, door hinges (and rollers), liftgate and bonnet are periodically lubricated with lithium-based grease to ensure correct, silent operation and to protect them from rust and wear.

Also pay particular attention to the bonnet closing devices, to ensure correct operation.

WINDSCREEN WIPER/REAR WINDOW WIPER

Periodically clean the windscreen and rear window and rubber profile of the windscreen/rear window wiper blades, using a sponge or a soft cloth and a non-abrasive detergent. This eliminates the salt or impurities accumulated when driving.

Prolonged operation of the windscreen/rear window wipers with dry glass may cause the deterioration of the blades, in addition to abrasion of the surface of the glass.

In the event of very low outdoor temperatures, below 0°C, ensure that the movement of the rubber part in contact with the glass is not obstructed. Use a suitable deicing product to release it if required. Avoid using the windscreen wipers to remove frost or ice. Also avoid contact of the rubber profile of the blades with petroleum derivatives such as engine oil, petrol, etc.

WARNING It is advisable to replace the wiper blades about once a year. When the blades are worn, noise, marks on the glass or streaks of water may be noticed.

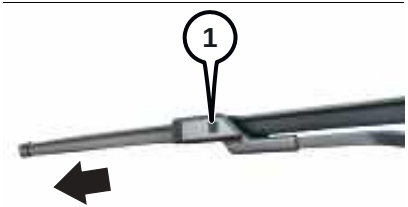
WARNING Driving with worn windscreen/rear window wiper blades is a serious risk, because visibility is reduced in bad weather.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

153)

Proceed as follows:

- Lift the windscreen wiper arm to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
- To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, press the button (1) fig. 338 and remove the wiper blade by sliding it in the direction indicated by the arrow.



338 5520668D

- Reinsert the new blade by sliding it from right to left until you hear the lock click.
- Gently lower the windscreen wiper arm onto the glass.

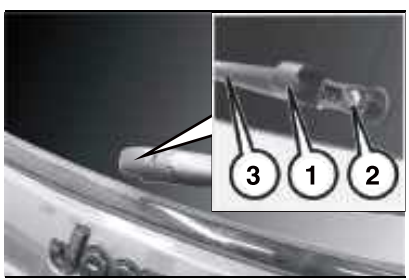
Installing the windscreen wipers

- Lift the windscreen wiper arm off of the glass, until the windscreen wiper arm is in the full up position.
- Position the windscreen wiper blade under the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper locking tab open.

❒ Insert the receiver bracket on the windscreen wiper assembly into the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the windscreen wiper blade under the locking tab.
❒ Slide the windscreen wiper blade upwards into the windscreen wiper arm hook until you reach/hear the end stop click. Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position.
❒ Gently lower the windscreen wiper blade onto the glass.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Proceed as follows:
❒ lift the cover (1) fig. 339, undo the nut (2) and remove the arm (3);
❒ correctly position the new arm, fully tighten the nut and then lower the cover;



339 5520424D

WARNING Do not operate the rear window wiper with the blade lifted from the rear window.

Windscreen / rear window washer

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the windscreen washer reservoir (see the "Engine compartment" chapter in this section). Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

WARNING In versions with a sunroof, make sure that the roof is closed before operating the window washer jets.

Exhaust system

Adequate maintenance of the engine exhaust system represents the best protection against leaks of carbon monoxide into the passenger compartment.

441) 442)

154) 155)

ENGINE COOLANT SYSTEM

443) 444) 445)

Engine coolant check

Check the engine coolant level every year (preferably before the start of the winter).

Should there be any doubt regarding leaks from the system (e.g. if frequent top ups are required), have the seal checked at a Jeep Dealership.

IMPORTANT Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap, wait for the system to cool down.

Topping up / draining / flushing the engine coolant

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains visible sediment, have PARAFLU^{UP} coolant (antifreeze) cleaned and washed by a Jeep Dealership.

Engine cooling system radiator cap

The cap must be completely closed to prevent engine coolant leaks and ensure that the fluid returns to the radiator from the expansion tank.

446) 447)

Disposal of used engine coolant

Disposal of engine coolant is subject to legal requirements: contact the appropriate body to determine local regulations.

If, after examining the engine compartment, there is no leakage from the radiator or hoses, you can safely resume driving. The steam will dissipate quickly.

BRAKING SYSTEM

The guarantee the efficiency of the braking system, periodically check its components: for this operation, contact a Jeep Dealership.

WARNING Driving with the pedal resting on the brake pedal may compromise its efficiency, increasing the risk of accidents. While driving, never keep your foot on the brake pedal and do not put unnecessary strain on it to prevent the

brakes from overheating: excess pad wear may cause damage to the braking system.

❒ In the event of topping up, use only new brake fluid or fluid stored in a completely closed container. Brake fluid stored in an open container absorbs moisture: this may cause unexpected boiling of the fluid in sudden and prolonged braking, resulting in a sudden brake failure. This may cause accidents.
❒ Excess brake fluid in the reservoir may cause it to escape onto hot parts of the engine with corresponding risk of fire. The brake fluid may also damage painted surfaces and plastic parts, so pay particular attention.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

In normal car operating conditions, it is not necessary to change the transmission fluid.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION/ELECTRIFIED DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

156)

Special additives

Do not use any type of additive for the automatic transmission/dual clutch automatic transmission/electrified dual clutch automatic transmission fluid.

Avoid the use of transmission sealers, since they may compromise the efficiency of the automatic transmission seals.

WARNING Do not use chemicals to flush the transmission, since this may damage its components.

Frequency of oil changes

(excluding Mild Hybrid versions)

In normal car operating conditions, it is not necessary to change the transmission fluid.

If fluid leaks are noticed or irregular operation of the transmission is detected, have it checked immediately at a Jeep Dealership.

WARNING Driving the car with an insufficient oil level may cause serious damage to the transmission.

WARNING

438) *The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. DO NOT REMOVE this system unless you need to carry out repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.*
439) *Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for the air conditioning system fitted on this model. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs. Refer to the warranty information booklet, in your owner's information kit, for further warranty information.*
440) *The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by a specialised technician.*
441) *Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.*
442) *The exhaust system can reach high temperatures and can start a fire if you park over flammable materials. Also remember that grass or dry leaves can catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the car in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.*
443) *Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapour exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns. If vapour is seen coming from the engine compartment, or its hissing is heard, do not open the bonnet until the radiator has cooled. Never attempt to remove the cap with radiator or expansion tank hot: DANGER OF SCALDING!*
444) *Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewellery away from the radiator cooling fan when the bonnet is open. The fan starts automatically and may start at any*

time, whether the engine is running or not.
445) *When working near the radiator cooling fan, put the ignition device in the STOP position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at any time when the ignition device is in the ENGINE position.*
446) *Do not open engine cooling system if it is hot. Never add coolant with the engine hot or overheated. Do not attempt to cool an overheated engine by loosening or removing the cap. The heat causes a considerable increase in pressure in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is very hot or under pressure.*
447) *Do not use a radiator cap other than the one specified for your car to prevent the risk of injury or damage to the engine.*

IMPORTANT

147) *Incorrect servicing of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the car performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by a Jeep Dealership.*
148) *The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.*
149) *It is recommended to have the car serviced by a Jeep Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.*
150) *An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.*
151) *Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the car. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.*
152) *The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by a Jeep Dealership.*
153) *Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.*
154) *Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.*
155) *Anomalous operation of the engine can damage the catalytic converter. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately. Continued operation of your car with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and car.*
156) *Using transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise the quality of gear changes and/or cause vibration of the transmission.*

RAISING THE CAR

If the car is to be lifted, go to a Jeep Dealership which is equipped with the arm lift or workshop lift.
The car lifting points are marked on the side skirts with the symbols ▽ (see illustration in fig. 340).

340 5520394D

WHEELS AND TYRES

GENERAL INFORMATION

448) 449) 450) 451) 452) 453) 454) 455) 456) 457) 458) 459) 460) 461) 462) 463) 464) 465) 466) 467) 468) 469) 470)

157) 158)

Take the following precautions to prevent damage to the tyres:

- avoid braking suddenly, racing starts and violent impact against the curb, potholes or other obstacles and driving for extended periods on uneven road surfaces;
- periodically check that the tyres have no cuts in the side wall, abnormal swelling or irregular tread wear;
- every 10000/15000 kilometres switch the tyres, keeping them on the same side of the car in order not to change the rotation direction (if the tyres are the "one-way" type);
- tyres age even if they are not used much. In any event, have the tyres checked by specialised technicians if they have been fitted for longer than 6 years. Also remember to check the space-saver spare wheel with particular care;
- if a tyre is changed, also change the inflation valve.

Snow tyres

In some areas, it may be mandatory to use snow tyres during winter. Snow tyres may be identified by a mountain and snowflake symbol printed on the sidewall.

If snow tyres are fitted, chose tyres of the same size and type equivalent to the original set. Only use a set of snow tyres to avoid compromising the safety and manoeuvrability of the car.

Snow chains

A sufficient distance between tyre and body is needed to use snow chains. Follow these recommendations to prevent damage.

- The snow chains must be of suitable size for the tyre; follow the manufacturer's instructions.
- Fit chains on the front wheels only.
- On 215/65 R16 and 215/60 R17 tyres, snow chains with maximum protrusion of 7 mm beyond the tyre profile must be used.
- Use of different tyre sizes when using snow chains or other traction devices is not recommended.

NOTE Any aftermarket tyre add-on like snow chains may effect the performance of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

471)

159)

Tyre rotation recommendations

472)

The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres, the reason must be identified and corrected before rotating them.

WARNING

448) *Incorrect tyre pressure is dangerous and may cause accidents.*
449) *Insufficient pressure causes an increase of tyre bending and may cause overheating and tyre failure.*
450) *Excessive inflation pressure reduces the capability of a tyre to absorb the stress induced by the road. Objects and potholes on the road may cause damage such to break the tyre.*
451) *Excessive or insufficient inflation of the tyre may influence car manoeuvrability or cause the sudden breakage of the tyres with consequent loss of control of the car.*

452) *Non-uniform tyre pressure may cause steering problems leading to loss of control of the car.*
453) *Non-uniform tyre pressure between one side and the other may cause swerving of the car while steering.*
454) *Always drive with all tyres inflated at the prescribed cold pressure.*
455) *The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.*
456) *If tyre pressure is too low, it may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.*
457) *If the tyres are "unidirectional", do not switch tyres from the right-hand side of the car to the left-hand side, and vice versa. This type of tyres can only be switched from the front axle to the rear axle and vice versa, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle.*
458) *Do not repaint alloy wheel rims at temperatures higher than 150°C. The mechanical features of the wheels could be compromised.*
459) *Travelling with partially or completely deflated tyres can cause safety problems and irremediably damage the tyre.*
460) *High-speed driving with your car under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tyres could cause them to fail. This can result in a high risk of accident. Do not drive a car loaded to maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 120 km/h.*
461) *Overloading your tyres is dangerous. Overloading can cause tyre failure, affect car handling and increase your stopping distance. Use tyres of the recommended load capacity for your car. Never overload them.*
462) *Combining radial ply tyres with other types of tyres on your car will cause your car to handle poorly. The instability could cause accidents. Always use radial-ply tyres in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tyres.*
463) *Sudden accelerations may be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tyre damage or failure. In the worst case, a tyre could burst and injure someone. Do not attempt to release the car with accelerations faster than 48 km/h for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter of the speed.*
464) *Tyres and the spare wheel should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining thread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.*
465) *Do not use a tyre, wheel size, load rating or speed rating other than that specified for your car. Some combinations of unapproved tyres and wheels may change suspension balance and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling and braking of your car. This can cause unpredictable handling and strain to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tyre and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.*
466) *Never use a tyre with a smaller load index or capacity other than what was originally equipped on your car. Using a tyre with a smaller load index could result in tyre overloading and failure. You risk losing control of your car and causing accidents.*
467) *Failure to equip your car with tyres having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tyre failure and loss of car control.*
468) *Do not use summer tyres in snow/ice conditions. You could lose control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of car control.*
469) *The space-saver spare wheel and the folding spare wheel are for temporary emergency use only. Do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h) with it mounted. Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary spare wheel must to be replaced. Observe the warnings concerning the spare wheel, as failure to do so could result in spare wheel failure and loss of car control.*
470) *The temporary spare wheels are designed for emergency use only. Installation of this temporary spare wheel affects car handling. Do not drive more than the speed listed on the temporary spare wheel with this tyre. Keep inflated to the cold tyre inflation pressures listed on your tyre and loading information placard located on the driver's side B-pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tyre at the first opportunity and refit it on your car. Failure to do so could result in loss of car control.*

471) *Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.*
472) *Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the car.*

IMPORTANT

157) *Replacing original tyres with tyres of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.*
158) *Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a space-saver spare wheel or temporary spare wheel is installed. Damage to the car may result.*
159) *To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions: Because of limited chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use. Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 0.8 km. Do not exceed 48 km/h. Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle. Do not drive for prolonged period on dry pavement. Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 48 km/h. Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.*

CAR INACTIVITY

If the car is left inactive for longer than a month, the following precautions should be observed:
- park the car in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises and slightly open the windows;
- check that the electric parking brake is not activated;
- disconnect the negative conventional battery terminal and check the battery state of charge. Repeat this check once every three months during storage;
- If the conventional battery is not disconnected from the electrical system, check its state of charge every thirty days;
- **For Plug-in Hybrid versions**: If the car is stopped for several weeks, park the car with the high-voltage battery charged more than 50%. If over-discharged, the high-voltage battery may be damaged. The Jeep Dealership can provide further advice on what to do if the car should be stopped for more than three;
- **Mild Hybrid versions**: park the car only after having carried out the procedure for recharging the lithium auxiliary battery (48V), with the car stationary and the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission lever in the N (neutral) position to run the heat engine;
- clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;
- clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
- sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass;
- cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car;
- inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically;
- do not drain the engine cooling system;
- any time the car is left inactive for two weeks or more, operate the air conditioning system with engine idling for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to

the compressor when the system is operated again.

IMPORTANT After setting the ignition device to STOP and closing the driver's door, wait at least two minutes before disconnecting the electrical supply from the traditional battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.

NOTE When the car has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an extended park start procedure is required to start the car.

Refer to the “Starting the engine” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for more information.

160)

IMPORTANT

160) *Before removing the positive and negative terminals from the traditional battery, leave the ignition device in the STOP position for at least two minutes and close the driver's door. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the conventional battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver's door is closed.*

BODYWORK

BODY AND UNDERBODY WARRANTY

Your car is covered by warranty against perforation due to rust of any original element of the structure or bodywork. For the general terms of this warranty, refer to the Warranty Booklet.

PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Paintwork

161) 162)

7)

Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Versions with matt paintwork

(where provided)

Some parts of the car are painted with a matt paintwork which requires special care for its preservation. 163)

Washing the car

To correctly wash the car, follow these instructions:

- if the car is washed remove the aerial from the roof;
- *Versions with stickers* (where provided): avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car by hand only, using pH-neutral detergents.

Dry it with a damp chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car;

- if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the car, keep a distance of at least 40 cm from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term;
- wash the bodywork using a low pressure jet of water;
- wipe a sponge with a slightly soapy solution over the bodywork, frequently rinsing the sponge;
- rinse well with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.

UNDERBODY WASHING

(Plug-In Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions)

If it is necessary to wash the underbody, do not directly pressurise with a high-pressure jet.

EXTERNAL CAR WASHING

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Washing with the hybrid system charge flap closed

The hybrid system is safe, even if the following situations occur:

- presence of water in the foot area;
- when the car is in water at a level that allows it to cross a ford;
- liquids entering the boot.

164)

ENGINE COMPARTMENT WASHING

If the engine compartment is washed (at low pressure, e.g. in very dusty areas),

this must be done with the engine cold and with ignition device turned to STOP.

Take care not to direct the water jet straight at the electronic control modules or the wiper motors. Have this operation performed by a specialised workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.

Plug-in Hybrid and Mild Hybrid versions: Washing the engine compartment with water is not recommended.

165)

WARNINGS

Avoid parking under trees; the resin dropped by trees makes the paintwork go opaque and increases the possibility of corrosion.

Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.

Windows

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to prevent scratching or altering the transparency.

WARNING Wipe the rear window inside gently with a cloth following the direction of the filaments to avoid damaging the heating device.

Headlights

Use a soft cloth soaked in water and detergent for washing cars.

WARNING Never use aromatic substances (e.g. petrol) or ketones (e.g. acetone) for cleaning the plastic lenses of the headlights.

WARNING When cleaning the car with a pressure washer, keep the water jet at least 20 cm away from the headlights.

Engine compartment

At the end of every winter, wash the engine compartment thoroughly, taking care not to aim the jet of water directly at the electronic control units or at the windscreen wiper motors. Have this operation performed at a specialised workshop.

WARNING The washing should take place with the engine cold and the ignition device in the STOP position. After the washing operation, make sure that the various protections (e.g. rubber caps and guards) have not been removed or damaged.

PAINTING

(Plug-in Hybrid and Mild Hybrid version)

When painting the car in the oven, take care not to exceed:

- 30 minutes at 70°C;
- 20 minutes at 80°C.

IMPORTANT

161) *In order to preserve the appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.*

162) *Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid parking the vehicle under trees (unless it is absolutely necessary). Remove any resinous plant matter immediately because, once it has dried, it may require the use of abrasive and/or polishing products to be removed, which are strongly discouraged as they could potentially alter the characteristics of the paintwork. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.*

163) *Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only*

be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions. Do not use chemicals/acids to defrost windows/vehicle glass as they can damage the paint.
164) *If it is necessary to wash the vehicle from the outside, take care not to insist directly with the water jet onto the charging flap of the hybrid system.*
165) *A high pressure jet cleaner should not be used for cleaning the engine compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.*

IMPORTANT

7) *Detergents pollute the water. Only wash your vehicle in areas equipped to collect and treat waste water from this type of activity.*

INTERIOR

473) 474) 475)

Periodically check the cleanliness of the interior, beneath the mats, which could cause oxidation of the sheet metal.

SEATS AND FABRIC PARTS

Use a specific product to clean carpets and fabric upholstery.

Remove dust with a soft brush or a vacuum cleaner.

It is advisable to use a moist brush on velvet upholstery. Rub the seats using a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent.

PLASTIC AND COATED PARTS

166)

Clean interior plastic parts with a damp cloth (if possible made from microfibre), and a solution of water and neutral, non-abrasive detergent.

To clean oily or persistent stains, use specific products free from solvents and designed to maintain the original appearance and colour of the components.

Remove any dust using a microfibre cloth, if necessary moistened with water. The use of paper tissues is not recommended as these may leave residues.

LEATHER AND SOFT TOUCH PARTS

(where provided)

To clean these components, use a soft microfibre cloth moistened with a solution of water and neutral detergent. Before using a specific product for cleaning interiors, make sure that it does not contain alcohol and/or alcohol-based substances or solvents.

WARNING

473) *ever use flammable products, such as petrol ether or rectified petrol to clean the inside of the car. The electrostatic charges which are generated by rubbing during the cleaning operation may cause a fire.*
474) *Do not keep aerosol cans in the car: they might explode. Aerosol cans must not be exposed to temperatures above 50°C. Temperatures may greatly exceed this value inside a car exposed to direct sunlight.*
475) *There must be no obstacles on the floor under the pedals. Make sure that mat are always flat and do not interfere with the pedals.*

IMPORTANT

166) *Never use alcohol, petrols and derivatives to clean the dashboard and instrument panel lens.*

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this section and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their car.

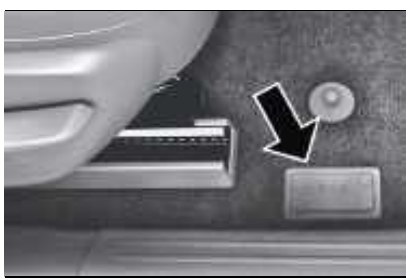
IDENTIFICATION DATA

Chassis number

The chassis number (VIN) is indicated in the front left corner of the windscreen and can be seen from outside the car (fig. 341). This numbers is also printed on the front right part of the body, on the front floor (fig. 342). To access it, pull the passenger seat back and open the flap as shown in fig. 343.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

341 5520456D



342 5520457D

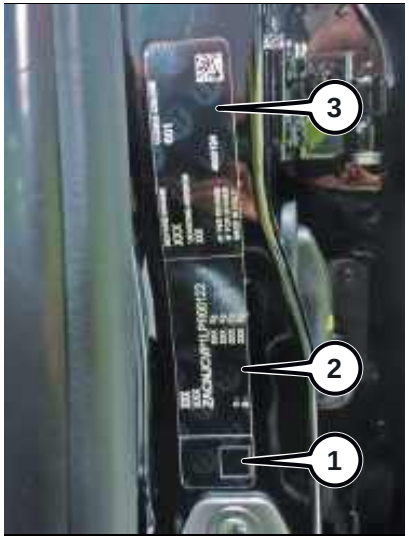
343 5520402D

NOTE Removing or modifying the VIN number is illegal.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 344 and shows the data about:

- (1): correct value of smoke coefficient (for diesel engines);
- (2): name of the manufacturer, vehicle type-approval number, car identification number, max. permitted weights;
- (3): engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



344 5520857D

MOTOR AND HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERIES

Versions	1.3-litre 130 HP	1.3 150 HP	1.6 Multijet 130 HP
Engine code	55282328	55282328	46346020
Cycle	Otto	Otto	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	70 x 86.5	70 x 86.5	79.5 x 80.5
Total displacement (cm^3)	1332	1332	1598
Compression ratio	10.5 ± 0.2: 1	10.5 ± 0.2: 1	15.7 : 1
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	96	110	96
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	130	150	130
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4750	5500	3750
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	270	270	320
Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)	27.5	27.5	32.6
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1560	1560	1500
Spark plugs	NGK IRIDIUM 55278162	NGK IRIDIUM 55278162	–
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)

PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION

Versions	1.3 190 HP (*)	1.3 240 HP (*)
Engine code	46337540	46337540
Cycle	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	70 x 86.5	70 x 86.5
Total displacement (cm^3)	1332	1332
Compression ratio	10.5 ± 0.2 : 1	10.5 ± 0.2 : 1
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	96	132
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	130	180
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5500	5750
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	270	270
Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)	27.5	27.5
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1850	1850
Spark plugs	NGK ILKFR7A8	NGK ILKFR7A8
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)

(*) Total engine power: 60 HP is supplied by the rear electric motor.

REAR ELECTRIC MOTOR

	Features
Technology	Three-phase "induction" electric motor
Continuous power (kW)	44 (*)

	Features
Maximum torque (Nm)	250

(*) The peak power that the electric motor can supply may be higher than the continuous power, depending on various factors such as the state of charge of the high-voltage battery and the environmental conditions.

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERIES

Features	
Battery type	Lithium ions
Voltage (Volts)	380
Energy capacity (kWh/Ah)	11.4 / 33
Range (km) (*)	50

(*) The range value depends on the energy draw of the services on the car (e.g. automatic dual-zone climate control system on).

HEAT ENGINE (MILD HYBRID VERSION)

Versions	1.5 130HP
Engine code	46347812
Cycle	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	71.2 x 92.2
Total displacement (cm^3)	1469
Compression ratio	12.5
Maximum power (CEE) (kW)	95
Maximum power (CEE) (HP)	130
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	5250
Maximum torque (CEE) (Nm)	240
Maximum torque (CEE) (kgm)	24.4
corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1500
Spark plugs	NGK ILKFR7A8
Fuel	Unleaded petrol 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)

ELECTRIC MOTOR "e-machine" (Mild Hybrid version)

	Features
Technology	Synchronous electric motor with 48V double three-phase winding
Continuous power (kW)	8 (*)
Maximum torque (Nm)	55

(*) The peak power that the electric motor ("e-machine") can supply may be higher than the continuous power, together with various factors such as the state of charge of the 48V auxiliary lithium ion and based on the environmental conditions.

HYBRID SYSTEM BATTERY

HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (PLUG-IN HYBRID VERSION)

Features	
Battery type	Lithium ions
Voltage (Volts)	380
Energy capacity (kWh/Ah)	11.4 / 33
Range (km) (*)	50

(*) The range value depends on the energy draw of the services on the car (e.g. automatic dual-zone climate control system on).

AUXILIARY BATTERY (MILD HYBRID VERSION)

Features	
Battery type	Lithium ions
Voltage (Volts)	48
Energy capacity (Wh/Ah)	770 / 17.5

TRANSMISSION

Versions with mechanical gearbox

Versions	Transmission	Clutch	Traction
1.3-litre 130 HP	Six forward gears plus reverse with synchronisers for forward gears and reverse	Self-adjusting pedal without idle stroke	Front
1.6 16V Multijet 130HP			

Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission

Versions	Transmission	Traction
1.3-litre 150 HP	Six forward gears plus reverse with synchronisers for forward gears and reverse	Front

Versions with automatic transmission

Version	Transmission	Traction
1.3 190 HP/1.3 240 HP (Plug-In Hybrid)	Automatic transmission with six forward gears plus reverse	All-wheel, electrified (Front traction heat engine + electric motor rear)

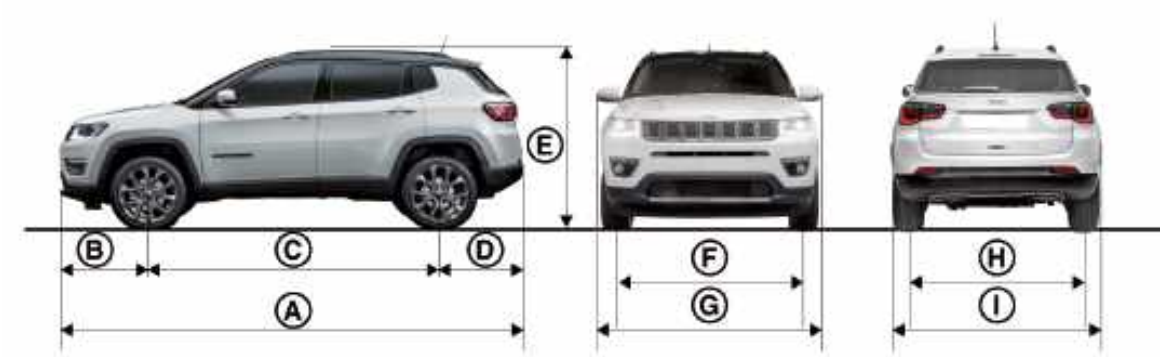
Versions with electrified dual clutch automatic transmission

Versions	Transmission	Traction
1.5 130HP Mild Hybrid	Seven forward speeds plus reverse	Electrified Front (Heat engine and electric motor coupled on the front axle)

NOTE An electric motor ("e-machine") is integrated in the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission.

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with car unladen.



345 5520824D

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
4404	915	2636	853	1624 (*) / 1629 (**) / 1638 (*)(***) / 1644 (**) (***)	1547	2033	1542	1819

(*) Without roof rack bars
(**) With roof rack bars
(***) Plug-in Hybrid version

Trailhawk/Soft Outdoor/Overland versions

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
4398	908	2636	854	1651 (*) /1657 (**)	1546	2033	1538	1819

(*) Without roof rack bars
(**) With roof rack bars

346

5520462D

Minimum ground clearance / typical angles				
	Minimum ground clearance - mm (A)	Approach angle (B)	Departure angle (C)	Breakover angle (D)
1.3 130 HP (*)	198	15.8°	30.8°	21.8°
1.3 150 HP (**)	198	15.8°	30.8°	21.8°
1.3 190 HP /1.3 240 HP (***)	201 / 213 (****)	16° / 30.4° (****)	32° / 33.3° (****)	18° / 20.9° (****)
1.5 130 HP (*****)	198	15.8°	30.8°	21.8°
1.6 Multijet 120 HP	198	15.8°	30.8°	21.8°

(*) Versions with mechanical transmission
(**) Version with dual clutch automatic transmission
(***) Plug-in Hybrid version
(****) Trailhawk/Soft Outdoor/ Overland versions
(*****) Mild Hybrid version

Minimum ground clearance (reference A)

The clearance value is measured next to the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the “Approach angle” the “Departure angle” and the “Breakover angle”.

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres.

Approach angle (Reference B)

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel and the most projecting low point of the car.

The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, when climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.

Departure angle (Reference C)

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the “Approach angle”, and refers to the rear part of the car.

Breakover angle (Reference D)

The value of the “Breakover angle” is linked to the ground clearance of the car and indicates the attitude of the car to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the car from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), because this would highly reduce wheel grip.

The wheels, without a suitable grip to the ground, will not have sufficient hold to move the car, and will surge.

The higher the ground clearance, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ground clearance, the lower the stability, due to a higher centre of gravity which reduces the side rollover angle.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT CAPACITY (Capacity - VDA standards)

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT CAPACITY	Litres
Capacity with TireKit device (Plug-in Hybrid version)	420
Capacity with TireKit device (petrol, Mild Hybrid and Diesel versions)	438
Capacity with the spare wheel (where provided)	350
Cargo with the rear seats folded down with the TireKit device (capacity measured at shelf level)	1230
Cargo with the rear seats folded down with the spare wheel (where provided) (capacity measured at shelf level)	1239

RIMS AND WHEELS

476) 477)

Alloy rims, tubeless radial tyres.
All approved tyres are listed in the Registration Certificate.

WARNING If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

WARNING Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

WARNING Using tyres of a different size, type, brand or design at the front and rear may adversely affect car driveability. We recommend using tyres approved by the manufacturer. The manufacturer cannot determine if unapproved tyres are suitable for use and therefore cannot guarantee car safety in those conditions.

SNOW CHAINS

167)

7 mm snow chains can only be used on the 215/60 R17 96H tyre (where provided).

Warnings

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

The snow chains may be applied only to the front axle.

If the vehicle is moving with the snow chains fitted, the "SNOW" drive mode must be set using the **Selec-Terrain™** system knob (for more information see the **Selec-Terrain™**chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).

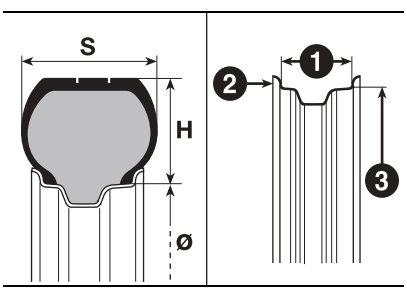
Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few feet/meters have been driven.

Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the car.

Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect vehicle driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and causing accidents.

CORRECT READING OF THE TYRE

Example fig. 347: 215/65 R16 98H



347 J0A0009

215 Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sides)
65 Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as a percentage
R Radial tyre
16 Rim diameter in inches (Ø)
98 Load rating (capacity)
H Maximum speed rating

Maximum speed index

Q up to 160 km/h
R up to 170 km/h
S up to 180 km/h
T up to 190 km/h
U up to 200 km/h
H up to 210 km/h
V up to 240 km/h
W up to 270 km/h
Y up to 300 km/h

Maximum speed index for snow tyres

QM + S up to 160 km/h
TM + S up to 190 km/h
HM + S up to 210 km/h

Load index (capacity)	
60 = 250 kg	**80** = 450 kg
61 = 257 kg	**81** = 462 kg
62 = 265 kg	**82** = 475 kg
63 = 272 kg	**83** = 487 kg
64 = 280 kg	**84** = 500 kg

Load index (capacity)	
65 = 290 kg	**85** = 515 kg
66 = 300 kg	**86** = 530 kg
67 = 307 kg	**87** = 545 kg
68 = 315 kg	**88** = 560 kg
69 = 325 kg	**89** = 580 kg
70 = 335 kg	**90** = 600 kg
71 = 345 kg	**91** = 615 kg
72 = 355 kg	**92** = 630 kg
73 = 365 kg	**93** = 650 kg
74 = 375 kg	**94** = 670 kg
75 = 387 kg	**95** = 690 kg
76 = 400 kg	**96** = 710 kg
77 = 412 kg	**97** = 730 kg
78 = 425 kg	**98** = 750 kg
79 = 437 kg	

CORRECT READING OF THE RIM CODE

Example fig. 347: 7J x 17 H2 ET 40

7 width of the rim in inches (1).

J rim drop centre outline (side projection where the tyre bead rests) (2).

17 fitting diameter in inches (corresponds to the diameter of the tyre to be fitted) ((3) = Ø).

H2 shape and number of "humps" (circumference measurement which keeps the bead of tubeless tyres in position on the rim).

ET 40: wheel compensation (distance between the disc/rim supporting plane and the wheel rim centre line).

RIM PROTECTOR TYRES

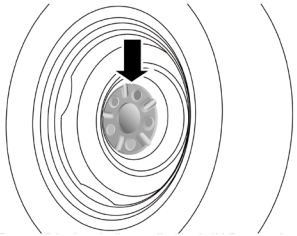
480)

348 J0A0010

WHEEL AND TYRE TIGHTENING TORQUES

It is very important that the tightening torque of the fixing bolts is correct to ensure that the wheel is properly secured to the car. Each time a wheel is disassembled and reassembled on the car, the fixing bolts must be tightened using a properly calibrated torque wrench with a good quality long hexagon socket.

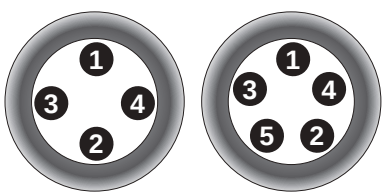
Check the wheel mounting surface (fig. 349) before fitting the tyre and remove any traces of corrosion or loose particles.



349 0605097260US

Tighten the bolts in a criss-cross order. Tighten each bolt twice (fig. 350). Make sure that the socket wrench is fully inserted on the fixing bolt (do not insert it mid-way).

NOTE In case of doubts about the correct tightening, have the wheel checked with a torque wrench at the Jeep Dealership or a service station.



350 5520539D

After 40 km, have the tightening torque of the fixing bolts checked and check that they are properly seated in the wheel.

481)

RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED

476) 477)

Versions	Rims	Tyres	Snow tyres
1.5 130 HP (****)	7J x 17 ET37.5	215/60 R17 96H/ 96V/100V XL	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (*)
	7J x 17 ET37.5	235/60 R17 102H	235/60 R17 102H
	7J x 18 ET37.5	225/55 R18 98V/98H	225/55 R18 99Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET37.5	235/50 R18 101V XL	235/50 R18 101H XL(M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (*)	235/45 R19 99V XL/ 99H XL	235/45 R19 99Q (M+S)
1.3 190 HP / 1.3 240 HP (**)	7J x 17 ET37.5	215/60 R17 96H/ 96V/100V XL (***)	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (***)
	7J x 17 ET37.5	235/60 R17 102H	235/60 R17 102H
	7J x 18 ET37.5	235/50 R18 101V XL	235/50 R18 101H XL (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET37.5	235/55 R18 100H	235/55 R18 100H (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (*)	235/45 R19 99V XL/ 99H XL	235/45 R19 99Q (M+S)
1.3 240 HP Trailhawk/Soft Outdoor/Overland (**)	7J x 17 ET37.5	235/60 R17 102H	235/60 R17 102H
1.6-litre 16V Multijet	7J x 17 ET37.5	215/60 R17 96H/ 96V/100V XL	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S) (*)
	7J x 18 ET37.5	225/55 R18 98V/98H	225/55 R18 99Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (*)	235/45 R19 99V XL/ 99H XL	235/45 R19 99Q (M+S)
Space-saver wheel (*)	4.0J x 17 ET25	T165/80 R17 104M	T165/80 R17 104M

Versions	Rims	Tyres	Snow tyres
Spare wheel (*)	6.5J x 17 ET40	215/60 R17 96H (M+S)	215/60 R17 96H (M+S)
	6.5J x 17 ET40	215/65 R17 99S (M+S) (**)	215/65 R17 99S (M+S) (**)

(*) For versions/markets, where provided
(**) Plug-in Hybrid version
(***) Only for using 7 mm snow chains
(****) Mild Hybrid versions

WARNING The spare wheel fitted the speed of the vehicle must not exceed 80 km/h: for more information refer to the on "Changing a wheel" chapter in the "In case of emergency" section.

WARNING

476) *DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and tires provided with Rim Protector. The use of unsuitable tires and hub caps could cause a sudden pressure loss of the tire.*
477) *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*

COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

When the tyres are warm, the inflation pressure should be + 0.3 bar in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck the correct value when the tyre is cold.

With snow tyres, add +0.2 bar to the pressure value prescribed for standard tyres.

If it is necessary to raise the car, refer to the "Raising the car" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" section.

Petrol, Mild Hybrid and diesel versions

Tyres	Unladen/medium load		Full load		Normal size spare wheel (*)(***)	Space-saver wheel (*)
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
215/60 R17 96H/ 96V/100V XL (***)	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4	2.4	4.2
235/60 R17 102H (***) 225/55 R18 98V/98H (***)	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.4		
235/50 R18 101V XL (***) 235/45 R19 99V XL/ 99H XL (***)	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.2		

(*) Where provided.

(**) After using the spare wheel in an emergency, where necessary, align the pressure of the wheel to the recommended value as soon as possible, with reference to the following table.

(***) The indicated pressure is aimed at comfort. To privilege fuel efficiency, the inflation pressure can be increased to a maximum of 3.0 bar on the front tyres and up to 2.8 bar on the rear tyres.

Plug-in Hybrid version

Tyres	Unladen/medium load		Full load	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
215/60 R17 96H/ 96V/100V XL (*)	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6
235/60 R17 102H (***)	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6
235/50 R18 101V XL (***)	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6
235/55 R18 100H (***)	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6
235/45 R19 99V XL/ 99H XL (***)	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6
215/65 R17 99S (**)	2.4	2.4	2.6	2.6

(*) Non original tyre: it must only be fitted if 7 mm snow chains are to be used.
(**) Spare wheel (optional)
(***) The indicated pressure is aimed at comfort. To privilege fuel efficiency, the tyre pressure can be increased to a maximum of 3.0 bar for all tyres.

WARNING

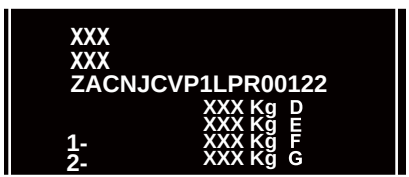
478) *DO NOT fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and tires provided with Rim Protector. The use of unsuitable tires and hub caps could cause a sudden pressure loss of the tire.*
479) *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*
480) *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*
481) *Tightening completely after having returned the wheels to the ground, to prevent the force to be exerted on the bolts from causing the car to fall off the jack. Failure to respect this warning can cause injuries.*

IMPORTANT

167) *Keep the speed down when snow chains are fitted; never exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements, and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

WEIGHTS AND LOADS

To identify the weights and loads for this vehicle, refer to the plate shown in fig. 351 and described in the "Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate" chapter or refer to the vehicle registration certificate showing the type-approved weights (for markets, where provided).



351 5520843D

D Maximum permitted weight of fully laden vehicle (GVW).
E Maximum permitted weight of fully laden vehicle (GVW) plus trailer. If there is no value in the field or if there is a dash, it means that the vehicle cannot tow.
F Maximum permitted weight on first front axle.
G Maximum permitted weight on second rear axle.
To calculate the towable weight with a braked trailer, take the difference between values (E) and (D) shown on the plate.
E.g.: E= 3400 kg - D= 2400 kg
Braked trailer = 1000 kg + 250 kg (SAE towing)(*)
ATTENTION *Do not exceed the indicated trailer and towable weights.*
ATTENTION *Observe the towing capacities of the car.*

WARNING **Never exceed the maximum permissible load indicated on the plate (E).**

(*) SAE towing: taking care never to exceed the maximum permissible load as indicated on the plate (E) for all versions, an increase of up to 250 kg is permitted.

168)

IMPORTANT

168) *Do not load your car any heavier than the gross car weight rating or the front and rear gross axle weight rating. If you do, parts on your car can break, or it can change the way your car handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your car. Do not exceed the maximum load for the car and trailer combination: the maximum towable load is only permitted if it does not exceed the maximum load of the combination.*

TOWABLE WEIGHTS (kg)

Versions	GVW	A	B	C	D
1.3 130 HP / 150 HP	1965	1750	600	75	50
1.3 190 HP/240 HP (Plug-In Hybrid)	2400	1250	600	75	50
1.5 130 HP (Mild Hybrid)	2045	1450	600	75	50
1.6 Multijet 130 HP	2086	1250	600	75	50

Key:
A = TOWABLE WEIGHT
B = UNBRAKED TRAILER
C = LOAD ON TOW HOOK
D = LOAD ON ROOF (versions with roof rack bars)

REFUELLING

	1.3 130 HP	1.3 150 HP	1.3 190 HP/1.3 240 HP (*)	1.5 130 HP (****)	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	55	55	42.5 / 36.5 (°)	55	Unleaded petrol with at least 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)
Including a reserve of (litres):	8	8	–	8	
Engine cooling system (litres):	7.5	7.5	5.4	5.5	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU^{UP} (**)
High-voltage cooling system (litres) (***):	–	–	7.0	–	
Electronic components auxiliary cooling system (litres) (****) (*****):	–	–	–	6.05	
Engine sump (litres):	4.5	4.5	4.2	4.1	0W-20 SELENIA ECO2 (petrol versions 1.3 130/150 HP and Mild Hybrid versions 1.5 130 HP) / 0W-30 SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. (Plug-in Hybrid 190/240 HP versions)
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.7	4.7	4.5	4.3	
Gearbox casing/differential (kg):	1.8	1.8	6.5	5.5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE (1.3 130/150 HP versions) / TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/VI (Plug-in Hybrid versions) / TUTELA DCT 700 H (Mild Hybrid versions)
Hydraulic brake circuit (liters):	0.83	0.83	1.14	1.14	TUTELA TOP EVO

	1.3 130 HP	1.3 150 HP	1.3 190 HP/1.3 240 HP (*)	1.5 130 HP (****)	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(°) Trailhawk/Euro 6D Final versions
(*) Plug-in Hybrid versions
(**) In particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.
(***) NOTE The cooling tank for the high-voltage system cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.
(****) Mild Hybrid versions
(*****) NOTE The cooling tank for the48V auxiliary battery cannot be refilled by the driver. If it is necessary to top up the fluids, contact a Jeep Dealership.

	1.6 16V Multijet	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	55	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)
Including a reserve of (litres):	8	
AdBlue® tank (where provided) capacity approximately (litres):	13	AdBlue® (DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1 specifications)
Engine cooling system (litres):	5.5	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU^{UP} (*)
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.8	SELENIA WR FORWARD
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	1.8	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE
Hydraulic brake circuit (litres):	0.83	TUTELA TOP EVO
Windscreen and rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(*) In particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU^{UP} and 40% demineralised water.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

The engine oil used in your vehicle has been carefully developed and tested to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Always using the lubricants specified will ensure that the vehicle meets the stated consumption and emissions performances. The quality of the lubricant is a key factor in the operation and life of the engine.
If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.

169)

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Replacement frequency
Lubricant for Plug-In Hybrid versions (1.3 190/240 HP)	**SAE 0W-30** ACEA C2 / API SN	**9.55535-GS1**	**SELENIA DIGITEK P.E.** Contractual Technical Reference N° F020.B12	According to Service Schedule
Lubricant for 1.3 150/130 HP petrol engines (excluding Plug-In Hybrid versions) and 1.5 130 HP versions (Mild Hybrid)	**SAE 0W-20** ACEA C5	**9.55535-DM1**	**SELENIA ECO2** Contractual Technical Reference N° F049.C18	According to Service Schedule
Lubricant for diesel engines	**SAE 0W-20** ACEA C5	**9.55535-DSX**	**SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-20** Contractual Technical Reference N° F.013.K15	According to Service Schedule

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	Fully synthetic oil with dedicated additive	**9.55550-SA1**	**TUTELA CS SPEED** Contractual Technical Reference N° F005.F98	Lubricant for electro-hydraulic actuator (dual clutch automatic transmission versions)

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	Synthetic lubricant	**9.55550-AV2**	**TUTELA TRANSMISSION GI/VI** Contractual Technical Reference N° F336.G05	ATF AW-1 automatic transmission lubricant
	Synthetic lubricant, first use EG FFL-7A	**9.55550-HE2**	**TUTELA DCT 700 H** Contractual Technical Reference N° F003.I21	Lubricant for electrified dual clutch automatic transmission (Mild Hybrid versions)
	SAE 75W API GL4 grade synthetic lubricant			Electrified axle
	SAE 75W API GL4 grade synthetic lubricant	**9.55550-MZ6**	**TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE** Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.F10	Manual gearbox and differential
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. N.L.G.I. consistency 1-2	**9.55580-GRAS II**	**TUTELA ALL STAR** Contractual Technical Reference N° F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
	Low friction coefficient grease for constant velocity joints. N.L.G.I. consistency 0-1	**9.55580-GRAS II**	**TUTELA STAR 700** Contractual Technical Reference N° F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints
Brake fluid	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS n° 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 Class 6, SAE J1704.	**9.55597 or MS.90039**	**TUTELA TOP EVO** Contractual Technical Reference N° F002.L18	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls

Use	Features	Specification	Original liquids and lubricants	Applications
AdBlue® additive for diesel emissions (*)	Water- AdBlue® solution	**DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1**	**AdBlue®**	To be used for filling the AdBlue® tank on versions equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system
Diesel fuel additive	Antifreeze additive for diesel, with protective action for Diesel engines		**PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART** Contractual Technical Reference N° F601.L06	To be mixed with diesel (25 cc per 10 litres)
Protective agent for radiators	Red protective with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	**9.55523 or MS.90032**	**PARAFLU UP** Contractual Technical Reference N° F101.M01	Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective fluid (**)
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid	Mixture of spirits and surfactants. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-11 specifications	**9.55522 or MS.90043**	**PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35** Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems

(*) AdBlue® is a registered trademark of Verband der Automobilindustrie e.V. (VDA)
(**) In particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of antifreeze and 40% demineralised water.

IMPORTANT

169) *The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.*

PERFORMANCE

Top speed achievable after the car break-in period.

Versions	km/h
1.3 130 HP	192
1.3 150 HP	199
1.3 190 HP(*)	184 (**)/ 135 (***)
1.3 240 HP(*)	200 (**)/ 135 (***)
1.5 130 HP (****)	193
1.6 16V Multijet 130 HP	194

(*) Plug-in Hybrid version
(**) Hybrid mode
(***) Electric mode
(****) Mild Hybrid version
NOTE On Mild Hybrid versions, with electronic Cruise Control, top speed is reached in 6th gear.

FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO_2 EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO_2 emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

Type of route, traffic, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, level of equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof rack, and other situations that negatively affect the aerodynamics or resistance will lead to different consumption values. Only after the first 3,000 km of driving will you establish more even fuel consumption.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO_2 emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle.

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE CAR AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

(where provided)

The Manufacturer has been committed for many years to safeguarding the Environment through the constant improvement of its production processes and manufacturing products that are increasingly "eco-compatible". To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, the Manufacturer is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or a collection and scrapping centre authorised by the Manufacturer. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

Similarly, to meet its obligations under European Directive 2006/66/EC on batteries, the Manufacturer requires you to comply with the national regulations on handling both low-voltage and high-voltage lithium ion batteries (12 V and 48 V) at all times. This includes consigning vehicles complete with their batteries to one of the collection and demolition centres authorized by the Manufacturer to handle such batteries, and not disposing of them improperly, which could lead to personal injuries and/or harm to the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from a Stellantis dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various Stellantis brands.

MULTIMEDIA

This section describes the main functions of the **Uconnect™** *infotainment system that may be fitted on the car.*

TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFO

482) 483)

170) 171)

ROAD SAFETY

Learn how to use the varied system functions before starting to drive.
Read the instructions for the system carefully before starting to drive.

RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

WARNING The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

170) 172)

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:
- avoid hitting the display lens with pointed or hard objects that could damage its surface;
- clean with a damp cloth (microfibre if possible). If necessary, you can use a delicate mild soap and water solution, then dry with a soft, dry cloth. Do not apply pressure on the clear surface of the display;
- do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products to clean the display lens and make sure that the **Uconnect™** system is switched off during cleaning;
- prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

MULTIMEDIA DEVICES

WARNING Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the car. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the car, could increase the vulnerability of the car's electric/electronic systems to hacking.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the car.
This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.
If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

Entering the secret code

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.
The secret code has four numbers from 0 to 9: to insert the code numbers, rotate the BROWSE/ENTER dial and press to confirm.
After entering the fourth digit, the system begins operating.
If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.
After the 3 available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Please wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

WARNINGS

In the event of an anomaly, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Jeep Dealership.
If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.
If the car is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the

radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged.

Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.

WARNING

482) *Follow the safety rules below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.*
483) *If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).*

IMPORTANT

170) *Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.*
171) *Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.*

172) *Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.*

Uconnect™

Version with navigation system (10.1")

352

5520913D

Version without navigation system: (A) 10.1" / (B) 8.4" (where provided)

353

5520911D

GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY AREA (1)

Graphic button	Functions	Mode
- Home	Show main display	Press graphic button
- Media	Access Media mode to select available sources, folder tracks and interaction with audio settings	Press graphic button
- Comfort	Climate control system settings (air flow, set indoor temperature) and heated seat (where provided)	Press graphic button
- Phone	Access to the Phone mode	Press graphic button
- Vehicle	Access to additional car settings and functions	Press graphic button
- Navigator (where provided)	Start Navigation system	Press graphic button
- Apps	Access the list of available Apps	Press graphic button

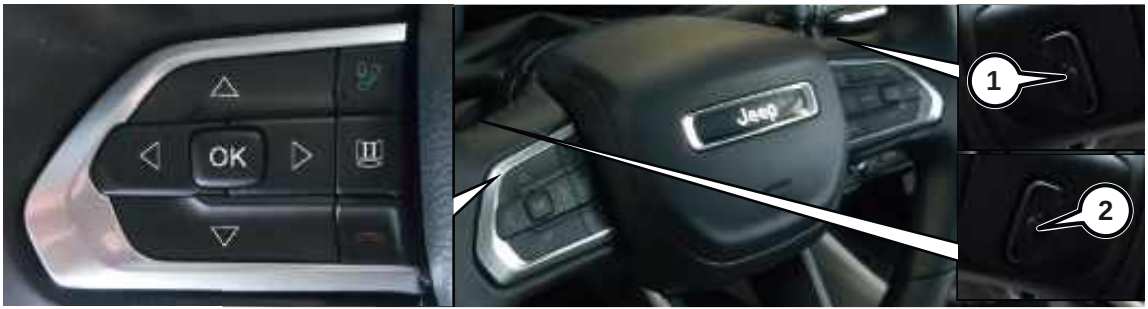
You can customise the order of the buttons by holding down the icon to move and dragging it to the desired position.
NOTE Customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

STATUS BAR

	Area	Functions	Mode
2	Comfort (where provided)	Climate control system display and settings on driver and passenger side	Press graphic button
3	Reconfigurable quick button bar	Quick access to functions: Profiles, Notifications, External temperature (where provided), Voice recognition (where provided)	Press graphic button
4	Timetable / App customisation	Display the current time / access to the Apps list for customising the reconfigurable bar	Press graphic button
5	Message area	Display notifications, audio track playing, tuned radio station, call time, volume and scrolling messages	–

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier.



354 5520669D

Steering wheel controls summary table

Button	Interaction
	❒ Acceptance of incoming call ❒ Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold ❒ Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favourite phone numbers (only with call browsing active) (where provided)
	According to the version: ❒ Activation of voice recognition, where provided or via CarPlay or Android Auto ❒ Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command ❒ Interruption of voice recognition ❒ acceptance of incoming call or: ❒ rejection of incoming call
	❒ Rejection of incoming call ❒ Ending of call in progress ❒ Exit the display of the last calls on the instrument panel display (only with call browsing active) (where provided)
△ / ▽	❒ Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active) (where provided) ❒ Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the recent calls (only with call browsing enabled)

CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
Button 2 (steering wheel left side)	
Upper button	❒ *Brief button press*: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track. ❒ *Long button press*: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Central button	Each press scrolls through the AM, FM, DAB (where provided), USB and **Bluetooth®** sources. Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	❒ *Brief button press*: search for next radio station or select USB previous track. ❒ *Long button press*: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Button 1 (steering wheel right side)	
Upper button	**Increasing volume** ❒ *Brief button press*: single volume increase ❒ *Long button press*: fast volume increase
Central button	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)
Lower button	**Decreasing volume** ❒ *Brief button press*: single volume decrease ❒ *Long button press*: fast volume decrease

CENTRAL DASHBOARD CONTROLS

355 5520740D

Control	Function
1	Turn knob: increase/decrease volume Press button: **Uconnect™** on/off button
2	Turn knob: tune radio stations / select audio track / select menu item Press button: confirm selection
3	Turn the **Uconnect™** display on/off
4	Activate/deactivate the “Mute” function

TOUCHSCREEN FUNCTION

The system uses the touchscreen function; to interact with the different functions, press the graphic buttons displayed.

To confirm the selection, press the graphic button "OK" or tick the required selection. Confirmation of some functions or settings is accompanied by a dedicated chime.

To go back to the previous screen, press the "X" (Delete) graphic button or, depending on the active screen ⬅.

To go back to the home screen or home position press the HOME graphic button.

The touchscreen function can be used to access and view the available lists of music tracks, phone numbers, settings, etc.

Move your finger on the screen to scroll lists and selections. Hold your finger down and move up to display the list items at the bottom; move down to display the list items at the top. Hold your finger down on the screen and move your finger rightwards, to see the lists to the left; move your finger leftwards, to see the lists to the right of the screen. The same operation can be performed to move between pages. Press your finger on the chosen field or button to select the field or perform the function associated with the button.

HOT BUTTONS

Up to 2 hot buttons (3) fig. 352 can be set on the status bar.

Press the button below the time ((4) fig. 352) to open the drop-down menu with the list of available apps. Hold the desired app pressed and drag it to the app to be replaced on the status bar.

NOTE Customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the operation, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

MEDIA MODE

Press the "Media" graphic button to listen and manage your music, view the available lists and select your preferred audio settings.

WARNING Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

Upper part: Selection of the different pages of the "Sources", "Playback", "Browse", "Audio settings" function.

Left part: Display of the user's four favourite sources. To choose the source, select "All sources" and then choose the source to display. The source being played is highlighted.

Middle part: Display of information about the track or station being played and playback control buttons:

- "Browse" for USB/**Bluetooth®** source, allows you to search for content on your device;
- ⏮⏭: previous/next track selection or previous/next station;
- 🔀: random playback of tracks contained in the folder (if an audio track is played);
- 🔁: when the last track is finished, playback automatically resumes from the first track in the playlist (when listening to an audio track);
- ⏸: pause track in progress (if listening to an audio track);
- "Tuning": access the radio stations (only with the radio playing).

Bottom part: quick access to radio stations stored as favourites or track progress bar during USB and **Bluetooth®** playback.

Track selection

The “Tracks” function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The graphic buttons ⏮ and ⏭ can be used to browse the list of artists, music genres and albums on the connected device via USB or **Bluetooth®**, according to the information recorded on the tracks themselves.

Within each list, the "ABC" graphic button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple** devices.

NOTE The DAB frequency (where provided) can be used in countries where digital transmission technology is available. The device will not be tuned to any frequency if the DAB button is pressed in a country where the service is not provided.

"MUTE" FUNCTION

Pressing the middle button on the controls on the right side behind the steering wheel ((1) fig. 354) mutes audio tracks, radio stations, streaming from apps and the ringing of incoming calls. Pressing the button (1) again or turning the volume up/down restores the sound.

COMFORT MODE

On the screen you can select:

- the airflow distribution settings: windscreen, face, face plus feet, feet plus windscreen;
- the inside temperature settings;
- the defrosting of the rear window ();
- the activation of the climate control system (A/C);
- the activation of the climate control system with maximum cooling (Max A/C);
- the recirculation function;
- the AUTO function;
- temperature synchronisation and driver/passenger side ventilation (Sync).

BLUETOOTH® MODE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the **Uconnect™** system.

PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

The pairing of a **Bluetooth®** device (e.g. a smartphone) is done via the "Device Manager" function on the "Phone" page. Proceed as follows to pair a device:

- activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
- access the "Device Manager" function;
- press the "Add Device" button;
- a pop-up window shows the temporary PIN to be entered on the device;
- search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device;
- when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;
- if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer “Yes” to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favourite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority.

The "Device Manager" can be accessed directly from the "Phone" function.

NOTE Up to 20 device can be paired. In case of an attempt to pair a twenty-first device a pop-up window will notify that this is impossible. Remove a paired device to allow the pairing of a new one.

NOTE The Radio may change the track being played by modifying the from name of the device in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is by means of USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection. After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

WARNING If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

USB SOURCE

The car is equipped with USB-A and USB-C sockets for charging the connected device and playing multimedia content through the **Uconnect™** system.

These USB ports have a "Smart Charge" feature that allows you to charge your connected device for one hour until the engine is turned off.

When a USB device is plug into the port on the dashboard with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the "AutoPlay" is set to "ON" in the "Audio" menu. If the "AutoPlay" function is set to OFF and a smartphone is connected, only charging the device will be active.

There may also be two USB-A and USB-C ports behind the rear seats. These sockets are for charging connected devices only.

PHONE MODE

Press the “Phone” button on the display to activate the Phone mode.

To consult the list of mobile phones and functions supported, contact Customer Care on the number provided in the Warranty or visit the www.UCONNECTPHONE.com website

Select the desired page on the display using the bar at the top to:

- dial the phone number using the graphic dial pad on the display;

NOTE The keypad is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to use the keypad with the car in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed engagement, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

- display and call contacts from the registers of previous calls;
- display and call the contacts in the phonebook of the mobile phone;
- view received text messages (where provided);
- view the connected devices.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the car’s sound system; the system automatically mutes the **Uconnect™** system audio when the Phone function is used.

Pairing a mobile phone

WARNING Carry out this operation only with car stationary and in safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the car is moving.

To pair a mobile phone, see the procedure in "Pairing a Bluetooth® audio device" in this chapter.

"Double telephone" feature

The **Uconnect™** system allows simultaneous **Bluetooth®** connection to two telephones. Only one of the two connected devices can play multimedia content via **Bluetooth®**.

WARNING The “double telephone” feature is not available while using the telephone in CarPlay or Android Auto mode.

Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

You can make a call by selecting one of the following items:

- "Keypad"
- "Recent"
- "Favourites"
- "Contacts"

Favourites

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favourite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favourites can also be managed by using the Phone Book options.

Text Message Reader

(where provided)

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the text exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this operation is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text message" graphic button is deactivated (greyed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Read", "Show", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

You can access the text message list received by the cell by selecting the "Messages" item (the list shows a maximum of 60 received messages).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the text voice reading function available, the text notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the text message delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**.If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

"Do Not Disturb" function

(where provided)

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do Not Disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customized message by means of the settings.

Text message options

(where provided)

Predefined messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message:

- Yes
- No
- Okay
- I can't talk right now
- Call me
- I'll call you later
- I'm on my way
- Thanks
- I'll be late
- Stuck in traffic
- Start without me
- Where are you?
- Are you there yet?
- I need directions
- I'm lost
- See you later
- I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes late
- See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (*) minutes

(*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message. When receiving a text message, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

NOTE For details on how to send a text message using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the USB port of the car or in Wireless mode and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/ e http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port or in Wireless mode, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the graphic button in the main menu.

NOTE The date and time shown on the **Uconnect™** system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in Apple CarPlay/Android Auto.

NOTE The use of multiple wireless functions on the smartphone at the same time (Apple CarPlay/Android Auto and wireless charging), as indicated by the smartphone manufacturers, could cause it to overheat, resulting in a limitation of the active functions or its turning off. In this case, it is recommended to connect the system using the USB socket.

Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > “Siri" on the smartphone.

Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. Starting from Android version 10 and higher, the Android Auto app is integrated into the operating system of the smartphone and no downloading is required.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the car stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

Wireless mode

You can use Apple CarPlay and Android Auto in Wireless mode, without the need to connect your smartphone to the USB port.

To configure this mode, follow the procedure for pairing a **Bluetooth®** device. If successfully completed and the connected device supports Wireless mode, confirm that it starts on the message shown on your smartphone and **Uconnect™** display.

On subsequent connections, Wireless mode is available automatically. If a **Bluetooth®** pairing is cancelled, the pairing procedure must be repeated on the "Device Manager" menu.

Interaction

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the car.

❒ *Apple CarPlay*: To interact with Apple CarPlay press the steering wheel button (short press of the button) or the "Home" graphic button on the display in Apple CarPlay.

❒ *Android Auto*: To interact with Android Auto press the steering wheel button (long press of the button) or the "Microphone" graphic button on the display in Android Auto (where provided).

Navigation

(where provided)

If the "Nav" mode of the system is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the system navigation mode is interrupted to continue the navigation session of the device.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the USB port of the car or using the "Device Manager" menu.

VOICE COMMANDS

(where provided)

NOTE Voice commands are not available for languages not supported by the system.

To use voice commands, press the "Voice" button on the steering wheel controls or the button on the display and say out loud the function you want to activate. Alternatively, the function can be activated by saying "Jeep" or "Hey Uconnect" (if the user has previously enabled the function, for versions/markets, where provided).

The list of available voice commands is shown on the display divided by categories.

Suggestion

A list of the most used voice commands is shown.

Phone

❒ Call *<contact name>*

- Call <*number*>
- Write message
- Call back
- Show recent calls
- Show outgoing calls
- Show missed calls
- Show received calls

Text

- Send a message to <*contact*> mobile / work

Media

- I want to listen to music
- Play <*track*> by <*artist*>
- Let me hear some <*genre*>
- Show my playlists
- Play album...
- Play artist...
- Play genre...
- Play playlist...

Radio

- I want to listen to music
- Play <*track*> by <*artist*>
- Let me hear some <*genre*>
- Show my playlists
- I want to listen to a radio
- Play radio <*name*>
- Play channel <*number*>
- Tune to <*frequency*> <*FM*>/<*AM*>
- Tune to <*radio name*>
- Tune to <*radio name*> DAB channel

Navigation

See the "Navigation" paragraph below.

Climate

- Set the temperature to <*value*>
- I'm cold
- Make it warmer
- Turn down the fan
- Turn on the A/C

HYBRID SYSTEM SCREENS (Mild Hybrid versions)

Using the display of the **UConnect™** system on your car, you can activate/deactivate some of Mild Hybrid mode functions, see below for more information.

Proceed as follows:

- select the "car" or "Apps" graphic button on the **Uconnect™** and then select "E. Hybrid". The list of available screens will be displayed:
  - "Power flow"
  - "Driving history"

Power flow

Through the "Power Flow" function fig. 356 it is possible to see on the display information related to the distribution of the power consumed/supplied by the systems:

- "Engine" (instantaneous power value, expressed in kW, that the heat engine is generating). Based on the car operating conditions, this power is used for car movement, heating the passenger compartment, supply the electric loads and charge the auxiliary lithium battery. The operation of the heat engine is monitored in order to minimize fuel consumption
- "Battery" (instantaneous power value, expressed in kW, related to the consumption of the electric motor and the electric loads of the car). This power is supplied by the 48V auxiliary battery to the electric motor "e-machine" integrated in the electrified dual clutch automatic transmission

Driving with only the electric motor (EV) / "eLaunch" function (electric driving)

The energy flows, fig. 356 or fig. 357 (according to the version), indicate that traction is provided by the electric motor only.

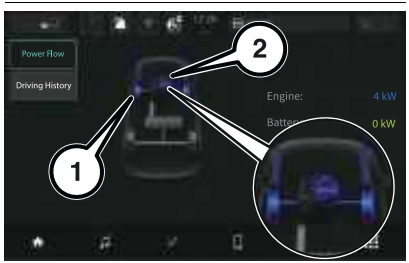
356 5520902D

357 5520930D

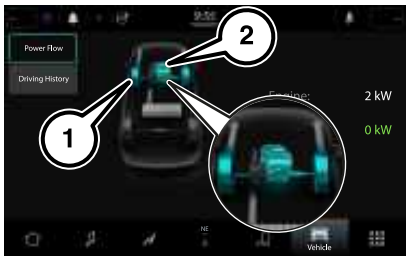
Press the "Power Flow" graphic button, fig. 356 or fig. 357 (according to the version): the display will show the previously described information.

Driving with only the heat engine

The energy flows, (1) fig. 358 or fig. 359 (according to the version), indicate that traction is provided by the heat motor only (2).



358 5520903D

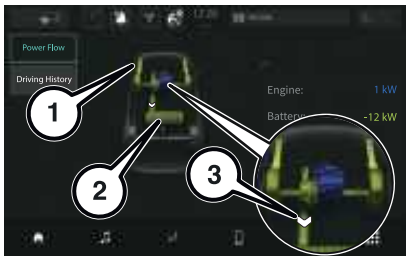


359 5520926D

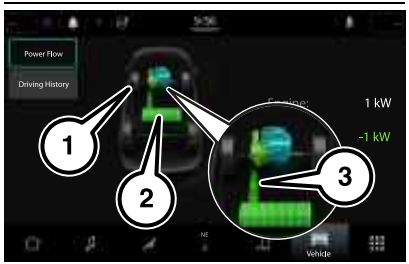
Auxiliary battery charge

During deceleration/braking, the flows (1) fig. 360 or fig. 361 (depending on version) indicate a transfer of energy from the wheels to the heat engine and from the latter to the auxiliary battery (2)indicating energy recovery. The direction of the arrows (3) indicate the flow direction.

NOTE If the auxiliary battery (48V) is flat, the “Power Flow” screen on the **Uconnect™** system display will not show the flows to the conventional battery (12V).



360 5520904D



361 5520927D

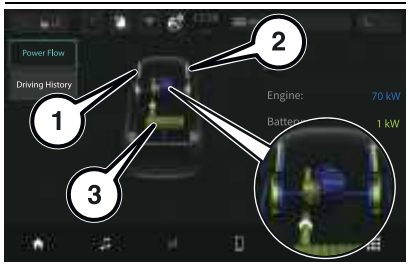
NOTE Also with the car stationary, if the 48V auxiliary battery charges the conventional 12V battery, it is normal that the **Uconnect™** system display shows an outgoing energy flow.

Electric motor assistance for the heat engine

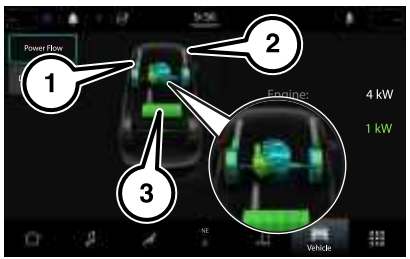
The flows (1), (2) fig. 362 or fig. 363 (according to the version) and the orientation of the arrows from the auxiliary battery (3) towards the heat engine indicate a combined drive

between the heat engine and the electric motor.

The contribution of the electric motor is shown by the energy flows from the auxiliary battery.



362 **5520907D**



363 **5520928D**

The hybrid system, under certain operating conditions, fig. 364 or fig. 365 (according to the version), can simultaneously recharge the auxiliary battery (in green) even while the heat engine (in blue) provides traction for the car.

The energy flow indicates energy passing to the battery.

364 **5520908D**

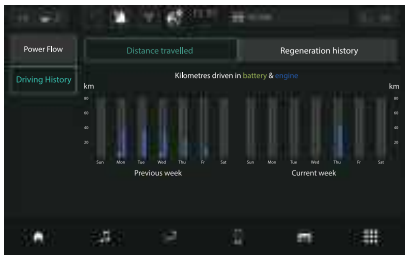
365 **5520929D**

Driving history

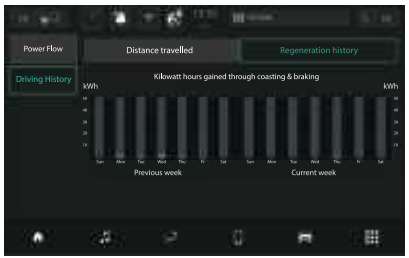
Using the "Driving History" function, you can see the graphs (relating to the "Previous Week" and "Current Week") on the display with information regarding:

- "Distance Travelled" (values expressed in km or mi)
- "Regeneration" (energy value, expressed in kWh)

Press the "Driving History" graphic button: the display will show the information related to the "Distance Travelled", fig. 366 or "Regeneration", fig. 367 (display of information related to the regeneration of the auxiliary battery.



366 **5520905D**



367 **5520906D**

Distance Travelled

The “Distance Travelled” screen has a bar graph that shows the miles/kilometres travelled with the battery and the engine power for the current week and the previous week.

The **yellow/light green** bars refer to operation with the auxiliary battery.

The **blue** bars refer to operation with the heat engine.

Regeneration

The “Regeneration” screen has a bar graph that shows the kWh gained in "eBraking" and "eCoasting" mode for the current week and the previous week.

The displayed period is for two weeks: every day of the week has its own vertical bar.

HYBRID SYSTEM SCREENS (Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Proceed as follows:

❒ select the "car" or "Apps" graphic button on the **Uconnect™** and then select "E. Hybrid". The list of available screens will be displayed:

- "Power flow"
- "Driving history"
- "Schedules"
- "e-Save"
- "Charge setting"

Power flow

Through the "Power flow" function fig. 368 it is possible to see on the display information related to the distribution of the power consumed/supplied by the systems:

❒ "Engine" (power value, expressed in kW, that the heat engine is generating). Based on the car operating conditions, this power is used for car movement, to heat the passenger compartment, supply the electric loads and charge the high-voltage battery. The operation of the heat engine is monitored in order to minimize fuel consumption.

❒ "Battery" (peak power value, expressed in kW, that the high voltage battery is able to supply/ absorb. This power supplies the front and rear electric motors and car loads);

❒ "Climate" (power value, expressed in kW, that the automatic dual-zone climate control system is using to maintain the set air temperature value inside the passenger compartment).

368 **5520910D**

NOTE In deceleration energy recovery operations ("eBraking" or "eCoasting") the power value of the high-voltage battery displayed on the **Uconnect™** system display may be negative.

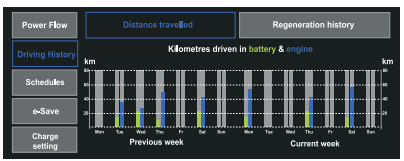
NOTE The distribution of the power flows is shown graphically using arrows on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Driving history (where provided)

Using the "Driving History" function, you can see the graphs (relating to the "Previous Week" and "Current Week") on the display with information regarding:

❒ "Distance travelled" (values expressed in km or mi), fig. 369;

❒ "Regeneration" (energy value, expressed in kWh), fig. 370.



369 **5520735D**

370 **5520736D**

Distance Travelled

The graphic bars shown on the display (referring to "Previous Week" and "Current Week") indicate the distance traveled (in km or mi) in one day in

electric operation mode ("ELECTRIC") or hybrid operation mode ("HYBRID").

The **green** bars are referred to the operation with electric motor.

The **blue** bars refer to operation with the heat engine.

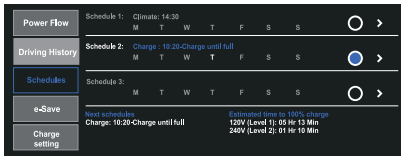
Regeneration

The graphic bars on the display show the value of energy recovered from the high-voltage battery (expressed in kWh) during "eCoasting" and "eBraking" energy recovery operations.

Schedules

Using the "Schedules" feature fig. 371, you can schedule the automatic dual-zone climate control system and/or the high voltage battery charging.

When charging the vehicle, or if the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, you can activate the preconditioning of the passenger compartment before driving. You can choose between climate control system or battery by pressing the arrow > at fig. 371.



371 **5520737D**

The display also shows information about "Next Schedules" ("Charge" and "Climate") and "Estimated Time to Complete Charge" ("Maximum" and "Minimum" time).

Charging Schedule

Using this function you can set the high voltage battery charging by selecting the following settings:

- "Start Time": time at which to activate the charging procedure. Through this function you can choose the time interval at which to activate the charging procedure.
- "Stop Time": time when the charging process ends;
- "Days of Charge Start": day(s) on which to start charging;
- "Until Full": the charge continues until the high-voltage battery is fully charged;

NOTE When this is selected, the charge procedure cannot be interrupted. Charging will stop automatically when 100% is reached.

NOTE If the charging schedule is not set, to charge the high-voltage battery simply connect the cable to the power socket (the charging schedule operation does not need to be set).

NOTE If the "Until Full" setting is selected and the charging cable is connected after the schedule start time, the high-voltage battery charging procedure will start the next day (at the same time). If you want to start to charge immediately and continue to charge until the high voltage battery is fully charged, select the setting "Charge Now".

For the charging cable connection, see the description in the "Charging" chapter in the "Knowing your car" section.

Climate Schedule

This function is used to set the ignition of the automatic dual-zone climate control system when the engine is turned off by selecting the following settings:

- "Departure Time": time you wish to leave. The car preconditioning activation time will be managed autonomously by the car;
- "Allow Climate Schedule to pre-condition vehicle when battery level is below 25%": enables the air conditioning system of the passenger compartment when the high-voltage battery charge status is below 25%. The preconditioning is active even if the charging cable is not connected to the charging socket;

❒ "Repeat": allows you to repeat the function for the selected days of the week (the days are at the bottom of the screen).

NOTE The temperature set by the automatic dual-zone climate control system is the temperature selected before the engine or climate control system is turned off.

NOTE To stop the "Climate Schedule" procedure, either start the engine or press the OFF button on the automatic dual-zone climate control system panel.

NOTE Before the comfort temperature is reached, press and release the door unlocking button located on the key with remote control, or on the handle of the driver's door (for versions with the Passive Entry system) to unlock the doors and turn off the alarm (where provided). Afterwards, before the comfort temperature is reached, press and release the ignition device.

NOTE Allow Climate Schedule to pre-condition vehicle when battery level is below 25%" the high-voltage battery charge function will be temporarily suspended. This depends on the power consumption of the automatic dual-zone climate control system compared to that provided by the public charging station: in case of redundancy, the air conditioning will be activated and charging will be carried out.

NOTE The schedule of the automatic dual-zone climate control system can be activated only under the following conditions:

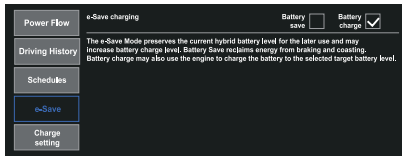
❒ Doors closed correctly;
❒ Engine lid closed correctly;
❒ Liftgate closed correctly;
❒ Brake pedal not pressed;
❒ Hazard warning lights on button not pressed;
❒ Alarm (where provided) not active;
❒ Battery voltage at an acceptable charge level;
❒ Ignition device in the STOP position;
❒ Automatic transmission gear lever in "Park" (P).

NOTES

❒ If a problem occurs with the electric motor, the automatic dual-zone climate control system schedule will be deactivated in approx. 3 seconds.
❒ Fore safety reasons, windscreen wiper operation is disabled when the automatic dual-zone climate control system schedule is active.

e-Save

The "e-Save" function fig. 372 safeguards the state of charge of the high-voltage battery or uses the heat engine to charge the high-voltage battery.



372 **5520738D**

Charge Settings

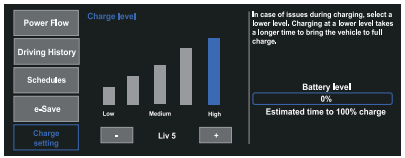
The "Charge Setting" function can be used to set the power level / current consumption during charging. Select the displayed level on the display, which ranges from a minimum level ("Lvl "1') up to a maximum level ('Lvl 5").

The high voltage battery charge level (expressed as a percentage) is shown graphically on the display fig. 373.

The display also shows information related to:

❒ "Battery Level": the graphic bar shown on the display indicates, in percentage, the high voltage battery charge status.
❒ "Estimated time to 100%": corresponds to the time required to obtain full recharging of the high voltage battery.

If problems occur during the charging procedure, a dedicated message will appear on the display suggesting the driver to select a lower level (selecting a lower level will take longer to charge).



373 5520739D

NOTE To get an estimate of the time needed for full charge (100%) refer to what is shown on the display and updated in real time.

Charging time

The charging time varies depending on:

- the high-voltage battery state of charge;
- the age of the high-voltage battery and its temperature;
- the type of cable used ("Mode 2" cable or "Mode 3" cable) and, consequently, the selected charging mode (connection to a domestic socket, a domestic charging station (wallbox) or a public charging station);
- any external or environmental factors such as, for example, activation of the climate control system, the outside temperature, the temperature of the high-voltage battery, the country where charging is carried out.

Charging times can be longer if there is a thermal protection device in the system, which reduces the charging current to the socket to which the car is connected.

NOTE Charging times and currents refer to systems powered at 230V and 50Hz under nominal conditions and ambient temperature of 20°C +/- 5°C.

NOTES

The following information refers to the use of the "Mode 2" charging cables supplied with the car and "Mode 3" supplied separately as optional equipment by the Manufacturer.

The charging times shown in the table below are estimates based on charging the high-voltage battery having a state of charge less than 1%.

Type of charging cable used: "Mode 2" (*)

- Estimated standard charge time (using "Level 5"): approximately 4 hours
- Estimated maximum charge time (using "Level 1"): approximately 22 hours

Type of charging cable used: "Mode 3" (**)

- Estimated standard charge time (using "Level 5"): approximately 1 hour and 45 minutes
- Estimated maximum charge time (using "Level 1"): approximately 9 hours

(*) **The specified standard charge time** is calculated for the maximum level (5) “high” set on the **Uconnect™** system display, which corresponds to a maximum current consumption of 13 A. Selecting a lower power level will increase the charging time in a non-linear manner, up to a maximum of 22 hours with level (1) “low” set on the **Uconnect™** system display, which corresponds to a current consumption of 2.7 A.

NOTE According to the country where the car is sold and the "Charging level" ("Level 1" low or "Level 5" high) set on the display of the **Uconnect™**system, the current consumption values (from a minimum of 2.7 A to a maximum of 13 A) and the related charging times may vary as the "Mode 2" charging cable may have maximum permitted levels lower than 13A.

(**) The **specified standard charge time** is calculated for the maximum level (5) “high” set on the **Uconnect™** system display, which corresponds to a maximum current consumption of 32 A. Selecting a lower power level will increase the charging time in a non-linear manner, up to a maximum of 9 hours with level (1) “low” set on the **Uconnect™**system display, which corresponds to a current consumption of 6.4 A.

NAVIGATION

(where provided)

Press the "Nav" graphic button to show the navigation map on the display.

You can use map view in the same way as you might look at a traditional paper map. You can move around the map using gestures, and zoom using the zoom buttons.

You can find your destination by selecting it on the map, choosing a saved destination (for example "Home" or "Work") or searching for an address using the "Search" button in the main menu.
After selecting the destination, a route is planned and shown on the "Map view" screen. The route bar appears on the right hand side of the display and provides an additional indication of events along the route, e.g. accidents and speed cameras. The arrival time and remaining distance are also available.
You can choose to view the route via a 3D image in the "Guidance view".

NOTE The navigation system volume can only be adjusted during navigation when the system provides voice indications.

NOTE In some countries, the use of the keyboard is only permitted when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to enter text (e.g. an address) with the car in motion or if driving is resumed without having completed engagement, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended. We recommend the use of voice commands while driving.

Navigation main menu

In "Map view" or "Guidance view", tap the "Main menu" button to open the menu.
The following buttons are available in the main menu:

"Search": select this graphic button to search for an address, a place or a point of interest, then plan a route to the location.

"Drive Home": Select this button to navigate to the location registered as "Home". If this button is displayed as "Add Home", select this button to set the location of your home.

"Drive to work": Select this button to navigate to the location registered as "Work". If this button is displayed as "Add Work", select this button to set the work position.

"Recent": Select this button to open the list of recent destinations. Select a recent destination to plan a route to that destination.

"Favourites": select this button to show the saved favourite places.

"Trips": select this button to show saved trips.

"Maps": select this button to display a list of installed maps. The maps are updated automatically.

"Settings": select this button to open the Settings Menu. In the "Settings" menu, you can change the items shown on the navigation display.

System buttons

The following buttons are available on the different screens of the navigation system:

After selecting a destination, clicking on a point on the map or using the search function, select this button. The navigation system will find the best route and, if available, two alternative routes. You can select an alternative to avoid tolls or heavy traffic, for example.

Use this button to decide whether to display the results on the map or in a list.

Use this button to access the "Route Options" menu. With an active route, you can change the route from this screen.

Select this button to return to the previous screen.

Select this button to return to the "Map view" screen.

Select this button to switch between the "3D direction up", "2D direction up" and "2D north up".

Select this button to choose between audio instructions, warning only or no sound.

Planning a route - Finding a public charging station

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

WARNING In the interest of safety and to avoid being distracted while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.

To find a charging station, do the following:

❒ Select the “Main Menu” button to open the corresponding menu 

❒ Select "EV Charging Station"  .

The map opens showing the locations of charging stations, fig. 374.

374 J0A4033

If a route is planned, the map shows charging stations near your destination.

If a route isn't planned, the map shows charging stations near your current location.

You can change the screen to display a list of the charging stations by pressing this button  .

You can select a charging station from the list to find it on the map.

Tip: you can display all results using the scroll bar on the right of the screen.

❒ Select a charging station from the map or list, fig. 375. A pop-up menu opens on the map showing the name of the charging station.

❒ To plan a route towards the selected charging station, select the "Drive" button  . A route is planned and then guidance to your destination begins. As soon as you start driving, the guidance view is shown automatically.

375 J0A4034

Tip: You can add a charging station as a stop on your route by using the pop-up menu. The charging stations that are set as a stop on your route have a blue icon.

Charging connectors

(Plug-In Hybrid versions)

Select "Settings" in the Main Menu, then select "Charging Connectors"  .

You can choose the correct charging connector to be used when searching for a charging station. The charging connector supplied with the car is already selected, fig. 376.

376 J0A4047

Map update

To ensure optimal performance, the navigation system must be updated periodically. For this, the Mopar Map Care service offers a new map update every three months.

The updates can be downloaded from the maps.mopar.eu website and installed directly on the **Uconnect™** system. All

updates are free of charge for 3 years from the start of the warranty on the car.
The navigation system can also be updated at the Jeep Dealership.

NOTE The dealer may charge for updating the navigation system.

Voice Commands

NOTE Voice entry of addresses is only supported in the country in which you are located and provided that the system language matches the local language. For example, if the car is located in Italy, it will be possible to enter Italian addresses only if the system language is set to "Italian".

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel:

- Find "POI" (Point of Interest)
- Go to "address"
- Go to "city name" centre
- Drive towards a town centre
- Navigate home
- Go via home
- Clear route
- Recent Destinations
- Stop at a recent destination
- 2D view
- 3D view

Volume adjustment

The volume of the navigation system can only be adjusted when the navigation system provides voice commands.

SETTINGS

Press the "Vehicle" graphic button to access the “Settings” page.

The settings are available if the car speed is below 8 km/h. You can access the settings in two ways by pressing the "Settings" button on the status bar, or from the main page of the function you are viewing, at the bottom right.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- My Profile
- Language
- Display
- Audio
- Units
- Safety and Driving Assistance
- Date and Time
- Phone/**Bluetooth®**
- Camera
- Lights
- Brakes
- Doors & Locks
- Key off options
- Radio Setup
- Reset
- Notifications
- Geolocation
- Software update
- System information

APPS

Pressing the "Apps" graphic button to display the "Favourites", "Recent", "Other categories" and "All" submenus.

Favourites

The "Favourites" submenu contains (for versions/markets, where provided) the "Electrical functions" and "Performance" pages.
The "Favourites" page can contain up to 6 favourite pages. A message will indicate that you have reached the maximum number of pages allowed if you try to add an additional page.
To add or remove an app from the Favourites list, select or deselect the star that appears on the app icon in the list shown in the "Recent", "Categories" or "All" pages. A pop-up will tell you whether you want to save the app in your favourites or not. The operation can be cancelled by selecting "Cancel" or "X".

Recent

The "Recent" submenu contains recently used or downloaded apps. The user will see a list of apps arranged in chronological order.
In the "Recent", "Categories" and "All" submenus you are prompted by a message to press the star on the App icon to add it to your favourite app list.

Other categories

The "Other categories" submenu contains the list of filtered categories

between apps. The following are displayed in order: Media, A/C, Nav, Telephone, Vehicle, System and more. The applications in each category are displayed in alphabetical order.

All

The "All" submenu all available apps and allows the user to search for them in alphabetical order from A to Z or Z to A.

WIDGETS

On the main page, you can view summary pages of **Uconnect™** system functions (called "widgets") from a list of available widgets. To add a Widget, press the button on the display and select the desired Widget from the list.

Some Widgets can also be customised by pressing the button next to the title. This will open the customisation screen.

The number of Widgets which can be installed per page depends on their size. You can add multiple pages (up to a maximum of five in total) by pressing the "+" button on the display. To switch between pages, simply touch the page briefly and swipe your finger rightwards or leftwards.

Pages can be deleted using the "Delete page" function or reordered using the "Reorder pages" function.

NOTE The customisation is only active when the car is stationary. If an attempt is made to customise with the car in motion or to resume driving without having completed the procedure, a warning message will appear on the display and the operation will be ended.

MOVING THE WIDGETS

Select the desired widget and then:

Moving the widget: hold the desired widget pressed for a few seconds and then move it to the right or left of the display.

Resizing the widget: press the widget resize icon to be resized.

View widget content: select the desired widget and then scroll vertically. When reordering the widgets (viewing their thumbnails), it will not be possible to view their contents.

PROFILES

By entering the Profiles environment you can create an avatar and enter your own customisations.

Selecting "All profiles" displays all existing profiles. Up to 5 different profiles can be saved. Profiles can be cleared in one step using the "Delete personal data" function in the "Settings" menu and the restore to default conditions function.

To create your profile select "Create profile" and type in the name of your choice, choose one of the available avatars and store the car seat you normally occupy.

You can exclude all profiles and keep the default settings by pressing on the "Valet" mode, using the button on the "All profiles" page.

After changing the profile, it may take up to about 5 minutes for the respective settings to load on the **Uconnect™** system, according to the version.

UPDATING THE SYSTEM

The **Uconnect™** system can be updated remotely via Over The Air upgrade.

NOTE The images are given by way of example only. They may differ from those shown below according to the version/market.

NOTE Instead of using external Wi-Fi connections, Over The Air software updates use the data connectivity

included with the car, at no additional cost to the customer.

When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on screen informing that a new software version or new features for the **Uconnect™** system are available.

NOTE The rear-view camera, **Uconnect™** system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the car is stationary.

WARNING The settings of the vehicle or phone settings may be lost after an Over The Air software update. Check and re-enter missing system settings, if necessary.

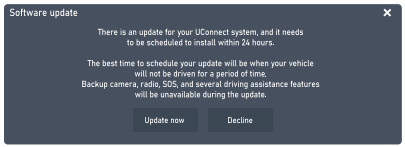
WARNING Some automatic system updates could take place during a phase of non-use, with the engine off. This may require to switch the ignition device from STOP to ENGINE and back several times to re-establish all audio and video functionality, .

Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button fig. 377 to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

Scheduled update

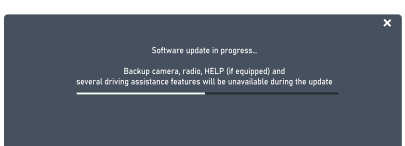
The scheduled update option allows you to define a different update time. Press the arrows △/▽ on the screen to set the desired time.



377 **5520732D**

NOTE The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the car is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion fig. 378. When the update is complete the **Uconnect™** system will automatically restart.



378 **5520733D**

Updates over external Wi-Fi

When a software update via Wi-Fi is available, a pop-up window will appear on the screen offering the update instantly or at a later time.

NOTE The rear-view camera, **Uconnect™** system and other driver assistance systems are not available during the update. It is recommended to carry out the update when the car is stationary.

To allow the **Uconnect™** system to update its software:

- Select "Settings" on the screen
- Select "Wi-Fi" in the settings list
- Select the correct Wi-Fi router from those shown

NOTE If the Wi-Fi router is too far from the car, it will not be shown among the available ones.

- If prompted, enter the password to access the router and select "OK".

To enable software updates:

- Select “Enable software download over Wi-Fi" on the Wi-Fi settings screen.
- When a software update is available, a pop-up window will appear on the **Uconnect™** system screen to alert you that a new update is available. When asked to connect to a Wi-Fi network, select "Yes".
- During the update, a second pop-up screen shows the estimated time remaining and the progress percentage

of the update. When the update is finished, press "OK".

Instant update

Press the "Update Now" button to update the software immediately when the pop-up window appears on screen.

Scheduled update

Use the scheduled update option to set a deferred update time. Press the arrows △/▽ on the screen to set the desired time.

NOTE The scheduled update option can be used 20 times per update. After the 20th postponement the update will be made mandatory when the car is first started. In case of a mandatory update you can only press the "OK" button on the pop-up and start the update.

During the update the radio will show the percentage of the update completed and the time remaining until completion fig. 378. When the update is complete the **Uconnect™** system will automatically restart.

Update errors

In the event of errors during the updating phase, the operation is interrupted and a message is displayed notifying that the previous version of the software has been restored.

In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.

CONNECTED SERVICES - UCONNECT SERVICES

(where fitted)

484)

Uconnect Services connected services enrich the experience of use of the car by connecting it to the network.

The services (where provided) allow you to receive timely assistance in case of need and emergency, to obtain information about the status of your car, its location, control it remotely and to improve the navigation experience (where provided) thanks to real-time updates.

You can access the Uconnect Services through the dedicated My Uconnect app for smartphones, smartwatches, a web portal or the **Uconnect™** system of your car.

The availability of services requires a UConnect Services contract.

Read more about the Uconnect Services – applicability, availability, compatibility, packages and specifications – on the official Jeep website.

GENERAL DISCLAIMER

Personal data & privacy

❒ The manufacturer will, processes and uses the personal data of the vehicle in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the Jeep official website.

❒ The Customer is solely responsible for using the services in the vehicle, even if by other people, and shall inform all users and occupants of the vehicle about the services and the functions and limits of the system.

❒ **If HELP emergency and ASSIST call service is activated, the calls will be routed automatically to a private Call Centre. Note that whenever the text refers to the HELP call ASSIST, it is to be considered managed by private service providers.**

Operating prerequisites

❒ To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Jeep official website, activate and login to your devices.

❒ Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.

❒ The full operation of the Uconnect Services, including the HELP and ASSIST calls, is subject to mobile network and GPS geolocation coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-storey car parks, mountains.

❒ The services may be unavailable in the event of mobile network overload or problems related to the car power source (e.g. low conventional battery).

❒ When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not to disclose them to third parties.

SERVICES

NOTE The date and time shown on the **Uconnect™** system display must match the actual date and time, even after disconnecting the battery. Adjust it from the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. Any discrepancy between the date and time on the display and the actual date and time may be due to a malfunction in the Connected Services.

WARNING Some of the services listed below may not be available if the car is left with the engine off for more than 20 days. Start the engine to reactivate these services.

According on the equipment of the car and of the country, different services may be available for different durations. For further information about your car, go to the personal page on the official Jeep website.

Some of the packages made available to the customer are:

❒ **My Assistant** (where provided): Customer assistance and safety warning service, which (where provided) includes:

- "HELP ASSIST calls" (see "In an emergency" section).
- "Vehicle Health Report": information on the status and condition of the car, notifying potential maintenance needs to the customer via periodic e-mails. This service is provided on condition that the Customer has previously provided the Stellantis network with a valid e-mail address.
- "In-Vehicle Notifications": possibility to receive messages and/or notifications related to the provision of services and reminder messages about the execution of service and/or recall campaigns on **Uconnect™** system display. You can contact Stellantis Service for further information regarding the messages received

❒ **My eCharge:** is a service that allows you to find, use and pay for charging at public charging stations and keep track of your charging history. The service also allows you to manage recharges with your private wallbox charging station directly from your smartphone.

❒ **My Car**: vehicle status monitoring service. It notifies any malfunctions of the car on the **Uconnect™** system.

❒ **My Remote**: this can be used to manage remote operations (switching on lights, door lock/unlock, find vehicle, etc.) from the My Uconnect mobile app and through compatible voice assistants. It also allows you to set up Driving Alerts with notifications, for example, when you exceed the set area or time. For Plug-In Hybrid versions only, it is also possible to use the "E-Control" services that allow to manage, remotely, all the functions related to the of the high-voltage battery charging, such as charging activation, charging programming and state of charge monitoring and respective climate control system programming.

If you are planning a high-voltage battery charging session using the **Uconnect™** system display on the car and you are charging using tools/connections supplied with planning solutions, make sure that the programming is compatible with the programming of the vehicle, otherwise charging may not take place.

❒ **My Navigation** (subject to availability, according to version/market): connected navigation service with real-time information on weather, traffic and speed cameras. The service also includes the "Send & Go" function to send the destination from the My Uconnect app to the navigation system of the car and "Last Mile Navigation" to continue navigation from the smartphone if the last stretch of road is not reachable by car. For Plug-In Hybrid versions, you can also view the remaining range on the map according to fuel and state of charge of the high-voltage battery and search for charging stations along the way. The Over-The-Air Map Update service allows you to take advantage of

the latest version of maps without the need for manual updates.

❒ **My Wi-Fi**: Optional Wi-Fi Hotspot service. This service provides Internet access from the car to all devices with Wi-Fi connection (smartphones, tablets, laptops) (supported technologies: 3G – 4G). This creates a private Wi-Fi internet access point in the car. The function, available only with the ignition device to ENGINE or with the engine running allows the connection of up to eight devices simultaneously, but not direct communication between devices. The quality of the service offered by the integrated Wi-Fi Hotspot depends on the coverage of the mobile operator's network. Users with active data plan with the Wi-Fi Hotspot service can also use the radio- Recognition service on-board the vehicle to perform operations, such as checking the weather or news, playing music, interacting with the navigation system and remotely controlling intelligent devices in their home.

NOTE The hotspot name and password can only be changed with the ignition device in the ENGINE position and engine running.

You can enrich your Uconnect Services experience by purchasing optional services for which a subscription is required.

The services can be subscribed to independently by the customer from the catalogue of services available for the car, directly on the personal page of the official Jeep website.

❒ **My Alert:** optional service with app and web notifications in case of suspected theft attempts and assistance in case of theft.

DEACTIVATION OF GEOLOCATION MODE

(where provided)

To deactivate geolocation mode, simply do so from the **Uconnect™** system (see the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

When geolocation mode is deactivated some of the services on mobile apps and web that use the location of the car will not be available.

WARNING The icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** display indicates that the geo-location function is active (ON). When geolocation is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geolocation is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" paragraph to deactivate the function.

WARNING If the “default settings are restored”, turn off the engine (ignition device to STOP) and wait a few minutes before restarting it (ignition device to ENGINE). The incorrect performance of the operation and the short period of time passed between turning off the engine and turning it back on may cause the Privacy settings to not be maintained. In this case, repeat the operation, extending the wait time between turning off the engine and turning it back on.

UPDATING THE SYSTEM

Uconnect Services and the **Uconnect™** system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/enrichments of features already offered.

Updates are made at the manufacturer’s discretion.

Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer by showing messages on the display of the **Uconnect™**, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update itself.

The customer will be notified by the **Uconnect™** system if the system is unavailable.

To read more about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the official website of Jeep.

DEACTIVATING UCONNECT SERVICES

If you sell your car on which the Uconnect Services are still active, you will be responsible for logging off your profile from the services on the page on the official Jeep website, by contacting the Customer Care or by going to a Jeep Dealership.

You will also be responsible for informing the new owner of any services which have not yet expired associated with a new Uconnect Services account.

WARNING

484) *Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use the Uconnect™ system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the car. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.*

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS

eLUM

All radio equipment provided with the car complies with Directive 2014/53/EU, UA.RED.TR, the French SAR Decree Law of 15/11/2019 and the UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed) Certification in force in the United Kingdom.
For more information go to www.mopar.eu/eu/owner or http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/

RADIO FREQUENCY DEVICES

eLUM

All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold.

For more information go to www.mopar.eu/eu/owner or http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum

BORN TO BE TOGETHER

SELENIA®

MOPAR®

Oil change? The experts reccomend Selenia

*The engine of your car is factory filled with **Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior characteristics allow **Selenia** to guarantee the highest performance and protection of your engine.*

The Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

Selenia K POWER PLUS
Selenia K Power Plus 5W-30 is a synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS for American design petrol engines, specially formulated to allows excellent resistance to oxidation and high-level fuel economy.

Selenia ECO2
Selenia ECO2 is a synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS for passenger car engines that is formulated to have low ash characteristics and provides very high energy saving fluid.

Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20
Selenia WR FORWARD 0W-20 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS specifically designed for latest generation passenger cars with diesel engines (Euro 6 Standards with UREA) and for high-performance engines in the luxury and sport cars segments.

Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY
Selenia DIGITEK PURE ENERGY 0W-30 is a fully synthetic lubricant developed in collaboration with STELLANTIS formulated for modern passenger car petrol Euro 6 engines.

GENUINE SPARE PARTS: PERFORMANCE IN SAFETY

Our **genuine spare parts** are subject to **strict tests**, carried out by specialists that check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **their reliability** both in the design and manufacturing stages.

This guarantees long term **performance and safety** to the advantage of the driver and passengers travelling on the vehicle.

Always insist on getting **genuine spare parts** and check they are actually used.

FLEXCARE - SUBSCRIBE TO PEACE OF MIND

A collection of extended warranty and service plans (where and which provided) to match the way you drive

PROTECTION
Protect yourself from the unexpected.

PREDICTABILITY
Anticipate the costs, with no surprises.

FLEXIBILITY
Tailor your FlexCare plan to your needs

EXPERTISE
Benefit from Brand Parts and the unique expertise of our network.

The extended warranty, called Extended Care Premium, lets you extend the manufacture warranty beyond its stand duration, allowing you to benefit from the same vehicle protection as the original manufacturer warranty for up to three more years. You can subscribe to an extended warranty contract any time before the original manufacturer's warranty expires.

The Service Plan, on other hand, doesn't just help the maintenance costs of your vehicle, but also gives you valuable additional services to make life with your vehicle easier. There are various levels of service plans available, from basic scheduled servicing operations to more complete packages such as "Complete Care Plus" which combines extended warranty, schedule maintenance, wear items & roadside assistance all in one exclusive plan.
You can discover more and purchase directly on line by visiting the Brand website or speak to your local dealership to see which one is more suitable for your vehicle.

NOTES

CONTENTS

Stellantis Europe S.p.A. Technical Service Operation
Via Adige 7, 10040 Rivalta di Torino (TO) - Italy
Print no. 603.85.948 - 11/2023 - 1st Edition

ENGLISH